



UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN

FACULTY OF COMMERCE (POSTGRADUATE)

2020

Postal Address: University of Cape Town
Private Bag X3
7701 RONDEBOSCH

Dean's & Faculty Offices: Room LC 2.26
Leslie Commerce Building, Upper Campus

Office Hours: Monday to Friday: 08h00 - 16h00

Telephones: Dean's Office (021) 650-2256
Faculty Office (021) 650-4375
Accounts and Fees (021) 650-1704/4076
Admissions (021) 650-2128

Internet: UCT's Home Page <http://www.uct.ac.za>
Commerce
Home Page www.commerce.uct.ac.za
Faculty Facebook Page: UCT Commerce Families Faculty | Twitter
Page: @commerce_UCT
Dean's Office dean.commerce@uct.ac.za
Faculty Office com-faculty@uct.ac.za
International Academic Programmes
Office iapo@uct.ac.za

This handbook is part of a series that consists of

- Book 1:** Undergraduate Prospectus
- Book 2:** Authorities and Information of Record
- Book 3:** General Rules and Policies
- Book 4:** Academic Calendar and Meetings
- Book 5:** Student Support and Services
- Books 6-11:** Handbooks of the Faculties of Commerce, Engineering and the Built Environment, Health Sciences, Humanities, Law, Science
- Book 12:** Student Fees
- Book 13:** Bursary and Loan Opportunities for Undergraduate Study
- Book 14:** Financial Assistance for Postgraduate Study and Postdoctoral Research

The University has made every effort to ensure the accuracy of the information in its handbooks. However, we reserve the right at any time, if circumstances dictate (for example, if there are not sufficient students registered), to

- (i) make alterations or changes to any of the published details of the opportunities on offer; or
- (ii) add to or withdraw any of the opportunities on offer.

Our students are given every assurance that changes to opportunities will only be made under compelling circumstances and students will be fully informed as soon as possible.

CONTENTS

Guide to the usage of this Handbook	5
General Information	6
Contact Details of Departments	6
Officers in the Faculty	7
Term Dates and Public Holidays for 2020.....	8
Explanation of Codes and Symbols Used.....	9
Qualifications awarded by the Faculty of Commerce	11
Rules for Postgraduate Diplomas	13
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science</i>	14
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Business Communication</i>	15
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Information Systems</i>	17
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship</i>	19
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing</i>	20
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport</i>	22
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in Public Sector Accounting</i>	24
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (Customised/Open Programme)</i>	25
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting</i>	27
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in Survey Data Analysis for Development</i>	29
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in Development Policy & Practice</i>	30
Rules for Postgraduate Degrees	32
Honours Degrees	32
<i>Bachelor of Commerce Honours</i>	32
<i>specialising in Accounting</i>	34
<i>specialising in Actuarial Science</i>	36
<i>specialising in Quantitative Finance</i>	37
<i>specialising in Economics</i>	38
<i>specialising in Finance</i>	40
<i>specialising in Economic Analysis of Financial Markets</i>	41
<i>specialising in Information Systems</i>	42
<i>specialising in Management Information Systems</i>	44
<i>specialising in Statistics</i>	45
<i>specialising in Taxation</i>	46
<i>in Organisational Psychology (Change Management)</i>	47
Master's Degrees	49
<i>Master's by Dissertation Only</i>	54
<i>Master of Philosophy (by Dissertation only) specialising in Inclusive Innovation</i>	55
<i>Master of Commerce (by Coursework and Dissertation)</i>	56
<i>specialising in Financial Reporting, Analysis & Governance</i>	56
<i>specialising in Actuarial Science</i>	57
<i>specialising in Applied Economics</i>	58
<i>specialising in Economics</i>	60
<i>specialising in Economic Development</i>	62
<i>specialising in Economic Science</i>	64
<i>specialising in Finance</i>	66
<i>in the field of Financial Management</i>	66
<i>in the field of Corporate Finance and Valuation</i>	67
<i>in the field of Investment Management</i>	68
<i>specialising in Information Systems</i>	69
<i>specialising in Taxation</i>	71
<i>in the field of International Taxation</i>	71
<i>in the field of South African Income Tax</i>	72

<i>Master of Industrial and Organisational Psychology</i>	73
<i>Master of Philosophy</i>	75
<i>specialising in Analytical Population Research</i>	75
<i>specialising in Mathematical Finance</i>	76
<i>specialising in Programme Evaluation</i>	78
<i>Master of Philosophy in Development Policy and Practice</i>	79
<i>Master of Philosophy in People Management</i>	80
<i>specialising in Financial Technology</i>	82
<i>Master of Commerce in Applied Finance</i>	83
<i>Master of Development Policy and Practice</i>	84
<i>Master of Commerce in Development Finance</i>	86
<i>Master of Business Administration</i>	87
<i>Master of Business Administration specialising in Executive Management</i>	91
<i>Master of Commerce in Risk Management of Financial Markets</i>	92
Doctoral Degrees	94
<i>Doctor of Philosophy</i>	94
<i>specialising in Business Administration</i>	95
<i>specialising in Information Systems</i>	96
<i>specialising in Economics (with coursework)</i>	97
<i>Doctor of Economic Sciences</i>	99
Departments in the Faculty of Commerce	100
College of Accounting	100
School of Economics	106
Department of Finance and Tax	134
Department of Information Systems	148
School of Management Studies	157
Nelson Mandela School of Public Governance	184
Graduate School of Business	193
Department in the Faculty of Science	231
Department of Statistical Sciences	231
Additional Information	235
Essential Terminology	235
History of the Faculty of Commerce	238
Commerce Students' Council	240
The Postgraduate Centre	241
Bookstore	241
Policies and Procedures	241

Guide to the usage of this Handbook

The following is a general overview of the structure of this Handbook for the guidance of users. The contents are organised in a number of different sections (see below) each of which has a particular focus. The sections are interlinked by cross-references where relevant.

- (a) *General Information:* This section includes information on the professional status and recognition of the Faculty's degrees, its links with professional bodies and the list of qualifications offered. It also includes lists of the various prizes, medals and scholarships awarded on academic merit and contains information on the criteria for the Dean's Merit List.
- (b) *Rules for degrees:* This section covers the Faculty rules for each of the various degree programmes. These rules should be read in conjunction with the general University rules in the General Rules and Policies Handbook (Handbook 3). Students are expected to acquaint themselves with the rules in both Handbooks and to check annually whether the rules or curriculum requirements have changed since the last edition. *Important rules:* All students must familiarise themselves with the Degree Rules in this Handbook. In addition, students must refer to Handbook 3, General Rules and Policies and particularly take note of the following:
- rules relating to registration and examinations;
 - rules relating to changes of curriculum;
 - rules relating to leave of absence;
 - rules on Academic Conduct, N.B. the rules concerning dishonest conduct and plagiarism.

Detailed information on the undergraduate entrance requirements can be found in the University Prospectus. The PhD Degree rules are published in *Handbook 3, General Rules and Policies*.

- (c) *Departments and Programmes:* This section contains entries for each department in the Faculty. Each lists members of staff, a summary of laboratory, workshop and other facilities, the research entities, and the programmes of study administered by each department. The curriculum for each programme (list of required courses) is set out in table form.
- (d) *Courses Offered:* The full list and descriptions of courses offered by the Faculty, both undergraduate and postgraduate, are set out in this section in alpha-numeric order (i.e. based on the course code prefix) which identifies the department offering the course and the course number. The courses offered by other faculties are also listed and described. A key (guide) to the course code system, the credit system and terminology (definitions) is set out at the beginning of this section.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Department/School/College**Contact Details**

Accounting

(021) 650-5717

Eleanor.Williams@uct.ac.za

Computer Science

(021) 650-2663

dept@cs.uct.ac.za

Economics

(021) 650-5178

Nondwe.Decaires@uct.ac.zaPaula.Bassingthwaighte@uct.ac.zaEducation Development Unit
(EDU) Commerce

(021) 650-3720/3912

BCom: Shanaaz.Solomons@uct.ac.zaBBusSc: Sibonisiwe.Zimu@uct.ac.za

Environmental & Geographical Science

(021) 650-2874

Tanya.Basadien@uct.ac.za

Finance & Tax

(021) 650- 3289 Finance

Christine.Olsen@uct.ac.za

(021) 650-2949 Tax

Heather.Martin@uct.ac.za

Graduate School of Business

(021) 406-1922

info@gsb.uct.ac.za

Nelson Mandela School of Public Governance

(021) 650-1420

Elvina.Moosa@uct.ac.za

Information Systems

(021) 650-4242

Vanessa.Leo@uct.ac.za

Law

(021) 650-3086

Law-studies@uct.ac.za

Management Studies (including Actuarial Science)

(021) 650-2466

Nonnie.Falala@uct.ac.za

Mathematics and Applied Mathematics

(021) 650-3191

Hayley.Leslie@uct.ac.za

Philosophy

(021) 650-3316

Philosophy@uct.ac.za

Political Studies

(021) 650-3381

Verona.Langenhoven@uct.ac.za

Psychology

(021) 650-3435

Aayesha.Patel@uct.ac.za

Statistical Sciences

(021) 650-3219

Beverley.King@uct.ac.za

Dean:

Associate Professor Linda Ronnie, MEd *Sheffield* MSc *Liverpool* PhD *Cape Town*

Dean's PA:

Ms Freda Williams

Deputy Dean (Academic):

Associate Professor Tessa Minter, BSc *Cape Town* CA(SA)

Deputy Dean (Research & Internationalisation):

Professor Sure Mataramvura, BSc & Ed *Cuba* BSc(Hon) MSc PhD *Zimbabwe*

Deputy Dean (Postgraduate Affairs):

Professor Jeffrey Bagraim, BBusSc MA *Cape Town* PhD *Warwick*

Unit Head / Academic Development

Mr Daniel Munene, BA(Hons) *Nairobi* BA (Economics Honours) MCom *Rhodes* MIFM

Faculty Finance Manager:

Lily Roos, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town* BCom(Econ) *UWC*

Human Resources Advisor:

Rushda Alawie, BSocSc *Cape Town*

Commerce IT Manager:

Kyle Roberts, DipFinAcc IAC

Faculty Manager (Academic Administration):

Musa Gcilitshana, ND Office Management and Technology *WSU*, PGDip (Archives and Records) PGDIP (Monitoring and Evaluation) Honours (Industrial Relations) *UFH*

Deputy Faculty Manager:

Ernestine Zincke, BSocSc *Cape Town*

Short Courses and Distance Education Programmes Officer:

Isa Mkoka, BA Human Ecology *UWC*, AIM GSB *Cape Town*

Postgraduate Programmes Officer:

TBA

Postgraduate Administrators:

Megan Carelse

Simone Franks, BA PGDip (Management Practice) *Cape Town*

Margeaux Hendricks, BSocSc BA(Hons) *Cape Town*

Undergraduate Programmes Officer:

Lindiwe Radebe, BCom *Unisa*

Undergraduate Administrators:

Ronelle Steenberg, Cert in Office Administration *Rosebank College* Higher Cert in Forensic Examination in Law *UWC*

Leigh-Anne Lamprecht, BEd Adv Dip (Management) *UWC*
 Kagisho Masitha
 Meagan Matthews

Short Courses and Distance Education Programmes Administrator:
 TBA

Administrative Assistant:
 Shandrê Swain

Senior Secretary:
 Janine Saaiman

Commerce Student Council Chairs:
 Undergraduate: TBA
 Postgraduate: TBA

Term Dates for 2020

1st Semester

1st Quarter	10 Feb - 20 Mar
Mid-term break	21 March - 29 Mar
2nd Quarter	30 March - 09 Jun
Mid-year Vacation	10 Jun - 12 Jul

2nd Semester

3rd Quarter	13 Jul - 21 Aug
Mid-term Break	22 Aug - 30 Aug
4th Quarter	31 Aug - 24 Dec

Note: The university reserves the right to change these dates. Before acting on any of the dates, please check the dates on the following site <https://www.uct.ac.za/main/calendar/terms>.

Public Holidays for 2020

New Year's Day	01 January 2020	Wednesday
Human Rights Day	21 March 2020	Saturday
Good Friday	10 April 2020	Friday
Family Day	13 April 2020	Monday
Freedom Day	27 April 2020	Monday
Worker's Day	01 May 2020	Friday
Youth Day	16 June 2020	Tuesday
National Women's Day	09 August 2020	Monday
Heritage Day	24 September 2020	Thursday
Day of Reconciliation	16 December 2020	Wednesday
Christmas Day	25 December 2020	Friday
Day of Goodwill	26 December 2020	Saturday

* Note: Whenever a public holiday falls on a Sunday the following Monday is a public holiday.

EXPLANATION OF CODES AND SYMBOLS USED

1 COURSE CODES			
Every course described overleaf has a name and corresponding code. Each code has eight characters as follows, AAAInnnB, where:			
AAA	is the three alpha code of the department or unit administering the course (or in the case of a Faculty-administered course, of the Dean's Office).		
I	indicates the academic level of the course		
nnn	a number between 001 and 999 identifying the course		
B	the indicator of when it is offered in the academic year		
EWA	Examination without attendance at lectures	SUP	Supplementary examination in a course
CE	Continuing education course	ENT	Entrance Examination

Credit values for undergraduate programmes are displayed only as from 2010, and for the postgraduate programmes and GSB undergraduate programmes, as from 2011.

2	HEQSF COURSE LEVEL	DEFINES WORK TYPICAL OF
	5	The entry level of an undergraduate diploma or bachelor's qualification
	6	The intermediate level of an undergraduate diploma or bachelor's qualification
	7	The exit level for a general 3-year bachelor's degree
	8	The exit level for a professional 4- or 6-year bachelor's degree, postgraduate diploma or honours qualification
	9	A master's degree
	10	A doctoral degree
3 RESULTS SYMBOLS		
Note: results for courses completed in the current year will remain PROVISIONAL until confirmed at the end of the academic year.		
A.	Pass	
1	75 – 100%	First Class
2+	70 – 74%	Second Class, Division One
2-	60 – 69%	Second Class, Division Two
3	50 – 59%	Third Class
PA	Pass	Note that certain postgraduate courses are graded Pass or Fail only
UP	Unclassified Pass	A condoned pass or a supplementary examination written on academic grounds is graded as an Unclassified Pass
SP		Pass result obtained via a supplementary examination
B.	Fail	
F	0 – 49%	Fail
FS	40 – 49%	Failed, but permitted to write a supplementary examination on academic grounds
SF		Supplementary examination failed
A SF		Failed, absent from supplementary examination
UF SM		Unclassified fail, subminimum not met

OSS	Subminima failed, supplementary examination awarded
C.	Other Results Symbols
DPR	Duly performed certificate refused, i.e. not permitted to write the examination in the course
AB	Absent from the examination
DE	Permission to write a deferred examination in this course on medical, religious, political or other good cause
OS	Result not yet available
GIP	Grade in progress – result expected in a subsequent term
LOA	Leave of Absence
ATT	Course attended
INC	Incomplete
EXA	Excluded from assessment
D.	Academic Concession – granted on grounds of courses completed elsewhere or towards different qualifications at this university
CR	Credit, but in general the student is not allowed to continue with further courses in the subject
EX	Exemption, but in general another course must be substituted for this course
CX	Credit and Exemption. The course is counted towards the qualification for which the student is registered, and the student is permitted to proceed with further courses in the subject
EXC	Credit excluded. Indicates that the course is not recognised towards the current programme. Used where a student changes programme before graduation.
4	TRANSCRIPT ABBREVIATIONS
GPA	Grade Point Average
NQF	National Qualifications Framework
SAQA ID	South African Qualifications Authority Identification Number

POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS AWARDED BY THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

The following lists describe the degrees, diplomas and certificates offered by the Faculty. The lists give the full name of the qualification, the official abbreviation and the SAQA registration number.

Please note: The minimum duration for postgraduate qualifications is a year except for the Doctor of Philosophy and the Doctor of Economic Sciences.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

QUALIFICATION	ABBREVIATION	SAQA ID
Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting	PGDip (Accounting)	5191
Postgraduate Diploma in Public Sector Accounting	PGDip (Public Sector Accounting)	101990
Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science	PGDip (Actuarial Science)	5199
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Business Communication	PGDip (Management)	99015
Postgraduate Diploma in Management Information Systems	PGDip (Management)(Information Systems Management)	98818
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing	PGDip (Management)	94556
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sports Management	PGDip (Management) Sports Management)	94577
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship	PGDip (Management) (Entrepreneurship)	94725
Postgraduate Diploma in Survey Data Analysis	PGDip (Data Survey Analysis)	102152
Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice	PGDip (Management Practice)	84826
Postgraduate Diploma in Development Policy & Practice	PGDip (Development Policy & Practice)	*

POSTGRADUATE DEGREES

QUALIFICATION	ABBREVIATION	SAQA ID
Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)	BCom (Hons)	5009
Bachelor of Commerce Honours in Organisational Psychology	BCom (Hons)	15159
Master of Business Administration	MBA	96395
Master of Business Science	MBusSc	*
Master of Commerce	MCom	*
Master of Commerce in Applied Finance	MCom (Applied Finance)	104462
Master of Industrial and Organisational Psychology	MIOF	15423
Master of Commerce in Development Finance	MCom (Development Finance)	88103
Master of Commerce in Risk Management of Financial Markets	MCom (Risk Management)	97914
Master of Philosophy	MPhil	3681

Master of Philosophy in Development Policy and Practice	MPhil (Development Policy and Practice)	90850
Master of Philosophy in People Management	MPhil (People Management)	91918
Master of Development Policy & Practice	MDPP	*
Master of Management	MMan	*
Doctor of Philosophy	PhD	15180
Doctor of Economic Sciences	DEcoSc	16231

* Unless otherwise indicated all qualifications are HEQSF aligned, but SAQA registration numbers are still awaited for some qualifications.

The Faculty of Commerce also offers an Advanced Diploma at HEQF level 7 (the equivalent level of an undergraduate degree).

The rules for and further information on these qualifications can be found in the relevant sections in the Undergraduate Faculty Handbook.

This is to confirm that by virtue of inclusion on the Institution's DHET approved Programme and Qualification Mix (PQM), all qualifications included in this Handbook are **accredited** by the Council of Higher Education's permanent sub-committee - the Higher Education Quality Committee. Where a SAQA ID has not been provided, the qualification is awaiting the SAQA ID. The higher education sector has undergone an extensive alignment to the Higher Education Qualification sub Framework and thus all institutions are awaiting the finalisation of the process and completion of the awarding of SAQA ID's. *Affected qualifications are marked **

Please consult Handbook 2 or the HEQSF Programme and Qualification Mix (PQM) on the Institutional Planning Department's website, as approved by the Department of Higher Education and Training, for a list of all UCT's accredited qualifications.

RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

The following are the general rules for postgraduate qualifications, and the rules for specific study programmes in the Faculty. They must be read in conjunction with the general rules for degrees and diplomas in Handbook 3 of this series.

Postgraduate Diplomas offered:

Qualification Code	Qualification Description	Academic Plan Code	Specialisation
CG010	Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting	ACC01	
CG012 / CG042	Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science	BUS01	
CG015	Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing	BUS07	
CG025	Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice	GSB41	Innovative Leadership
		GSB42	Wine Management
		GSB04	Business Administration
		GSB14	Customised/Open
CG028	Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sports Management	BUS12	
CG030	Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship	BUS03	
CG040	Postgraduate Diploma in Information System Management	INF02	Computer Forensics
		INF03	IS Management
		INF04	Enterprise Systems
		INF05	Business & Systems Analysis
CG033	Postgraduate Diploma in Public Sector Accounting	ACC11	
CG038	Postgraduate Diploma in Survey Data Analysis	ECO15	
CG041	Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Business Communication	BUS25	
CG043	Postgraduate Diploma in	DPP01	

Development Policy and Practice

Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science [CG012BUS01 January intake/CG042BUS01 June intake]

Convener: P Botha

Entrance requirements:

Graduates who have completed the CT-series of the Examinations of the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries (UK), OR equivalently, the A1 and A2-series of the Actuarial Society of South Africa (AS) will be considered. Before we could consider admitting anyone to the Diploma it is necessary that we look at a full academic transcript to determine the suitability of the applicant. We will also need to know which actuarial examinations have been passed/exempted, as well as details and dates of any unsuccessful attempts.

Programme outline:

The Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science is aimed at graduates who have completed the CT-series of the UK, OR equivalently, the A100 and A200-series of the AS and now intend to study the material for the A300, F100 and F200-series of AS examinations (i.e. CA, ST and SA-series examinations of the UK). Courses are offered in conjunction with the University of Stellenbosch.

Duration:

The Diploma may be done full-time (typically one year), but is often done on a part-time basis. Part-time students would generally not undertake more than one course per semester.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

For the award of the Diploma a candidate will be required to complete courses worth at least 126 credits, of which 72 credits must come from the following coursework studied at the university:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS5042F	Health & Care.....	36	9
BUS5018F	Life Insurance.....	36	9
BUS5040S	General Insurance.....	36	9
BUS5019S	Pensions.....	36	9
BUS5035S	Specialist Finance & Investment	36	9
BUS4027W	Actuarial Risk Management	54	8
BUS4034S	Professional Communication.....	27	8

Assessment:

Students must pass every course taken, in fulfilment of the above requirement, with at least 50% to qualify.

The examinations may count 50% to 100% of the final mark for any course, depending on whether tests, tutorials and assignments are taken into account.

No supplementary examinations are awarded.

Readmission rules:

Pass at least one course per year. Courses may only be repeated once.

Further programme specific notes:

Candidates who complete the course requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science may elect not to graduate but rather to complete a Master of Commerce degree after a further period of study during which the candidate would complete a research dissertation or long paper.

Professional course credits

FGDB3.2 A candidate may apply for credit for up to 54 credits in respect of courses where the candidate has passed an equivalent level examination at another university, through the Actuarial Society or equivalent (F100-series or F200-series, 36 credits and 54 credits respectively) or at another institution recognised by the Senate for this purpose. Where a candidate has previously passed BUS4027W as part of an undergraduate degree at this University, this will only count for 27 credits, even if it is repeated.

Concurrent registration

FGDB4 The Senate may permit a candidate to register concurrently for the Degree of Master of Business Science and the Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science.

Examination

FGDB5.1 Candidates are also required to submit assignments regularly and attend tutorial sessions, in addition to being continuously assessed through tests.

FGDB5.2 Candidates who do not perform adequately during any course will not be permitted to sit the final examination in that course.

FGDB5.3 Candidates who are unable to complete the programme within three years will not be allowed to continue.

Distinction

FGDB6 The mark for determining a distinction will be based on the prescribed courses completed at UCT. This mark is calculated as the average (without rounding) of the two best results obtained for these prescribed courses. The diploma may be awarded with distinction if the mark obtained is at least 75% and the diploma is completed within three years. The Class medal, if any, in any one year will be awarded to the student achieving distinction in that year, who has the highest average as calculated above.

Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Business Communication [CG041BUS25]

Co-ordinator: G Nodoba

Entrance requirements:

An undergraduate degree or equivalent in any area. All applicants are also required to submit their CV detailing previous work experience and/or any extra-curricular involvement. This can be uploaded on to the online admissions form. Applicants with undergraduate degrees from universities other than UCT are also required to submit their full academic transcripts to date. Students wishing to apply for the diploma with qualifications other than an undergraduate degree will need to satisfy the Senate that their qualification and/or experience are an adequate preparation for the work prescribed in the course. Students who are applying on the basis of work experience (Recognition of Prior Learning [RPL]) will also need to complete a separate RPL

process; candidates applying on the basis of RPL will be informed of the additional application requirements on receipt of their application.

Programme outline:

The Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Business Communication (PDBC) delivers an innovative curriculum seeking to equip graduates with the skills requisite of a changing and challenging business environment. With an explicit focus on business and corporate communication, the PDBC employs an experiential enquiry-based curriculum, allowing students to explore and debate various scenarios involving internal and external stakeholder interactions. Corporate communication is a critical business asset for strategic global change; in times of crisis, an integrated approach is a prerequisite to business success and sustainability. The PDBC encourages students to work collaboratively as problem-solvers and change-agents, guiding staff at all levels to serve the mission of the organization and its publics.

The interlocking and integrative nature of the programme creates an additional level of learning whereby students can hold up theoretical constructs and test their applicability in practice.

Duration:

One year full-time. In exceptional cases and with the permission of the Co-ordinator, students can complete the diploma over two years.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure

[CG041BUS25]

Prescribed courses/structure: FTX1005F and BUS2010S must be completed by students who have not previously completed these courses or their equivalents, nor passed the entrance exam in these courses. These courses are non-credit bearing for the purposes of the diploma.

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4092H	Business Research and Communication*	18	8

First semester

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4091F	Organisation and Management	18	8
BUS4103F	Effective People Practices	18	8
BUS4104F	Business and Corporate Communication	18	8
BUS4105F	Intercultural and Diversity Management	18	8
BUS4106F	Team Management and Communication	18	8

Second semester

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4107S	Persuasion in Multimodal Discourses and Domains	18	8
BUS4108S	Campaign Communication and Reputation Management	18	8
	Plus two electives from the list of courses made available to students at registration, or as approved by the postgraduate convener	36	
	Total credits	180	

*BUS4092H runs over the year

Attendance requirements and academic performance levels shall be set out in a course manual to be distributed by the department(s) concerned at the beginning of the academic year. The department concerned reserves the right to withhold a duly performed certificate from any student who fails to comply with these requirements.

All students are to complete all courses on the diploma.

Any deviation from the standard curriculum has to be approved by the Co-ordinator.

Assessment:

Each course is individually assessed by coursework and final project or examination. Students are required to pass every course with a minimum of 50% in order to qualify.

Readmission rules:

A student may not fail more than four semester courses.

A student may not fail a course required for the diploma more than once.

A student who fails a diploma course once may attempt that course once more. Supplementary examinations are offered in each course to students who achieve between 40 and 49% for their final course mark.

A student must have completed two courses by the end of the first year of registration and a total of five courses by the end of the second year.

Resubmission of failed assignments is at the discretion of the individual course convener.

Distinction rules:

A distinction may be awarded to a student who receives a weighted average of 75% or more across all courses.

Applications for the Diploma must be received by the University not later than the 3 November in the year preceding the year of intended registration.

Further qualification specific notes:

A candidate may obtain credits in respect of equivalent courses completed elsewhere for one prescribed course and up to two elective courses.

Students will be expected to acquire or have acquired the normal prerequisites (or equivalent thereof) for each of the above subjects (the prerequisites as set out in the Commerce Faculty Handbook).

Postgraduate Diploma in Management Information Systems [CG040INF10]

Convener: U Rivett

Entrance requirements:

An appropriate bachelor's degree, coupled with a minimum of three years work-appropriate experience.

All applicants must submit a detailed CV, and supply answers to questions relating to relevant past and present work experience, skills and qualifications gained, involvement with the IS industry, their mathematical and English ability, their career progression, and motivation for enrolment in the course. Applicants may be required to write a Departmental entrance test.

Places may be limited and selection will be made by a Departmental committee. Allowance may be made for recognition of prior learning (RPL) as follows:

All non-degree candidates must have many years of proven IT/IS work experience at operational or management level that can be shown to have compensated for the lack of a degree. They should contact the Department of Information Systems to clarify the exact entry requirements. These will include a report detailing their life experiences to date (primarily since the completion of formal schooling) and covering personal, work, education and community experiences, closely aligning each experience or job to skills and competencies gained along the way.

Programme outline:

This programme aims to provide best practice application and integration in Information Systems topics; to formalise and extend knowledge gained through work in industry and to develop critical reading and writing skills. Students may choose between four Information Systems streams:

IS Management [CG040INF10] which includes systems development, technology, project management and strategic use of information technology as applied to distributed commercial information systems;

Computer Forensics [CG040INF02] which includes risks in IT, legal aspects of computer forensics, the right to privacy and evidence, networking security principles, computer forensics investigations, investigation project management, technology crime, computer security, corporate governance and research methodology;

Enterprise Systems and Business Process Management [CG040INF04] which includes principles and practices of Business Process Management, Enterprise Systems and Business Process Integration and Strategic ICT management.

Business and Systems Analysis [CG040INF05] which is an industry demand-led programme that not only provides education and training as well as work experience via internships for new entrants to the Business Analyst and Systems Analyst skills pool, but also to current employees in this field to extend their skills.

Duration:

Two years part-time

**Prescribed curriculum/programme structure
[CG040INF10]**

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

A candidate for the Diploma shall attend and complete the following courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
INF4015W	Information Systems (Coursework).....	60	8
	OR		
INF4016W	Computer Forensics (Coursework).....	60	8
	OR		
INF4012W	Enterprise Systems and BPM (Coursework)	60	8
	OR		
INF4018W	Business and Systems Analysis (Coursework).....	60	8
	AND		
INF4017H	Information Systems Project.....	60	8
	Total credits	120	

Assessment:

Students are required to achieve at least 50% for each of the courses. INF4015W/ INF4016W/ INF4012W/ INF4018W will be weighted at 75% and INF4017H at 25%.

Readmission rules:

A candidate who has not been successful in the course for the diploma shall not be permitted to present for a second time as a candidate for the examination.

Distinction rules:

The diploma will be awarded with distinction if a weighted average mark of 75% is achieved.

Further programme specific notes:

Students who after their first year meet the pre-requisites for INF4024W may have the opportunity of registering for this course and converting to Honours in Management Information Systems

Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship [CG030BUS03]

Convener: D Priilaid

Entrance requirements:

An undergraduate degree or equivalent in any area. Candidates who have not completed the courses FTX1005F (Introduction to Managerial Finance) and BUS2011F (Introduction to Marketing), or equivalents, prior to registration, will be required to complete these courses concurrently with the 1st semester courses. All applicants are also required to submit their curriculum vitae detailing previous work experience and/or any extra-curricular involvement. This can be added or appended to the online admissions form if the applicant is applying online to UCT. Applicants with undergraduate degrees from universities other than UCT are also required to submit their full academic transcripts to date.

Students wishing to apply for the diploma with qualifications other than an undergraduate degree will need to satisfy the Senate that their qualification and/or experience are an adequate preparation for the work prescribed in the course.

Programme outline:

The Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship (PDE) delivers an innovative curriculum seeking to equip graduates with the skills requisite of a changing and challenging business environment. With an explicit focus on entrepreneurship, the PDE employs an action-learning based curriculum, the core thrust of which is to challenge the orthodox view that entrepreneurship is mostly about spreadsheets, business plans and projections of discounted cash flows. Instead the PDE encourages students to see themselves as change-agents, artists, creators, and visionaries in a year-long learning process whereby student groups start up and run their own businesses.

The interlocking and integrative nature of the programme creates an additional level of learning whereby students can hold up theoretical constructs and test their applicability in real time with real people and real money.

Duration:

One year full-time. In exceptional cases, and with the permission of the Convener, students can complete the diploma over two years.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure [CG030BUS03]

Prescribed curriculum/ structure:

FTX1005F and BUS2011F must be completed by students who have not previously completed these courses or their equivalents, nor passed the entrance exam in these courses. These courses are non-credit bearing for the purposes of the diploma

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4049W	Organisational Project.....	36	8
BUS4092H	Business Research and Communication*.....	18	8

First semester:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4091F	Organisation and Management	18	8
BUS4103F	Effective People Practices	18	8
BUS4078F	Entrepreneurial Strategies.....	18	8
BUS4090F	Creativity in Business	18	8

Second Semester

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4075S	Management Theory in Practice	18	8
Plus two electives from the list of courses made available to students at registration, or as approved by the postgraduate convener			
		36	
Total credits		180	

*BUS4092H runs over the year

Attendance requirements and academic performance levels shall be set out in a course manual to be distributed by the department(s) concerned at the beginning of the academic year. The department concerned reserves the right to withhold a DP certificate from any student who fails to comply with these requirements.

All students are to complete all courses on the diploma.

Any deviation from the standard curriculum has to be approved by the Convener.

Assessment:

Each course individually assessed by coursework and final examination.

Students are required to pass every course with a minimum of 50% in order to qualify.

Readmission rules:

A student may not fail more than four semester courses.

A student may not fail a course required for the diploma more than once.

A student who fails a diploma course once may attempt that course once more. Supplementary examinations are offered in each course to students who achieve between 40 and 49% for their final course mark.

A student must have completed two courses by the end of the first year of registration and a total of five courses by the end of the second year.

Resubmission of failed assignments is at the discretion of the individual course convener.

Distinction rules:

A distinction may be awarded to a student who receives a weighted average of 75% or more across all courses. In the calculation of the average mark, the project is weighted as two semester courses but they vary, depending on the number of credits or specific weightings.

Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing [CG015BUS07]

Convener: N Madinga

Entrance requirements:

An undergraduate degree or equivalent in any area. Candidates who have not completed the courses FTX1005F (Introduction to Managerial Finance) and BUS2011F (Introduction to Marketing), or equivalents, prior to registration, will be required to complete these courses concurrently with the 1st semester courses. All applicants are also required to submit their curriculum vitae detailing previous

work experience and/or any extra-curricular involvement. This can be pasted on to the online admissions form if the applicant is applying online to UCT. Applicants with undergraduate degrees from universities other than UCT are also required to submit their full academic transcripts to date.

A student wishing to apply for the diploma with qualifications other than an undergraduate degree will need to satisfy the Senate that their qualification and/or experience are an adequate preparation for the work prescribed in the course.

Programme outline:

This diploma programme aims to provide specialised academic and professional knowledge to candidates in the field of marketing management. Inter alia, candidates will be exposed to in-depth courses in the areas of consumer behaviour, digital marketing, advertising and communications, retail management, services marketing, strategic management and international marketing. Contemporary issues are explored within these courses and candidates are encouraged to develop practical solutions in both a local and international context. The courses are applied in nature and geared towards equipping candidates with the knowledge and skills to succeed in an increasingly competitive workplace.

Duration:

One year full-time. On an exception basis, and with the permission of the convener, students can complete the diploma over two years.

**Prescribed curriculum/programme structure
[CG015BUS07]**

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

FTX1005F and BUS2011F must be completed by students who have not previously completed these courses or their equivalents, nor passed the entrance exam in these courses. These courses are non-credit bearing for the purposes of the diploma.

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4092H	Business Research and Communication*	18	8

First Semester:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4091F	Organisation and Management.....	18	8
BUS4103F	Effective People Practices	18	8

Second Semester:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4074S	E-Marketing	18	8
BUS4018S	Retail Management and Services Marketing.....	18	8
BUS4017S	Consumer Behaviour	18	8
BUS4016S	Integrated Marketing Communication	18	8
BUS4019S	Strategic and International Marketing	18	8

Plus two electives from the list of courses made available to students at registration, or as approved by the postgraduate convener ... 36
 Total credits..... **180**

* BUS4092H runs over the year

All students are to complete all courses on the diploma.

Any deviation from the standard curriculum has to be approved by the Convener.

Readmission rules:

A student may not fail more than four semester courses.

A student may not fail a course required for the diploma more than once.

A student who fails a diploma course once may attempt that course once more. Supplementary examinations are offered in each course to students who achieve between 40 and 49% for their final course mark.

A student must have completed two courses by the end of the first year of registration and a total of five courses by the end of the second year.

Resubmission of failed assignments is at the discretion of the individual course convener.

Distinction rules:

A distinction may be awarded to a student who receives a weighted average of 75% or more across all courses.

Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management [CG028BUS12]

Convener: D Maralack

Entrance requirements:

An undergraduate degree or equivalent in any area. Candidates who have not completed the courses FTX1005F (Introduction to Managerial Finance) and BUS2011F (Introduction to Marketing), or equivalents, prior to registration, will be required to complete these courses concurrently with the 1st semester courses.

All applicants are also required to submit their curriculum vitae detailing previous work experience and/or any extra-curricular involvement. This can be pasted on to the online admissions form if the applicant is applying online to UCT. Applicants with undergraduate degrees from universities other than UCT are also required to submit their full academic transcripts to date.

A student wishing to apply for the diploma with qualifications other than an undergraduate degree will need to satisfy the Senate that their qualification and/or experience are an adequate preparation for the work prescribed in the course.

Programme outline:

The objective of this diploma programme is to provide graduates interested in a career in Sport Management and Administration with a combination of both general and sport management skills and a well-rounded knowledge of the opportunities and challenges facing the industry in South Africa. The diploma places particular emphasis on the application of management theory to the business and administration of sport, both in the academic coursework and in practical exposure to the sports industry.

Duration:

One year full-time. In exceptional cases, and with the permission of the Convener, students may complete the diploma over two years.

**Prescribed curriculum/programme structure
[CG028BUS12]**

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

FTX1005F and BUS2011F must be completed by students who have not previously completed these courses or their equivalents, nor passed the entrance exam in these courses. These courses are non-credit bearing for the purposes of the diploma.

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4092H	Business Research and Communication*	18	8

First Semester:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4091F	Organisational and Management	18	8
BUS4035F	Introduction to Sport Management	18	8
BUS4103F	Effective People Practices	18	8

*BUS4092H runs over the year

Second Semester:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4094S	Events Management	18	8
BUS4039S	Sport Management in Practice	18	8
BUS4041S	Sport Administration and Business	18	8
BUS4040S	The Science of Sport	18	8

Plus two electives from the list of courses made available to students at registration, or as approved by the postgraduate convener. 36
Total credits for the year 180

All students are to complete all courses on the diploma.

Any deviation from the standard curriculum has to be approved by the convener.

Assessment:

Each course is individually assessed by coursework and final examination.

Students are required to pass every course with a minimum of 50% in order to qualify.

Readmission rules:

A student may not fail more than four semester courses.

A student may not fail a course required for the diploma more than once.

A student who fails a diploma course once may attempt that course once more. Supplementary examinations are offered in each course to students who achieve between 40 and 49% for their final course mark.

A student must have completed two courses by the end of the first year of registration and a total of five courses by the end of the second year.

Resubmission of failed assignments is at the discretion of the individual course convener.

Postgraduate Diploma in Public Sector Accounting [CG033ACC11] - Distance offering Not offered to first-time entrants in 2020

Convener: TBA

Duration:

The programme duration is 2 years.

Entrance requirements:

B Com (General Accounting) degree, or similar (NQF level 7) undergraduate degree in Accounting.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure [CG033ACC11]

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

This programme consists of four courses, each consisting of a number of modules. All four courses are offered as online courses only, using a blended learning format. A pass of at least 50% in all four courses is required in order to be awarded the PG Dip in Public Sector Accounting qualification.

Compulsory courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC4037T	Public Sector Financial Reporting	36	8
ACC4038V	Public Sector Structures and Functions	24	8
ACC4039V	Public Sector Audit & Governance	24	8
ACC4036T	Public Financial Management	36	8
	Total credits for the year.....	120	

All four courses are compulsory (i.e. there are no electives)

Assessment:

For each of the four individual courses: formative assignments (including regular submission of assignments and essays), one test per semester and final exams.

Per each individual course: students are required to achieve a year mark of 40% for each course in order to qualify to write the final examination in that course.

The results of the assignments held during the year will constitute the year mark for the course 40% of the final mark.

A final examination (including an integrated assignment) 60% of the final mark.

Supplementary Examination:

Supplementary Examinations are offered to students for each course in which they attain between 45% and 49% as the final course mark

Readmission rules:

A student who fails to complete the requirements for the diploma at the end of their second year of study will be allowed to re-register in the third year for each of the courses that the student failed in the prior academic year. No student will be readmitted to the programme if they have failed any course in the programme twice.

Distinction rules:

The diploma may be awarded with distinction if a student has obtained an average of at least 75% with a subminimum of 70% in each course.

Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (Customised / Open Programme) [CG025GSB14/CG025GSB39]

Convener: E Shelley

Administrative postgraduate convener: K West/S Nair

Entrance requirements:

- Applicants must be at least 25 years old and have at least three years' relevant work experience.
- All applicants are required to submit a curriculum vitae, two referee reports and three essays.
- Applicants must have an NQF Level 7 qualification.
- Applicants must have access to an organisation in which they can do their action research learning assignments.
- A Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) opportunity exists if the applicant does not have an NQF Level 7 degree, and the applicant may be admitted if he/she:
 - Has at least five years of proven junior or middle-management experience supported by a documented management track record including a curriculum vitae, referee reports and personal motivations;
 - Competencies at a graduate level demonstrated by a portfolio of evidence (POL) that will be assessed by an RPL assessor.

Qualification outline:

The PGDip in Management Practice is a management development programme at a postgraduate, post work experience level.

The qualification provides the necessary theoretical foundations and learning processes that will enable managers to construct a framework of relevant and intellectual concepts for managing organisational viability and sustainable growth. Students will develop appropriate management practices through action learning and research processes grounded in their particular work context. These processes are designed to simultaneously develop the required management competencies and contribute to organisational performance.

The qualification has a strategic focus on management practice and is aligned with the vision and mission of the Graduate School of Business and the University of Cape Town. Key themes are values-based leadership, an emerging market focus, and developing options and then making credible decisions about which option to action. The objectives are to enable junior to middle managers to:

- Apply the principles of organisational viability and sustainable growth within the context of an emerging market and the increasing complexity and rate of change in the business environment;
- Exhibit personal leadership competencies, which reflect values-based solutions that address the contexts in which they operate.
- Apply the necessary managerial knowledge and tools, in order to be efficient and effective managers.
- Develop their ability to manage future learning and self-development.
- Apply the pedagogical skills of critical thinking, problem solving, collection and analysis of data and effective written communication in an action learning assignment completed in the workplace.

Duration:

12-18 months part time.

Prescribed coursework structure for the Customised Programme [CG025GSB14/CG025GSB39]

Programme Convener:
E Shelley

Prescribed coursework structure for the customised programme:

Students registered on the **customised programme** are required to obtain a total of 120 credits from four courses:

The customised programme may prescribe the choice of electives.

Compulsory course (Module 1):

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
GSB4102W	Systemic Management Practice	30	8

Two of the following courses (Modules 2 and 3):

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
GSB4195F/S	Professional Sales Management Practice	30	8
GSB4196F/S	Professional Sales Organisation	30	8
GSB4103W	Managing Value Streams	30	8
GSB4110Z	Employee/Employer Relationships and Organisation	30	8
GSB4169W	Building Business Acumen	30	8
GSB4459X/Z	Introduction to Compliance Management	30	8
GSB4463X/Z	Applied Compliance Management Practice	30	8

Compulsory course (Module 4)

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
GSB4107Z	Action Learning Research Paper	30	8

Assessment on customised programme structure:

The assessment of the qualification is based on the following projects in Modules 1 to 3:

1. Position Paper (55% of course mark): develops a conceptual framework and identifies opportunities for improvement by implementing two small improvement initiatives.
2. Reflective Practice Paper (30% of course mark): formal documentation and reflection of student's own management practice.
3. Group Work (15% of course mark).

Module 4 is an individual assignment.

Prescribed coursework structure for the Open Academic Programme [CG025GSB14/39]

Programme Convener:
E Shelley

Prescribed coursework structure for open academic programme:

Students on the **open academic programme** are required to obtain a total of 120 credits from four compulsory courses plus one specialisation course.

Compulsory Courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
GSB4604F/Z	Values Based Leadership and Sustainability	25	8
GSB4605S/Z	Business Acumen I	25	8
GSB4601S/Z	Emerging Markets in Context	25	8
GSB4606F/S	Action Learning Report	25	8

Specialisation:

Business Administration

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
GSB4603F/S	Business Acumen II	25	8

DP requirements:

A student must regularly attend contact lectures and group sessions.

A student must present all assignments for marking according to published deadline dates. A student must pass each course with 50%.

A student may be asked to revise and resubmit should they fail a major assignment with at least 40% and have passed the course with a minimum average of at least 50%.

The student may only repeat a course once.

Readmission rules:

A student who fails to complete the requirements for the programme at the end of his/her first year of study, but who has failed no more than two of the courses in the programme, will be allowed to re-register in the second year for the courses that the student failed in the prior academic year. No student will be readmitted to the programme if he/she has failed any course in the programme twice.

Distinction rules:

Students with a weighted average of at least 75% for all courses of the programme and at least a sub-minimum of at least 65% for each course will be awarded the diploma with distinction.

Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting [CG10ACC01]

Convener: R Carpenter

Duration:

The diploma involves one year of full-time study. Students who do not perform adequately by the end of the July examinations will be required to change their registration to the extended PGDA programme and deregister from Financial Reporting IV, ACC4023, and Corporate Governance III, ACC4025. The PGDA covers the material needed by candidates wishing to present themselves for the Initial Test of Competence (ITC) of the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA). Candidates who complete the diploma may present themselves for the Initial Test of Competence.

Entrance requirements:

1. A graduate of this University who has completed the prescribed courses for the BCom degree (Financial Accounting CA option) or the BBusSc degree (Finance with Accounting option) in the minimum time to graduation.
2. A graduate of this University from the BCom degree (Financial Accounting CA option) or the BBusSc degree (Finance with Accounting option) who has completed ACC3009 Financial Reporting III, ACC3022 Corporate Governance II, ACC3004 Taxation II and either FTX4057 Applied Investments or ACC3023 Management Accounting II over a period of two years and has obtained an average mark of 53% for the following courses:

ACC3009 Financial Reporting III, ACC3022 Corporate Governance II, ACC3004 Taxation II and ACC3023 Management Accounting II, all in the preceding year or the year prior to the preceding year.

3. An applicant who has satisfied the Senate by means of such test as may be prescribed by the Senate that their has attained a level of competence adequate for the purposes of study for this diploma.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure

FGDA2.1 A candidate for the diploma shall attend and complete during one year of full-time study the following courses:

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure

[FGDA2.1]

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC4023W	Financial Reporting IV	36	8
ACC4025H	Corporate Governance III.....	24	8
ACC4020W	Managerial Accounting and Finance II	36	8
ACC4002H	Taxation III.....	24	8
	Total credits per year	120	

Assessment

FGDA2.2 To qualify for the award of the Diploma a candidate must complete all the ACC courses specified in FGDA2.1 in the same academic year.

Supplementary examinations

FGDA3 A candidate who fails not more than one of the ACC courses of the degree may be permitted by the Senate to write a supplementary examination in that course.

Readmission

FGDA4 A candidate who fails to complete the requirements for the diploma at the end of their first year of study will be required to re-register in the second year for all the ACC courses of the Diploma. No students will be readmitted to the programme if they have failed any course in the programme twice.

Adequate performance

FGDA5 For the purposes of determining the "adequate performance" which is necessary to continue with the programme registration, the following must be satisfied after completion of the mid-year tests:
 An aggregate of 40% of the year mark for all ACC courses for which the student is registered;
 A 75% attendance at tutorials together with adequate preparation for and participation in the tutorial.

Duly performed requirement

FGDA6 Any student who is registered for the second time for the one-year PGDA programme, must satisfy the following criteria in order to remain registered after the completion of the mid-year tests:
 An aggregate of 40% of the year mark for all ACC courses for which the student is registered;
 75% attendance at tutorials together with adequate preparation; and participation for the tutorial.

Attendance registers will be strictly maintained. Except for extraordinary circumstances, no medical certificates will be considered for missing tutorials but medical certificates will be required for exemptions from tests and examinations.

Distinction

FGDA7 The diploma may be awarded:

1. with distinction; or
2. with distinction in one or more of Financial Reporting, Corporate Governance III, Managerial Accounting and Finance, Taxation; or
3. with distinction in the diploma and with distinction in one or more of the subjects listed in paragraph 2

Diploma with distinction

- a. a simple average of 75% for Financial Reporting IV, Corporate Governance, Taxation III and Managerial Accounting and Financial ManagementI

Subject distinctions

Financial Reporting IV	80%
Corporate Governance III	80%
Managerial Accounting & Financial ManagementI	80%
Taxation III	80%

In applying the distinction rules, only passes at the first attempt are taken into account.

Postgraduate Diploma in Survey Data Analysis for Development [CG038EC015]

Convener: A Kerr

Entrance Requirements

- A bachelor’s degree in statistics, economics or demography **or**
- An alternative tertiary qualification **plus** appropriate work experience, such as the use of economic software and data analysis, subject to the University’s RPL criteria and an entrance exam
- Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the Graduate Committee.

Programme Structure

The Postgraduate Diploma in Survey Data Analysis for Development comprises of two compulsory courses in the first semester, four compulsory courses in the second semester and a compulsory research report. The degree runs over 12 months if undertaken full-time and 24 months if undertaken part-time. The programme comprises of 120 credits.

Curriculum

[CG038ECO015]

Compulsory courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO4116F	Cross sectional econometric methods.....	16	8
ECO4117F	Panel data methods	16	8
ECO4115S	Consumption and microeconomic theory	16	8
ECO4119F	The Analysis of Complex Surveys	14	8
ECO4121S	Welfare Measurement.....	14	8
ECO4118S	Applied Labour Economics	14	8

Research component:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO4120S	Research Project	30	8
	Total credits	120	

Assessment:

To qualify for the PGDip, students must pass all courses including the research report to a value of 120 HEQF credits.

The research component is examined by way of a research report (30 HEQF credits) which will be due early January in the year following the coursework.

Readmission rules:

Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once provided that they have submitted the required research report within the timeframe for submission. There will be no supplementary examinations.

Distinction rules:

The Postgraduate Diploma may be awarded with distinction if students has an overall average of at least 75% with a subminimum of 70% for the coursework and for the research project.

**Postgraduate Diploma in Development Policy & Practice
[CG043DPP01]**

Convener: F Ismail

Entrance Requirements

Applications are invited from candidates with an NQF level 7 qualification from a wide range of disciplines who wish to develop specialised knowledge in Development Policy and Practice. The applied nature of the programme provides candidates with an opportunity to either continue in the discipline of development policy and practice or to move from another field of study. Applicants will need to demonstrate their commitment through a letter of motivation and a CV, including the names and contact details of two referees

Programme Structure

The Postgraduate diploma is offered on a part-time basis over an 18 month period. Each semester will commence with a two-week intensive period in residence in Cape Town, followed by interactive distance learning, organised around practical problems from participants’ workplaces.

Programme Outline

Graduates of the Postgraduate Diploma in Development Policy and Practice will have an enhanced professional capability, underpinned by an integrated, well-rounded understanding of the challenges

of development policy and practice, and of the role of research in informing policy design and implementation. Graduates will be able to:

- Take an holistic view of complex development challenges, especially in the African context, based on specialist knowledge which enables them to address these complex challenges both systematically and creatively;
- Use relevant methods, techniques, processes and technologies which facilitate the making of sound judgements in specialised contexts;
- Compare and critically evaluate global and African continental knowledge and experience, in order to identify appropriate methodologies for enquiry and action that are sensitive to issues of social justice;
- Recognise the difficult ‘balancing acts’ associated with development policy formulation and implementation (e.g. difficult technical and ethical choices, and balancing the needs and demands of competing stakeholders in particular contexts) and address these in policy formulation and implementation;
- Demonstrate a capability for designing, implementing and managing policy processes for different social contexts, with a strong focus on communication with a range of audiences and the engagement of relevant stakeholders.

Programme Description

[CG043DPP01]

Prescribed curriculum:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
GPP4000W	Research and Policy Numeracy	10	8
GPP4001W	Public Leadership I.....	20	8
GPP4002F	Public Leadership II	15	8
GPP4003W	Topics in Development Policy	20	8
GPP4004S	The Practice of Policy Implementation	25	8
GPP4006F	The Practice of Strategic Policy Making for development.....	20	8
GPP4008F	Introduction to African Economic Development	10	8
	Total credits.....	120	

Assessment:

Assessments will include written assignments. For some courses, there will also be a written examination. Assessment will include application of analytical policy skills to workplace challenges

Supplementary Examination:

There will be no supplementary exams.

Readmission rules:

Candidates may not fail more than two courses required for the degree.
Candidates may repeat up to two courses once.

Distinction rules:

The Diploma will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains a mark of 75% or more for the coursework

RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES

Honours Degrees

FH1 Degrees offered:

Programme Code	Qualification Description	Academic Plan Code	Specialisation
CH001	Bachelor of Commerce Honours	ACC01	Accounting
CH001	Bachelor of Commerce Honours	BUS01 BUS09	Actuarial Science Quantitative Finance
CH001	Bachelor of Commerce Honours	ECO01	Economics
CH001	Bachelor of Commerce Honours	FTX05	Finance
CH022	Bachelor of Commerce Honours	ECO09	Economic Analysis for Financial Markets (January intake)
CH023	Bachelor of Commerce Honours	ECO09	Economic Analysis for Financial Markets (June intake)
CH001	Bachelor of Commerce Honours	INF01	Information Systems
CH022	Bachelor of Commerce Honours	INF01	Management Information Systems
CH001	Bachelor of Commerce Honours	STA07	Statistics
CH001	Bachelor of Commerce Honours	BUS08	Organisational Psychology

CH001	Bachelor of Commerce Honours	FTX11	Taxation
-------	------------------------------------	-------	----------

Entrance requirements

FH2

Any one of the following may be admitted by the Senate as a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours):

- 2.1 A graduate of the University or a graduate of any other university recognised by the Senate for such purpose.
- 2.2 A person who has passed the final examination of the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SA(CA) or an examination which in the opinion of SAICA and of the Senate is of an equivalent standard.
- 2.3 A person who has by means of such test as may be prescribed by the Senate, satisfied the Senate that:
 - 2.3.1 they have attained a level of competence which in the Senate's opinion is adequate for the purposes of the programme; or
 - 2.3.2 their qualifications are of a standard equivalent to any of those enumerated in 2.1 and 2.2 above.
- 2.4 Applicants whose first language is not English will be required to sit the TOEFL language test to verify fluency in English. Please refer to UCT Language policy

Duration

FH3

The Honours programme shall comprise not less than one year of full-time study or not less than three semesters of part-time study.

Examination

FH4.1

The Honours examination shall consist of a formal written examination or examinations. In addition, a technical report or research project will be required. Research that involves human participants or the use of animals must undergo ethics review according to Faculty specific guidelines. Candidates must ensure compliance with the Faculty Ethics in Research policy prior to engaging in any research.

FH4.2

The Senate may also require any candidate to present themselves for an oral examination.

FH4.3

A candidate who has not been successful in terms of the requirements for the Honours programme in a particular field shall not be permitted to present himself/herself for a second time as a candidate for the same qualification.

Assessment

FH5

A candidate is required to pass each required component of the Honours qualification.

5.1	The names of the successful candidates in the Honours examination shall be published in three classes.
5.2	Unless otherwise specified, the research component of the Honours programme should be no longer than 15,000 words in length.
5.3	Unless otherwise specified, any research component of the full-time

	Honours qualification shall be submitted for examination by no later than 15 November of the candidate's first year of study.
5.4	A candidate shall comply with such other requirements for specific qualifications as the Senate may prescribe.

Re-examination

FH6 Unless otherwise specified, a candidate who fails an Honours course will not be permitted to repeat the course but may replace it with another course, provided it is not a compulsory course for the qualification. Senate permission is required to substitute a compulsory course.

Concessions

FH7 Any exemption from or modification of the above rules is subject to approval by the Senate.

Distinction

FH8 Distinctions may be awarded in 'the First Class'. See distinction rule for the specific qualification.

Bachelor of Commerce Honours ***specialising in ACCOUNTING [CH001ACC01]***

Convener: S Herbert

Duration:

This programme is offered on a full-time basis and in conjunction with the courses in the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting (PGDA), which it is designed to supplement and enrich. The broad aim of the programme is to introduce students to academic research in accounting

Students who do not perform adequately by the end of the July examinations will be required to change their registration to the extended PGDA programme and deregister from Financial Reporting IV, ACC4023, Corporate Governance III, ACC4025, and ACC4050, Specialised Topics in Accounting and Research Report. This qualification covers the material needed by candidates wishing to present themselves for the Initial Test of Competence (ITC) of the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA). Candidates who complete the degree may present themselves for the Initial Test of Competence.

Entrance requirements:

1. A graduate of this University who has completed the prescribed courses for the BCom degree (Financial Accounting CA option) or the BBusSc degree (Finance with Accounting option) and who has obtained:
a minimum average mark of 65% for the following courses: ACC3009 Financial Reporting III, ACC3022 Corporate Governance II, ACC3004 Taxation II and ACC3023 Management Accounting II, all in the preceding year or the year prior to the preceding year. This does not necessarily guarantee acceptance which is subject to capacity and the quality of competing applications
2. An applicant who has satisfied the Senate by means of such test as may be prescribed by the Senate that they have attained a level of competence adequate for the purposes of study for this qualification.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure

FGDA2.1 The programme comprises both course work and a research report of publishable quality.

The following courses are compulsory:

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure**[CH001ACC01]****Prescribed curriculum/programme structure**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC4023W	Financial Reporting IV	36	8
ACC4025H	Corporate Governance III.....	24	8
ACC4020W	Managerial Accounting and Finance II	36	8
ACC4002H	Taxation III.....	24	8
ACC4050W	Specialised Topics in Accounting and Research Report.....	30	8

Assessment

FGDA2.2 To qualify for the award of the degree a candidate must complete ACC4002H/ ACC4020W/ ACC4023W/ACC4025H in the same academic year.

Supplementary examinations

FGDA3 A candidate who fails not more than one of the ACC courses (but excluding ACC4050W (Specialised Topics in Accounting and Research Report) of the degree may be permitted by the Senate to write a supplementary examination in that course.

Readmission

FGDA4.1 A candidate who fails ACC4050W will not be permitted to reregister for this degree but may be permitted to change the registration to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting.

FGDA4.2 Subject to FGDA 4.1 A candidate who fails to complete the other course requirements for the degree at the end of their first year of study will be required to reregister in the second year for ACC4023W and ACC4025H and ACC4020W and ACC4002H

Adequate performance

FGDA5 For the purposes of determining the "adequate performance" which is necessary to continue with the programme registration, the following must be satisfied after completion of the mid-year tests:

An aggregate of 40% of the year mark for all ACC courses (excluding ACC4050W Specialised Topics in Accounting and Research Report) for which the student is registered;

A 75% attendance at tutorials together with adequate preparation for and participation in the tutorial.

Duly performed requirement

FGDA6 Any student who is registered for the second time for the one-year BCom (Honours) in Accounting programme, must satisfy the following criteria in order to remain registered after the completion of the mid-year tests:

An aggregate of 40% of the year mark for all ACC courses (excluding ACC4050W Specialised Topics in Accounting and Research Report) for which the student is registered;

A 75% attendance at tutorials together with adequate preparation; and participation

for the tutorial.

Attendance registers will be strictly maintained. Except for extraordinary circumstances no medical certificates will be entertained for missing tutorials but medical certificates will be required for exemptions from tests and examinations.

Distinction

FGDA7 The Honours degree may be awarded in “the First Class” if the student has an overall average of at least 75% at the first attempt with a subminimum of 70% for the coursework and for the research report.

Bachelor of Commerce Honours *specialising in* ACTUARIAL SCIENCE [CH001BUS01]

Convener: P Botha

Entrance requirements:

An undergraduate degree such as the BCom (Actuarial Science) or the Advanced Diploma in Actuarial Science (Actuarial Conversion Course) from UCT or, with the permission of the programme convener, an equivalent degree from another recognised university. Candidates are required to have passed or to be exempted from the subjects corresponding to the A101- 103 and A201-204 subjects of the Actuarial Society of South Africa or subjects CT1 to CT7 of the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries in the UK. Candidates may still be considered if they are missing one of these subjects, but priority will be given to those candidates who have all seven.

Programme outline:

The UCT honours qualification in Actuarial Science is an intensive programme which is aimed at graduates who have completed either the BCom (Actuarial Science) or the Advanced Diploma in Actuarial Science (Actuarial Conversion Course) at UCT or an equivalent degree from another recognised university. Successful completion of this programme could lead to exemptions from some of the examinations which a candidate must pass in order to be admitted as a Fellow of either the Actuarial Society of South Africa or the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries in the UK (corresponding to the subjects A205, A301 and A302 in South Africa or subjects CT8 and CA1 in the UK). The programme consists of coursework and an actuarial research project.

Duration:

One year of full-time study or two years of part-time study

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure [CH001BUS01]

Coursework – Compulsory

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4027W	Actuarial Science III: Actuarial Risk Management.....	54	8
BUS4028F	Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics	21	8
BUS4034S	Professional Communication (Actuarial Science).....	27	8

Research

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4129H	Actuarial Research Project	36	8

Assessment:

Students must pass every compulsory course with at least 50%, as well as passing the research project with a mark of at least 50%, to be awarded the degree.

Generally, tests, tutorials and assignments during the year will be weighted 40%- 50% of the final year mark (as per the departmental entry).

Readmission rules:

At least two courses should be passed in the first year. Any compulsory coursework component may only be repeated once.

No supplementary examinations are awarded.

Distinction rules:

Students with a weighted average for the coursework and research project of at least 75%, including at least 75% for the research project, will be awarded the degree in the first class.

Further programme specific notes:

Prior to registration, students would be expected to acquire or have the normal prerequisites (or equivalent thereof) for each of the above courses in the curriculum (prerequisites as set out in the Commerce Faculty Handbook).

Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in QUANTITATIVE FINANCE [CH001BUS09]

Convener: P Botha

Entrance requirements:

Candidates are required to have completed the BCom (Actuarial Science) specialising in Quantitative Finance degree at UCT and achieve a minimum mark of 60% for both FTX3044F and FTX3045S.

Programme outline:

The UCT honours qualification specialising in Quantitative Finance is an intensive one-year programme which is aimed at UCT graduates who have completed the BCom (Actuarial Science) specialising in Quantitative Finance degree. The programme consists of coursework and Quantitative Finance research project.

Duration:

One year of full-time study.

Prescribed curriculum [CH001BUS09]

Coursework – Compulsory

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4028F	Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics	21	8
FTX4086F	Alternative Investments.....	18	8
BUS4087S	Quantitative Finance: Selected Topics	18	8
BUS4088S	Actuarial Science III: Assets	27	8

Research

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4153H	Quantitative Finance Project	36	8

Assessment:

Students must pass every compulsory course with at least 50%, as well as passing the research project with a mark of at least 50%, to be awarded the degree.

Generally, tests, tutorials and assignments during the year will be weighted 40%- 50% of the final year mark (as per the departmental entry).

Readmission rules:

At least two courses should be passed in the first year. Any compulsory coursework component may only be repeated once.

No supplementary examinations are awarded for Actuarial Science subjects.

Distinction rules:

Students with a weighted average for the coursework and research project of at least 75%, including at least 75% for the research project, will be awarded the degree in the first class.

Further programme specific notes:

Prior to registration, students would be expected to acquire or have the normal prerequisites (or equivalent thereof) for each of the above courses in the curriculum (prerequisites as set out in the Commerce Faculty Handbook).

Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in ECONOMICS [CH001ECO01]

Convener: K Eyal

Entrance requirements:

A bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification with a major in Economics.

An average of at least 65% in their final year undergraduate Economics courses.

Students completing Economics-based programmes at UCT will require at least ECO3020F (Advanced macroeconomics and microeconomics), ECO3021S (Quantitative methods in Economics) and another third year level economics course to be considered for a place in the Honours Programme.

Prospective Economics honours students from outside UCT are required to have taken third-year Econometrics or equivalent and sufficient Mathematics (typically a full first year course) to gain admission to the honours programme.

Foreign students may need to provide assurance of their competence in the English language. Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the Director of the School of Economics.

Programme outline:

The programme is designed to expose good graduates to a range of specialised topics and to refine the skills needed to pursue a successful research and professional career.

Duration of the programme:

Offered over one year full-time. The programme begins in January.

Prescribed curriculum [CH001ECO01]

The programme comprises three compulsory courses and one compulsory non-credit-bearing pre-course in the first semester, four elective courses in the second semester, and a research paper.

The total credits for the standard programme is 134 NQF credits.

Non-credit bearing pre-course

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO4112F	Mathematics and Statistics for Economics.....	0	8

Compulsory courses (totaling 78 NQF credits)

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO4021W	Research & Writing (Research Paper)	30	8
ECO4006F	Macroeconomics	16	8
ECO4007F	Microeconomics	16	8
ECO4016F	Econometrics	16	8

Four special topics in advanced economics selected from the following options for a total of 56 NQF credits.*

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO4051S	Development Economics.....	14	8
ECO4052S	Environmental Economics	14	8
ECO4053S	Financial Economics	14	8
ECO4013S	International Finance.....	14	8
ECO4020S	Economic Challenges of Africa.....	14	8
ECO4032S	Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms	14	8
ECO4026S	The Economy and its Financial Markets	14	8
ECO4027S	Analysis of Survey Data.....	14	8
ECO4028S	Policy Analysis.....	14	8
ECO4029S	Experiments in Economics.....	14	8
ECO4113S	Labour Economics.....	14	8
ECO4114S	The Economics of Conflict.....	14	8
ECO4131S	Digital Economics	14	8
ECO4132S	Economics of Inequality: Causes, Consequences & Policy	14	8

* Business Science (Economics stream) students are required to take three options in addition to BUS4050W.

Subject to the approval of the Graduate Convener, students may substitute a maximum of one of the options with an NQF level 8 course of a similar credit value offered in another department.

ECO4112F is offered as a non-credit-bearing block course at the start of the first semester, and serves as a mathematical foundation course to subsequent courses. Students who obtain less than 40% for this course will not be allowed to continue with the programme.

Please consult the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the compulsory and elective courses in the semester.

Assessment:

To qualify for the honours degree, students must pass 134 NQF (level 8) credits. Each course must be passed with 50%.

Readmission rules:

Students must obtain at least 40% for ECO4112F in order to continue with the programme. Students who obtain less than 40% for ECO4112F will not be allowed to continue with the programme.

Supplementary exams will be offered for ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F during the second last week of the June/July vacation, but no other supplementary exams will be offered.

Economics Honours students must have passed all core courses (ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F) before proceeding to the second semester elective courses. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to take second semester electives at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Should students fail one elective course, they will be allowed to register for the same course or another elective in the second semester of the following year. Should a student fail more than one elective, they will be denied readmission.

Students that receive a subminimum of 40% for their research paper (ECO4021W), will be given one opportunity to revise and resubmit their paper before the start of the following academic year. The revised research paper will be eligible for a maximum grade of 50%. Any student who fails ECO4021W after re-submission fails the degree.

Distinction rules:

The Honours degree may be awarded in the first class if student has an overall average of at least 75% at first attempt, with a subminimum of 70% for the course work and for the research paper.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:

In addition to completing the University application form, students applying from outside of UCT must also submit the course outlines of their highest level Economics courses as well as the names and contact details of the two referees to the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics before 31 October. BBusSc students intending to proceed to Economics Honours in their 4th year must please notify the Graduate Administrator before 31 October. The programme commences in January.

Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in FINANCE [CH001FTX05]

Convener: F Toerien

Entrance requirements:

A bachelor's degree from a university recognised by Senate with a major in Finance or Investment Science. Selection will be on the basis of academic performance and the University's equity policy. As a general rule, a minimum of 65% in the major subjects would be expected, but this does not necessarily guarantee acceptance to the programme, which also depends on capacity and the quality of competing applications.

Programme outline:

The programme will prepare students for participation in the Finance Industry or for entry to further academic development in Finance by exposing them to advanced issues in Finance from both practical and theoretical perspectives. As well as mainstream asset classes they will also become familiar with various alternative investments.

Duration:

Offered over 1 year of full-time study.

Prescribed curriculum [CH001FTX05]

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX4056S	Applied Investments	18	8
FTX4057F	Applied Corporate Finance	18	8
FTX4052H	Finance Honours Research Project	40	8
FTX4086F	Alternative Investments	18	8
FTX4087S	Topics in Banking and Treasury Management	18	8
	Approved electives at HEQSF level 8 or above	26	8

Assessment:

Students must pass every course with at least 50% to qualify. Generally tests, tutorials and assignments during the year will be weighted 40-50% of the final year mark (as per the departmental entries).

Readmission rules:

Students will not be allowed to repeat compulsory (non-elective) courses. A student whose research report is given a mark of less than 50%, but who is allowed to make changes to the project and resubmit it, will be awarded a maximum mark of 50%.

Distinction rules:

Students with an overall weighted average of at least 75%, and a subminimum of 70% for FTX4051H, will be awarded the degree in the first class.

Bachelor of Commerce Honours (PART-TIME) ***specialising in ECONOMIC ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL MARKETS*** **[CH022ECO17-January Intake] [CH023ECO17- June Intake]**

Convener: G Ndlovu

Entrance requirements:

A minimum requirement to be considered for admission is a bachelor's degree from an institution recognised by Senate, with an average of at least 60% in the level 7/8 subjects. Candidates must have completed at least statistics (STA1000 or equivalent), mathematics (MAM1010 or equivalent) Economics (ECO1010 and ECO1011 or equivalent), Financial Accounting (ACC 1006 or equivalent), and Financial Management (FTX2024 or equivalent), with a final grade of at least 60% for each course. Applicants who fail to meet the above requirements will be required to pass an entrance examination in the respective subject(s). Applicants who have passed these courses with a mark of less than 60% but have passed more advanced courses in the same discipline, will be excused from the requirement to obtain a mark of 60% .

For purposes of entrance examinations, we regard MAM1000W (or equivalent) as more advanced than MAM1010 and STA1006 (or equivalent) as more advanced than STA1000.

Programme outline:

The honours programme aims to prepare candidates to participate as highly competent professionals in the financial sector of the economy. To this purpose the programme is comprised of a range of modules which include studies in economic principles of finance, analysis and interpretation of financial statements, application of economic modelling and econometrics in financial economics, equity valuation, futures and derivatives, fixed income securities, investment decision theory and securities legislation.

The structure is such that the graduate should be able to analyse financial situations at an executive level; to utilise advanced quantitative methods to make financial decisions based on financial forecasts; and to interact between different disciplines to form financial strategies.

Duration:

This is a 12 to 18 month programme with intakes in January and June.

Prescribed curriculum [CH022ECO09/CH023ECO09]

Prescribed curriculum/ structure:

The curriculum consists of the following eight courses (14 NQF credits each) and a long paper (30 NQF credits). Each course is modularised for 4-6 weeks, with classes presented outside normal working hours. All courses listed below are compulsory.

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQ
ECO4105Z/ECO4125Z	Economics.....	14	
ECO4104Z/ECO4124Z	Applied Economic Modelling and Econometrics	14	
ECO4109Z/ECO4129Z	Accounting for Portfolio Managers	14	
ECO4108Z/ECO4128Z	Futures, Options, Derivatives	14	
ECO4102Z/ECO4122Z	Investment Decision Theory and Applications.....	14	
ECO4103Z/ECO4123Z	Fixed Income Security Analysis.....	14	
ECO4101Z/ECO4121Z	Corporate Finance and Equity Valuation.....	14	
ECO4100Z/ECO4120Z	Security Legislation	14	
ECO4106Z/ECO4126F	Long Essay.....	30	

Assessment:

To qualify for the degree, candidates must attain at least 50% for each course.

Readmission rules:

Candidates are allowed to re-register once, for a maximum of 2 courses excluding the long paper. Candidates who fail to meet the re-admission requirements will be deregistered from the programme.

Candidates that receive a subminimum of 40% for the Honours long paper will be allowed to revise and resubmit their long paper for re-examination within 4 weeks of receipt of their grade. The revised long paper will be eligible for a maximum grade of 50%.

Distinction Rule:

The degree may be awarded in the first class if a student has an overall average of at least 75% at first attempt, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the long paper.

Supplementary Examinations:

No supplementary examinations are awarded.

Candidates with a deferred examination will be required to write the first available deferred examination offered. These deferred examinations will generally be offered in the subsequent semester. Candidates failing to write the first available deferred exam will be classified as AB for that exam. Enrolment in the programme may not be extended beyond 2 years.

Bachelor of Commerce Honours *specialising in* INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CH001INF01]

Convener: M Tanner

Entrance requirements:

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, internal UCT candidates will be expected to obtain an overall credit weighted average of at least 65% for their third year IS/CS major courses, and at least 55% for each course. Applicants must submit a detailed CV, and supply answers to questions relating to any past and present work experience and activities, awards, skills, and

qualifications gained, involvement with the IS industry, their intended career progression, and motivation for enrolment in the course. Applicants from outside UCT should also submit an authorised academic transcript of their marks, and give contact details of two referees. They may also be requested to provide examples of their written or project work, and may be required to attend an interview and complete an entrance examination.

Programme outline:

The full-time honours course caters for recent graduates with an Information Systems major or other relevant fields. It covers the major issues and research contributions in the field of IS applications and management, involves students in the research process, and increases their practical experience and knowledge of IS through the development of a team-based software project or through industry-based internship.

Duration:

One year full-time or two years with an integrated one-year industry internship.

Prescribed curriculum

[CH001INF01]

Fulltime stream

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
INF4026F	Application and Technical Development	20	8
INF4025S	Information Systems Management.....	20	8
INF4027W	Systems Development Project II	40	8
INF4024W	Information Systems Research Project.....	60	8

Industry stream – Year One

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
INF4026F	Application and Technical Development	20	8
INF4024W	Information Systems Research Project.....	60	8

Year Two

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
INF4017H	Information Systems Project	60	8
INF4025S	Information Systems Management.....	20	8

Readmission rules:

Failing INF4026F or INF4025S implies:

- a. Failing the Final Examination with less than 45%
- b. Failing the Supplementary Examination with less than 50%

A Supplementary Examination (in which the year mark is not counted) will be awarded for INF4026F and INF4025S to students who fail the examination with a minimum of 45%

Students shall not be permitted to repeat INF4026F and/or INF4025S if:

- a. They failed INF4026F and/or INF4025S more than once
- b. They failed INF4024W and/or INF4027W

For Students who fail INF4026F and/or INF4025S more than once, the following applies:

- a. The degree will NOT be awarded to students registered for the Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in Information Systems programme
- b. Students registered for the Bachelor of Business Science specialising in Information Systems programme (4th year), shall be advised to convert to a Bachelor of Commerce specialising in Information Systems programme and graduate.

Students with a deferred examination will be required to write the first available subsequent examination offered, generally the subsequent examination will be offered the next time the course is run. Students failing to write the first available examination will be classified as AB for the that examination. Enrolment in the programme may not be extended beyond 2 years.

Distinction rules:

The Honours degree may be awarded in “the First Class” if student has an overall average of 75% or more, with a subminimum of 70% for both coursework courses and the research course.

Further programme specific notes:

The programme starts two weeks before undergraduate term starts.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:

Students are expected to be employed by the department as undergraduate tutors.

Bachelor of Commerce Honours ***specialising in* MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS** **[CH022INF01]**

Convener: U Rivett

Entrance requirements:

An appropriate bachelor’s degree, coupled with a minimum of three years’ work-appropriate experience. All applicants must submit a detailed CV, and supply answers to questions relating to relevant past and present work experience, skills and qualifications gained, involvement with the IS industry, their mathematical and English ability, their career progression, and motivation for enrolment in the course. Applicants may be required to write a Departmental entrance test. Places may be limited and selection will be made by a Departmental committee. Allowance may be made for recognition of prior learning (RPL) as follows:

All non-degree candidates must have many years of proven IT/IS work experience at operational or management level that can be shown to have compensated for the lack of a degree. They should contact the Department of Information Systems to clarify the exact entry requirements. These will include a report detailing their life experiences to date (primarily since the completion of formal schooling) and covering personal, work, education and community experiences, closely aligning each experience or job to skills and competencies gained along the way.

Programme outline:

Learning objectives:

- To develop critical reading and writing skills
- To develop analysis and research skills
- To deepen expertise in Information Systems topics
- To prepare for research based postgraduate study

IS Management [CH022INF10] which includes systems development, technology, project management and strategic use of information technology as applied to distributed commercial information systems;

Computer Forensics [CH022INF02] which includes risks in IT, legal aspects of computer forensics, the right to privacy and evidence, networking security principles, computer forensics investigations, investigation project management, technology crime, computer security, corporate governance and research methodology;

Enterprise Systems and Business Process Management [CH022INF04] which includes principles and practices of Business Process Management, Enterprise Systems and Business Process Integration and Strategic ICT management.

Business and Systems Analysis [CH022INF05] which is an industry demand-led programme that not only provides education and training as well as work experience via internships for new entrants to the Business Analyst and Systems Analyst skills pool, but also to current employees in this field to extend their skills.

Duration:

A candidate shall register for a minimum of two years of part-time study.

Prescribed curriculum

[CH022INF01]

YEAR 1 – Coursework

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
INF4012W	Enterprise Systems and BPM	60	8
	OR		
INF4015W	Information Systems (Coursework)	60	8
	OR		
INF4016W	Computer Forensics (Coursework).....	60	8
	OR		
INF4018W	Business and Systems Analysis (Coursework).....	60	8

YEAR 2 – Research

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
INF4024W	Information Systems. Research Project.....	60	8

Assessment:

An overall mark of at least 50% is required to pass the programme and a minimum of 50% must be obtained for both the coursework and research components.

Readmission rules:

Students are allowed to re-register once for the coursework. Students with a deferred examination will be required to write the first available subsequent examination offered. Students failing to write the first available examination will be classified as AB for that examination. Enrolment in the programme may not extend beyond 2 years.

Distinction rules:

The degree may be awarded in “the First Class” if student has an overall average of 75%, with a subminimum of 70% in the coursework and in the research.

Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in STATISTICS
[CH001STA07]

Convener: G Distiller

Entrance requirements:

The minimum requirements are MAM1000W (MAM1010 and MAM1012), one semester of Computer Science 1 plus one of the following two sets of 3rd year courses: Applied Statistics stream: STA3030F + STA3036S; OR Mathematical Statistics Stream: STA3041F, STA3043S. Applicants fulfilling the minimum requirements above with an average of 65% or more for their 3rd

year courses (at first attempt) can be confident of admission into the programme. Students who do not achieve the 65% level will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

Programme outline:

This honours in theoretical and applied statistics and operations research aims to build on and consolidate the undergraduate studies in Statistical Sciences by giving students a good theoretical basis through the teaching of core modules and by exposing them to many different areas of statistical sciences through the offering of several elective modules. It includes a significant computing component. It is geared towards preparing students for jobs in quantitative analysis in widely diverse fields in industry, finance, and medicine. It also offers training in research through supervised project work.

Prescribed curriculum

[CH001STA07]

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
STA4006W	BCom (Hons) in Statistical Science	0	8
STA4020W	Statistical Sciences Honours Coursework	120	8
STA4021W	Statistical Sciences Honours Research Project.....	40	8

Assessment: Assessment is per module through examination and class assignments. Students are required to pass all core modules and the research project module

Readmission rules:

The duration of the qualification is one year. No readmission is allowed. Students are not allowed to repeat any of the modules or the course as a whole. Students may take more than the minimum number of required electives and the best of the marks for the required minimum number of electives will be taken into account in calculating the final grade.

Distinction rules:

The degree may be awarded in “the First Class” if student has an overall average of 75%, with a subminimum of 70% in the coursework and research dissertation.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:

Elective may with permission of the programme convener be taken from honours modules in other departments. At most one elective may be substituted by an undergraduate course again with the approval of the programme convener and subject to NQF credit requirements.

Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in TAXATION

[CH001FTX11]

Convener: R Oosthuizen

Entrance requirements:

BCom or BBusSc or equivalent undergraduate degree containing taxation course(s) in the final year of that degree. Academic and/or professional references for any applicants may be requested. A curriculum vitae (CV) and academic transcript is required on application. An entrance exam or interview may be required

Programme outline:

This is offered full-time (in 1 year) or part-time (over 2 years) by coursework and technical report. The aims of this programme are to advance students technical taxation knowledge and practical skills, in order to prepare them to embark on careers in the tax field.

Prescribed Curriculum

[CH001FTX11]

Year 1 Coursework:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX4010F	Advanced Tax I	45	8
FTX4036F	Research Methods in Taxation	0	8
FTX4037S	Advanced Taxation II	45	8

Year 1 (if full time) and 2 (if part time) Research:

Year 2 Research:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX4035W	Taxation Technical Report	30	8

Assessment:

The student must achieve at least 50% in FTX4010F and at least 50% in FTX4037S. Oral assessments may be substituted at the discretion of the convener for any of the written assessments. A minimum of 50% must be achieved for the technical report (FTX4035W) and the overall weighted programme result must be equal to or exceed 50%. Full-time students must complete all components of the programme in the calendar year of registration, including meeting the submission dates for the technical report. Part-time students are only required to submit the technical report in the second year of registration.

Readmission rules:

Compulsory courses may not be repeated. No supplementary examinations are permitted. Provided that they scored at least 40% at first attempt for FTX4035W, students may resubmit the technical report once.

Distinction rules:

May be awarded in “the First Class” if student has an overall weighted average of at least 75%, with a minimum of 70% in the coursework and in the technical report.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:

In addition to the university entrance requirements, a successful interview with representatives in the Department of Finance and Tax may be required.

Bachelor of Commerce Honours in ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY *specialising in CHANGE MANAGEMENT [CH001BUS08]*

Convener: A Boodhoo

Entrance requirements:

A bachelor’s degree with Organisational Psychology/Industrial Psychology/Human Resource Management as a major subject. In order to qualify for selection into the programme applicants should have an average mark of at least 65% for their third-year level organisational psychology courses. BBusSc students from UCT may be eligible for enrolment in their fourth year of study, but all students are subject to the selection process. Selection is based on academic performance and the University’s equity policy. A student who successfully completes the degree will be awarded a BCom (Hons), BA (Hons), or BSocSc (Hons), depending on the bachelor's degree they obtained.

Programme outline:

The programme consists of coursework and a research project.

The central theme of the coursework of this programme is organisational change. This programme aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to act as change agents within an organisation. The aim of the research component is to introduce students to the full cycle of a research project, from formulating research questions to producing a research paper publishable in a journal in the field of Organisational Psychology. Students who complete this component also will have a fundamental understanding of the ethics involved in the research process.

Duration:

One year full-time. The programme commences in the first week of February. The duration of the programme cannot be extended. Under special circumstances a leave of absence may be recommended at the discretion of the Head of School or the Faculty Manager.

Prescribed curriculum**[CH001BUS08]**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4006W	Organisational Psychology Change Management Coursework	60	8
BUS4030H	Organisational Psychology Change Management Research Report	60	8

Please note that students who have not done any finance courses in their first degree must complete FTX1005F Managerial Finance.

Assessment:

BUS4006W: Each coursework module consists of formative and summative assessments. Students are required to obtain at least 50% for all coursework modules.

BUS4030H: Each chapter of the research project has an assessment weighting (literature review, method, results and discussion). Together with the final research report submission these draft submissions make up the mark for BUS4030H. Students are required to obtain at least 50% for the research report.

Readmission rules:

No component/module may be repeated.

Students who fail FTX1005F can repeat it, or if it is the only module outstanding for the award of the degree, can repeat it by means of a UNISA equivalent.

There are no examinations or supplementary examinations in the BUS courses.

Distinction rules:

The degree may be awarded in the first class if students obtain an overall mark of 75% or higher and if they obtain not less than 70% for both the coursework and the research report components of the degree.

Further specific administrative requirements:

Students applying for Honours must apply in the year preceding that for which the application is made. The deadline for applications is as per the University's specified date.

MASTER'S DEGREES

CM009 Master of Business Science (by Dissertation only)

Student registered at the discretion of the Convener

CM010/CM034 Master of Commerce (by Dissertation only)

Student registered at the discretion of the Convener

CM031 Master of Commerce (by Coursework and Dissertation)

specialising in Financial Reporting, Analysis & Governance (CM031ACC13)

specialising in Actuarial Science (CM031BUS01)

specialising in Applied Economics (CM031ECO08)

specialising in Economics (CM031ECO01)

specialising in Economic Development (CM031ECO12)

specialising in Economic Science (CM031ECO05)

specialising in Finance in the field of Financial Management (CM031FTX02)

specialising in Finance in the field of Corporate Finance & Valuations (CM031FTX14)

specialising in Finance in the field of Investment Management (CM031FTX07)

specialising in Information Systems (CM031INF01)

specialising in Taxation in the field of International Taxation (CM031FTX09)

specialising in Taxation in the field of South African Taxation (CM031FTX10)

CM033 Master of Philosophy (by Coursework and Dissertation)

specialising in Analytical Population Research (CM033BUS11)

specialising in Mathematical Finance (CM033FTX16)

specialising in Programme Evaluation (CM033BUS15)

specialising in Financial Technology (CM033ECO16)

CM033 Master of Philosophy in Development Policy & Practice

CM033 Master of Philosophy in People Management

CM034 Master of Philosophy (by Dissertation only)

specialising in Management Studies (CM034BUS06)

specialising in Quantitative Finance (CM034FTX18)

specialising in Financial Technology (CM034ECO16)

specialising in Inclusive Innovation (CM034GSB40)

CM035 Master of Commerce in Development Finance (by Coursework and Dissertation)

CM036 Master of Commerce in Risk Management of Financial Markets (by Coursework and Dissertation)

CM037 Master of Industrial & Organisational Psychology (by Coursework and Dissertation)

CM038 Master of Development Policy and Practice (by Coursework and Dissertation)

CM040 Master of Commerce in Applied Finance (by Coursework and Dissertation)

Master of Business Administration

CM006 Master of Business Administration (by Coursework and Dissertation) Full Time: (CM006GSB16); Modular: (CM025GSB17)

specialising in Innovation & Entrepreneurship (GSB50)

specialising in Management Consulting (GSB51)

specialising in Marketing Management (GSB52)
 specialising in Leadership and Change (GSB53)
 specialising in Operation & Supply Chain Management (GSB54)

CM008 Master of Business Administration specialising in Executive Management

Students who successfully complete their master's will be awarded an MPhil, MBusSc or MCom depending on their academic history.

Entrance Requirements

- FM2.1 Except by permission of the Senate a candidate for the degree must hold a four-year year bachelor's degree or be an honours graduate of the University or a graduate of any University who holds a degree recognised by the Senate as being equivalent.
- FM2.2 A person must comply with the admission requirements prescribed for the programmes for which he or she wishes to be admitted as a candidate.
- FM2.3 Applicants whose first language is not English will be required to sit the TOEFL language test to verify fluency in English. Please refer to UCT Language Policy.

Registration

- FM3.1 A candidate registering for a programme for which a date for registration is stipulated shall register on that date.
- FM3.2 A candidate registering for the first time for a programme for which no date for registration is stipulated shall register no later than the last Friday in February; provided that any candidate who is registering for the first time may register after 1 May, but shall not be permitted to count the remainder of the year as part of the minimum prescribed period of study for the programme.
- FM3.3 A returning candidate for a programme for which no date for registration is stipulated shall renew their registration not later than the last Friday of February every year.
- FM3.4 The MoU (Memorandum of Understanding) must be completed by all Master's candidates in the Faculty of Commerce prior to registration for the dissertation / research project course in their programme and is valid for up to a year. A full programme report must be completed by all students prior to re-registration every year.

Readmission

- FM4.1 A candidate shall obtain permission from the Faculty Board for each succeeding year of registration and must satisfy the Board that there are adequate grounds for the granting of such permission. The Board's decision shall be based on progress reports.
- FM4.2 A candidate who has not been successful in terms of the requirements for a Master's programme by coursework and dissertation in a particular field shall not be permitted to present themselves for a second time as a candidate for the same programme.
- FM4.3.1 A full-time candidate is expected to complete the requirements for the degree within two years.

FM4.3.2 A part-time candidate is expected to complete the requirements for the degree within three years.

FM4.3.3 Satisfactory progress for research as outlined in the MOU

Examination

FM5.1 The dissertation must show an acquaintance with methods of research and afford evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered. The dissertation may embody the original work of the candidate, with such acknowledged extracts from the work of others as may be pertinent. The examiners may require the candidate to submit to such written or oral examination as they deem necessary.

FM5.2 The dissertation must be satisfactory with regards to literary presentation and referencing style. The dissertation must incorporate an abstract setting out objectives, methods and conclusions.

FM5.2.1 Research that involves human participants or the use of animals must undergo ethics review according to Faculty specific guidelines. Candidates must ensure compliance with the Faculty Ethics in Research policy prior to engaging in any research.

FM5.4 A candidate shall not be given credit for any work that has been submitted for a degree at any other university.

FM5.5 A candidate may present their work for examination at any time in the final term of the registration approved for them or thereafter, but where a candidate intends to submit their dissertation for examination in the hope of the award of the degree at either the March/April or December graduation ceremonies, they must inform the Registrar, in writing, of their intention to do so 6 to 8 weeks before submission of the thesis. The final dates for receipt of the dissertation for examination by the Registrar are 11 February or 1 June. The University does not however undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.

FM5.6 When presenting their dissertation the candidate shall be deemed by so doing to grant a free licence to the University to publish it in whole or part at any time in any manner or format which the University may deem fit. Any permission given by a candidate to publish work done by them under supervision for the degree shall be subject to this, and it shall be the responsibility of the candidate to satisfy the University that they are entitled to grant this licence to the University of all such work of theirs already published, as may be included in or comprise their dissertation. The University's right to this free licence may, however, be waived in any case where, on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Commerce, the Senate is satisfied that the whole dissertation has been or is being published in a manner satisfactory to the University. No publication may, without the permission of the University, contain a statement that the published material was, or is to be submitted in part or in full for the degree.

FM5.7 In the case of examination by coursework and dissertation, a candidate must obtain at least 50% for each coursework component and for the dissertation.

FM5.8 Unless otherwise specified, the dissertation component of a coursework Master's degree shall be not more than 25,000 words in length, while that of a research Master's degree shall be not more than 50,000 words in length.

- FM5.9 A candidate shall comply with such other requirements for specific programmes as the Senate may prescribe.
- FM5.10 A candidate shall not be permitted to graduate until any corrections and alterations required by Senate have been made to the electronic copy of the dissertation.
- FM5.11 Except with permission from Senate, a candidate whose dissertation has been returned for revision and resubmission must submit a revised dissertation for examination no later than one calendar year after the date of original notification of the revise and resubmit result. A candidate required to make minor revisions to the dissertation or research project before being allowed to graduate must submit such corrections within six months of notification from the Faculty Office. All submission must comply with the submission dates set in Rules above.
- FM5.12 No candidate shall be invited more than once to revise and resubmit their dissertation.
- FM5.13 A candidate whose dissertation is failed will not be allowed to themselves as a candidate for the Master's degree again for the examination in the same field of study, but may, with the permission of Senate, be admitted to another field of study.
- FM5.14 In the case of a dissertation submitted for re-examination, the resubmitted dissertation will either be awarded a passing grade of 50% or not passed.
- FM5.15 A candidate must submit:
 - a. For examination a digital copy in the format specified
 - b. For graduation a digital copy of the final corrected version of the dissertation in the format specified for the Library; and
 - c. one copy of the final corrected version in temporary binding for each of the candidate's supervisors, unless the candidates indicates that the supervisors have copies of the thesis.

Degree Requirements

- FM6.1 A candidate for the degree shall register for at least one academic year.
- FM6.2 A candidate shall undertake an approved research dissertation under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate;
- FM6.3 Every candidate shall select a subject for intensive study and research. On applying for admission they shall submit their choice of subject for approval and must satisfy the Senate as to the suitability of their subject and the programme of research which they propose to follow and the conditions under which it will be carried out.
- FM6.4 Every candidate must satisfy their supervisor(s) that their work is of an acceptable standard. Progress reports must be submitted by the supervisor(s) to the Faculty of Commerce annually before 31 November. If a candidate has not made sufficient progress with their research by that date the Senate may, on recommendation of the Faculty, refuse to renew their registration.
- FM6.5 A candidate may present their work for examination at any time in the final term of the registration approved for them or thereafter, but where a candidate intends to submit their dissertation for examination in the hope of the award of the degree at either the March/April or December graduation ceremonies, they must inform the

Registrar, in writing, of their intention to do so 6 to 8 weeks before submission of the thesis. The final dates for receipt of the dissertation for examination by the Registrar are 11 February or 01 June. The University does not however undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.

Distinction

- FM7.1 The degree may be awarded with distinction.
- FM7.2 Unless otherwise specified, the Master's degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher and not less than 70% for any component of the degree.

Change of registration from Master's to PhD

- FM8.1 The Senate may, on the recommendation of the Faculty Board and the candidate's supervisor, change a candidate's registration, prior to submission of the dissertation, on the grounds of the quality and development of the candidate's work.

NOTE:

- Candidates wishing to change their registration should submit the following to the Faculty Office:
- FM8.2.1 Letter of motivation that must be signed by the supervisor, HOS/ HOD/ Director of GSB.
 - FM8.2.2 PhD research proposal with the approved coversheet.

Publication

- FM9 No publication may, without the prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published material was or is to be submitted in part or in full for the degree.

Concessions

- FM10 Any exemption from or modification of the above rules shall be subject to the Senate's approval.

MASTER'S BY DISSERTATION ONLY

Master of Business Science / Master of Commerce / Master of Philosophy [CM009/CM010/CM034]

The masters by dissertation only is a research degree on an advanced topic under supervision offered by any department in the Faculty. Examination is by dissertation alone (180 NQF credits). Prospective candidates should consult the appropriate Head of Department, School or Section concerned to discuss both the proposed topic and the availability of suitable supervision. The Faculty Office should be contacted for details regarding the application process. Entry is by selection. Selection is based on academic performance and demonstrated research competence and the availability of suitable supervision.

Master of Commerce (by Dissertation only) *specialising in* INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CM010INF01]

Convener: M Kyobe

Entrance requirements:

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, candidates with a full-time or part-time IS honours degree from the Department will be expected to obtain a mark of at least 65% for their honours degree. Applicants must submit a detailed CV, and supply answers to questions relating to any past and present work experience and activities, awards, skills, academic and professional qualifications gained, involvement with the IS industry, and their intended career progression. They should state why they are seeking a postgraduate degree in Information Systems, indicate whether full-time or part-time study, and describe their preparation for postgraduate studies. They should describe previous research done in their honours year, and any research they may have done in industry, and list any publications, technical reports or conference proceedings they may have. Applicants should give details of any course, for which they are currently registered, and an interim evaluation from appropriate instructors, as well as details of any registration cancelled or applications for postgraduate study refused by an academic institution. Applicants without the IS honours degree from UCT should also submit an authorised academic transcript of their marks, and give contact details of two referees. They are also required to provide electronic or hard-copy examples of their past research (preferably their honours research report), and may be required to attend an interview. Those whose home language is not English must provide evidence of English language proficiency. Acceptance is at the discretion of the Head of Department, and places may be limited. In addition, they must provide a strong motivation for not following the usual coursework and dissertation route, detailed evidence of research methodology courses taken, and full evidence of research carried out (electronic or hard copies are required). They should also submit a five- to ten-page cited and referenced preliminary proposal of the research area intended for study. Only students with an exceptionally strong and broad research background will normally be accepted for this master's route, and the vast majority of candidates will benefit from the coursework and minor dissertation option.

Students who successfully complete the programme will be awarded an MPhil, MBusSc or MCom depending on their academic history.

Master of Philosophy (by Dissertation only) specialising in Inclusive Innovation (CM034GSB40)

Convener: W Nilsson

Entrance Requirements:

An NQF Level 8 qualification.

Alternatively, applicants who have an NQF level 7 qualification with at least three years of work experience may apply as RPL (Recognition of Prior Learning) candidates.

All applications are reviewed on a case-by-case basis.

Applicants must have already demonstrated a desire for solving problems within themes such as education, health, finance and digital inclusion; or have a passion to pursue an area they have already researched substantially.

Programme description:

This is an interdisciplinary, research-based degree that leads to the exploration and development of sustainable solutions for challenges in Africa and elsewhere. Inclusive innovators who take this learning journey will travel through a rigorous academic curriculum culminating in a dissertation and a practical prototype of new organizational models, principles, policies, processes, practices or services that help create a more inclusive economy and society at large.

Candidates will work together in a “living lab” environment, where expertise, life experience, passion and innovation all converge to support new possibilities and ideas. In this rich, integrative space, commercial, technological and social innovations all combine to advance sustainable development goals.

Prescribed curriculum [CM034GSB40]

Programme Convener: W Nilsson

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
GSB5301H	Inclusive Innovation Research & Practice	0	9
GSB5006W	Dissertation.....	180	9

Duration: Minimum one year, though candidates take up to three years to complete the dissertation.

Readmission rules:

Satisfactory progress in research as per the memorandum of understanding (MoU).

The programme cannot be repeated.

There are no examinations or supplementary examinations.

Distinction rules:

The degree may be awarded with distinction when this is recommended by both examiners and remains at the discretion of the Commerce Higher Degrees Committee.

MASTER OF COMMERCE (BY COURSEWORK AND DISSERTATION)

MASTER OF COMMERCE

specialising in Financial Reporting, Analysis & Governance [CM031ACC13]

Not offered to first-time entrants in 2020 therefore no Year 1 coursework will be offered.

Convener: G Willows

Entrance requirements:

An honours degree or equivalent (An HEQSF level 8 qualification in Accounting and/or Finance or relevant work experience in Accounting and/or Finance or CA(SA)).
Candidates may be required to present themselves for an interview

Programme outline:

The qualification is part-time by coursework and a minor dissertation (60 credit minor dissertation or an option to complete a 90 credit minor dissertation).
The focus of this qualification is on real world applications and the qualification will enhance the skills required to achieve leadership in accounting and corporate governance decision making. Specific theoretical applications include all areas of accounting, including financial reporting, integrated reporting, corporate governance, risk management and corporate financial analysis.

Duration:

This is a two-year programme, but students will be allowed to take up to three years to finish. Any subsequent registration requires faculty approval.

Prescribed curriculum
[CM031ACC13]

Minimum number of credits required is 180

Year 1

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC5025H	Corporate Governance and Risk Management	30	9
ACC5023H	Financial and External Reporting	30	9
ACC5020H	Corporate Financial Analysis	30	9
ACC5022H	FRAG Research Methodology	10	9

Year 2

Option 1

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC5001H	Topics in Accounting and Governance (see note 1)	30	9
ACC5051W	Minor dissertation.....	60	9

Option 2

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC5050W	Minor dissertation Accounting.....	90	9

NOTE 1: This course can be exchanged for a 4000/5000 level course approved by the Programme Convener and subject to meeting relevant course pre-requisites and approval from the Course Convener.

Assessment:

Assessment will involve case study submissions, and written examinations. Students are required to attain at least 50% in all courses.

Readmission rules:

Students may not repeat ACC5050W.
 Students may repeat a maximum of one course, once only.
 No supplementary examinations are permitted.

Master of Commerce *specialising in* ACTUARIAL SCIENCE [CM031BUS01]

Convener: P Botha

Entrance requirements:

Graduates, with an Honours level degree, who have completed the CT-series of the Examinations of the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries (UK), OR equivalently, the A100 and A200-series of the Actuarial Society of South Africa (AS) will be considered.
 Applicants must submit a detailed research proposal in advance and acceptance is subject to supervision capacity.

Programme description:

The Actuarial Science Section of the School of Management Studies offers a Master of Commerce specialising in Actuarial Science, recognising the need for high level actuarial skills. Candidates can undertake coursework at HEQSF levels 8 and 9 that could count towards final qualification as an actuary, specialising in their preferred area of expertise. In addition, it affords the opportunity to focus on high level (HEQSF level 9) actuarial research and thereby develop intellectual independence, self-direction and originality in tackling and solving actuarial problems. The credit dissertation weighting allows students to qualify for NRF funding.

Duration:

The degree may be done full-time (typically over 2 years), but is often done on a part-time basis in which case it might take longer. Part-time students would generally not undertake more than one course per semester.

Prescribed curriculum [CM031BUS01]

The Master of Commerce degree in Actuarial Science by coursework and dissertation would be completed by:

Coursework: Prescribed courses (listed below), offered in conjunction with the University of Stellenbosch (72 credits at HEQSF levels 8 & 9); plus

Research: A dissertation (108 credits at level 9) - BUS5002W

Total: 180 credits

A candidate may apply for credit for up to 36 points towards coursework in respect of equivalent-level examinations passed through the UK or the AS, or at another university that has not been credited towards a qualification.

Prescribed Courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS5042F	Health and Care	36	9
BUS5040S	General Insurance	36	9
BUS5018F	Life Insurance	36	9
BUS5019S	Pensions	36	9
BUS5035S	Specialist Finance & Investment	36	9
BUS4027W	Actuarial Risk Management	54	8
BUS4034S	Professional Communication.....	27	8

Assessment:

Students must pass the required number of prescribed courses with at least 50%, as well as pass the dissertation with a mark of at least 50%, to qualify.

The examinations count 50% to 100% of any one course depending on whether tests, tutorials and assignments are taken into account (as per the detailed course entries.)

Readmission rules:

Pass at least one course per year. Courses may only be repeated once.

No supplementary examinations are awarded.

Distinction rules:

Students with a weighted average for the coursework and dissertation in excess of 75%, including at least 75% for the dissertation, will be awarded the degree with distinction. Only those courses completed at UCT and counting toward the degree would be counted. The weighting would be by NQF credits with course work counting a maximum of 72 credits.

Master of Commerce specialising in APPLIED ECONOMICS [CM031ECO08]

Convener: RC Daniels

Entrance requirements:

- A mark of at least 65% in Honours level Microeconomics, Macroeconomics and Econometrics respectively, with an overall average of at least 65% in an Honours degree in Economics (4th year) or international equivalent.
- Before admission to the degree a candidate shall have completed quantitative courses in Econometrics, Microeconomics and Macroeconomics at Honours level, or the equivalent.
- Applicants with degrees outside South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit a GRE test score. A strong performance in the quantitative segment (above the 80th percentile) is expected.
- Students who have completed equivalent courses at the master's level may apply for exemption, but not credit, from particular courses.

Programme description:

The School of Economics offers a Master of Commerce specialising in Applied Economics in recognition of the need for a flexible structure which allows students to focus on research while choosing a curriculum best suited to their abilities and interests. The aim is to equip students with

essential research skills (both quantitative and writing skills) and knowledge in their chosen area of specialisation.

Duration:

Offered over two years full-time, beginning in January.

Prescribed curriculum

[CM031ECO08]

This curriculum comprises two compulsory courses, two optional courses and a dissertation (ECO5066W).

Students taking ECO5046F or ECO5021F or ECO5020F are required to take ECO5011F Quantitative Methods for Economists as a co-requisite for these courses. It is non-credit bearing for this specialization. Lecture attendance is compulsory. A candidate will ordinarily complete the prescribed courses in the first year, and will be expected to complete the dissertation within the following year. The qualification comprises 240 credits.

Compulsory courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics.....	30	9
At least one of:			
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics	30	9
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics.....	30	9
ECO6007F	Microeconomics II	30	10

Optional courses: Two courses to be chosen from the following (one course if both Macroeconomics and Micro- economics are chosen in the first semester):

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth.....	30	9
ECO5050S	International Finance	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics	30	9
ECO5057S	Labour Economics.....	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade	30	9
ECO5064S	Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics	30	9
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis.....	30	9
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics.....	30	9
ECO5073S	Problems of Globalisation, Industrialisation and Development	30	9
ECO5074F	Research and Policy Tools	30	9
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Analysis.....	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics.....	30	9
ECO5077S	Empirical Industrial Organisation	30	9
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory	30	9

Research component

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5066W*	Minor Dissertation.....	120	9

***Submission deadline:**

The master's dissertation must be submitted by 31 October of the second year

Optional courses may be added or withdrawn at the discretion of the School of Economics according to circumstances each year. Students should check with the Department prior to registration, whether a particular option will be offered in that year.

Students may take one approved course from a cognate discipline as an optional course (in either semester).

Please consult the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the compulsory and elective courses.

Assessment:

To qualify for the degree, students must pass all courses including the research component to a value of 240 NQF credits. To pass a course, a student must obtain 50% for the course.

Candidates are normally expected to complete all the coursework within one year.

The 120 credit dissertation, which should be no longer than 25 000 words in length, is expected to be completed in the year following the coursework.

Readmission rules:

Students may not repeat ECO5006W.

Students must obtain 50% for each course they take in order to pass the course. Students may not fail more than two courses (compulsory or elective). Students may repeat a maximum of two courses once, provided that they have submitted the required dissertation within the timeframe for submission.

If a student fails an elective they may substitute it with another elective.

There will be no supplementary examinations.

Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding) which is to be signed at the start of the academic year.

Submission deadline: The master's dissertation must be submitted by 31 October of the second year.

Distinction rules:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% at first attempt, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree.

Further specific administrative requirements:

The closing date for applications is 31 October. The programme begins in January.

Master of Commerce ***specialising in ECONOMICS [CM031ECO01]***

Convener: RC Daniels

Programme description:

The objective of the masters by coursework is to equip students with the theoretical and technical knowledge required to practise as a professional economist in the public and private sector. All courses, including the compulsory theory courses, include theoretical and empirical applications to reflect the objectives of the degree.

Entrance requirements:

- A mark of at least 65% in Honours level Microeconomics, Macroeconomics and Econometrics respectively, with an overall average of at least 65% in an Honours degree in Economics (4th year) or international equivalent.
- Before admission to the degree a candidate shall have completed quantitative courses in Econometrics, Microeconomics and Macroeconomics at Honours level, or the equivalent. A candidate who has not completed these courses, or their equivalent, shall be required to complete these as preliminary work whilst registered as a candidate for the degree in addition to the prescribed courses.

- Applicants with degrees outside South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit a GRE test score. A strong performance in the quantitative segment (above the 80th percentile) is expected.
- Students who have completed equivalent courses at the master's level may apply for exemption, but not credit, from particular courses.

Prescribed curriculum

[CM031ECO01]

The degree comprises four compulsory courses in the first semester, two elective courses in the second semester, and a compulsory minor dissertation (60 credits). The degree runs over 12 months. The programme comprises 240 credits.

Compulsory courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5011F	Quantitative Methods for Economists.....	30	9
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics	30	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics.....	30	9
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics.....	30	9
	OR		
ECO6007F	Microeconomics	30	10

Optional courses

Two courses to be chosen from:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth.....	30	9
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory	30	9
ECO5050S	International Finance.....	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics	30	9
ECO5057S	Labour Economics.....	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade	30	9
ECO5064S	Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics	30	9
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis.....	30	9
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics.....	30	9
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Analysis.....	30	9
ECO5074F	Research & Policy Tools.....	30	9
ECO5073S	Problems of Globalisation,Industrialisation and Development.....	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics.....	30	9
ECO5077S	Empirical Industrial Organisation	30	9

Research component

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5023W	Minor Dissertation.....	60	9

With the permission of the Graduate convener, students may be permitted to take one Master's course (level 5000) from another Department.

Optional courses may be added or withdrawn at the discretion of the School of Economics according to circumstances each year. Students should check with the Department prior to registration, whether a particular option will be offered in that year.

Assessment:

To qualify for the degree, students must pass all courses including the research component to a value of 240 NQF credits. To pass a course, a student must obtain 50% for the course.

The research component is examined by way of a minor-dissertation (9 000-10 000 word journal article style) (60 NQF credits) which will be due early February in the year following the coursework.

Readmission rules:

Students must obtain 50% for each course they take in order to pass the course. Students may not fail more than two courses (compulsory or elective). Students may repeat a maximum of two courses once, provided that they have submitted the required dissertation within the timeframe for submission.

If a student fails an elective they may substitute it with another elective.

There will be no supplementary examinations.

Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

Distinction rules:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of at least 75% at first attempt, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:

The programme begins in January.

Master of Commerce ***specialising in ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT [CM031ECO12]***

Convener: A Black

Entrance requirements:

An average of at least 65% in an honours degree and with a three-year major in Economics in a Bachelors degree except with special permission of the convener, a candidate shall have completed a quantitative course in Econometrics at 3rd year level or equivalent. Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the programme convener and the Graduate committee.

Applicants with degrees outside South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit GRE test scores. A strong performance in the quantitative segment (above the 80th percentile) is expected.

Programme description:

The School of Economics offers a Master of Commerce specialising in Economic Development in recognition of the need for a flexible programme structure which allows students to focus on research while choosing a curriculum best suited to their abilities and interests. The aim is to equip students with essential research skills (both quantitative and writing skills) and knowledge in their chosen area of specialisation. The 120 credit dissertation weighting allows students to qualify for NRF funding.

Duration:

Offered over two years full-time. The programme begins in February.

Prescribed curriculum structure

[CM031ECO012]

This programme comprises two compulsory courses, two optional courses and a dissertation (ECO5066W).

Students taking ECO5046F or ECO5021F or ECO5020F are required to take ECO5011F Quantitative Methods for Economists prior to registering for these courses. It is non-credit bearing for this programme. Lecture attendance is compulsory.

A candidate will ordinarily complete the prescribed courses in the first year, and will be expected to complete the dissertation within the following year. The programme comprises 240 credits.

Compulsory courses: With the permission of the convener ECO5074F may be replaced with another approved method course.

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth.....	30	9
ECO5073S	Problems of Globalisation, Industrialisation and Development....	30	9
ECO5074F	Research and Policy Tools: Development Impact and Evaluation	30	9

Optional courses: One course to be chosen from any other Masters course in Economics for which students meet the entrance requirements with the permission of the convener, a course may be taken in another cognate department.

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics.....	30	9
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics	30	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics.....	30	9
ECO5050S	International Finance.....	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics	30	9
ECO5057S	Labour Economics.....	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade	30	9
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory	30	9
ECO5064S	Views of Industrial and Behavioural Economics	30	9
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis.....	30	9
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics.....	30	9
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Analysis.....	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics.....	30	9
ECO5077S	Empirical Industrial Organisation	30	9

Research component

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5066W*	Minor Dissertation.....	120	9

***Submission deadline:**

The master's dissertation must be submitted by 31 October of the second year

Options may be added or withdrawn at the discretion of the School of Economics according to circumstances each year. Students should check with the department prior to registration, whether a particular option will be offered in that year.

Students may take one approved course from a cognate discipline as an optional course (in either semester).

Please consult the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the compulsory and elective courses.

Assessment:

To qualify for the degree, students must pass all courses including the research component to the value of 240 credits. To pass a course, a student must obtain 50% for the course.

Candidates are normally expected to complete all the coursework within one year. The 120 credit dissertation should be no longer than 25 000 words in length and is expected to be completed in the year following the coursework.

Readmission rules:

Students must obtain 50% for each course they take in order to pass the course. Students may not fail more than two courses (compulsory or elective). Students may repeat a maximum of two courses once, provided that they have submitted the required dissertation within the timeframe for submission.

If a student fails an elective they may substitute it with another elective.

There will be no supplementary examinations

Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

Submission deadline: The master's dissertation must be submitted by 31 October of the second year.

Distinction rules:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of at least 75% at first attempt, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree.

Master of Commerce specialising in ECONOMIC SCIENCE [CM031ECO05]

Convener: RC Daniels

Entrance requirements:

A mark of at least 65% in Honours level Microeconomics, Macroeconomics and Econometrics respectively, with an overall average of at least 65% in an Honours degree in Economics (4th year) or international equivalent. Before admission to the degree a candidate shall have completed quantitative courses in Econometrics, Microeconomics and Macroeconomics at Honours level, or the equivalent.

Applicants with degrees outside South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit a GRE test score. A strong performance in the quantitative segment (above the 80th percentile) is expected.

Students who have completed equivalent courses at the master's level may apply for exemption, but not credit, from particular courses.

Programme Description:

The School of Economics offers a two-year coursework and dissertation-based Master of Commerce Economic Science degree. The objective is to prepare students with the theoretical and empirical knowledge required for research in Economics, including doctoral research. It provides training equivalent to the first two years of a good PhD programme at an overseas university.

The coursework content of the first year of the master's stream is similar to that of the Master of Commerce Economics. In the second year, students are required to complete additional compulsory courses in microeconomics, macroeconomics, econometrics and other electives. In addition, students are required to complete a compulsory 60 credit minor dissertation.

Duration:

Offered over two years full-time. The programme begins in January.

Prescribed curriculum
[CM031ECO05]

Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum consists of a number of compulsory courses and optional courses. The courses may be completed during any stage of the degree. Students are advised to follow the Master of Commerce Economics stream during the first year. A candidate will ordinarily complete the prescribed courses in the first year, and will be expected to complete the dissertation within the following year. The qualification comprises 360 credits.

Compulsory courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5011F	Quantitative Methods for Economists	30	9
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics	30	9
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics	30	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics	30	9
ECO6007F	Microeconomics II	30	10
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory	30	9

Elective courses (120 credits to be chosen from the following electives)

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth.....	30	9
ECO5050S	International Finance.....	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics	30	9
ECO5057S	Labour Economics.....	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade	30	9
ECO5064S	Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics	30	9
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis.....	30	9
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics.....	30	9
ECO5073S	Problems of Globalisation, Industrialisation and Development ...	30	9
ECO5074F	Research and Policy Tools	30	9
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Analysis.....	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics.....	30	9
ECO5077S	Empirical Industrial Organisation	30	9

Research component

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5023W	Minor Dissertation.....	60	9

With permission of the Graduate Convener, a Master's in Economic Science student may be permitted to take up to two master's courses (30 NQF credits) from another Department. Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.

Optional courses may be added or withdrawn at the discretion of the School of Economics according to circumstances each year. Students should check with the Department prior to registration whether a particular option will be offered in that year.

Please consult the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the compulsory and elective courses.

Assessment:

To qualify for the master's degree, students must pass all courses including the research component to the value of 360 NQF credits.

The dissertation is examined by way of a 60 credit minor dissertation (9 000-10 000 word journal article (style) (ECO5023W) to be submitted before the start of the next academic year in the following year (3rd).

Readmission rules:

Students must obtain 50% for each course they take in order to pass the course. Students may not fail more than two courses (compulsory or elective). Students may repeat a maximum of two courses once, provided that they have submitted the required dissertation within the timeframe for submission.

If a student fails an elective they may substitute it with another elective.

There will be no supplementary examinations.

Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

Distinction rules:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of at least 75% at first attempt, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree.

Master of Commerce
specialising in FINANCE in the field of FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT
[CM031FTX02]

Convener: F Toerien

Entrance requirements:

An Honours degree or equivalent.

Two years of relevant work experience.

Candidates may be required to present themselves for an interview.

Programme description: Part or Full-Time

The qualification is part-time by coursework and a 90-credit dissertation.

The aim is to equip successful candidates with the skills to perform research, analysis and valuations in all the areas of financial management, including capital markets, derivatives, corporate finance, accounting and company valuations.

Duration: Part time or one year full-time

The degree is offered over two years but many students take until their third year to finish. Any subsequent registration requires faculty approval.

Prescribed curriculum structure

[CM031FTX02]

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX5003W	Minor Dissertation	90	9
FTX5042W	Corporate Finance & Valuations	60	9
FTX5043F	Capital Markets and Financial Instruments	30	9

Assessment:

At least 50% or higher must be achieved for every course in the programme, including the research component.

Readmission rules:

Courses may not be repeated.
No supplementary examinations are permitted.

Distinction rules:

The degree may be awarded with distinction if a student has an overall average of at least 75% with a subminimum of 70% for both the coursework and dissertation.

Further specific administrative requirements:

Successful interview by representatives of the Department of Finance and Tax.
Selection of a supervisor and a signed memorandum of understanding between student and faculty member.

**Master of Commerce
specialising in FINANCE in the field of CORPORATE FINANCE AND
VALUATIONS [CM031FTX14]**

Convener: F Toerien

Entrance requirements:

An honours degree or equivalent.
Two years of relevant work experience.
Candidates may be required to present themselves for an interview.

Programme description:

The qualification is part-time by coursework and a 60-credit minor dissertation.
The aim is to equip successful candidates with the skills to perform research, analysis and valuations in all the areas of financial management, including capital markets, derivatives, corporate finance, accounting and company valuations.

Duration:

The degree is offered over two years, but many students take until their third year to finish. Any subsequent registration requires faculty approval.

**Prescribed curriculum
[CM031FTX14]**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX5029W	Minor Dissertation in Financial Management	60	9
FTX5028W	Topics in Financial Management	30	9
FTX5042W	Corporate Finance & Valuations	60	9
FTX5043F	Capital Markets and Financial Instruments	30	9

Assessment:

At least 50% or higher must be achieved for every course in the programme, including the research component.

Readmission rules:

Courses may not be repeated. No supplementary examinations are permitted.

Distinction rules:

The degree may be awarded with distinction if a student has an overall average of at least 75% with a subminimum of 70% for both the coursework and dissertation.

Further specific administrative requirements:

Successful interview by Financial Management representatives in the Department of Finance and Tax.

Selection of a supervisor and a signed memorandum of understanding between student and faculty member.

Master of Commerce ***specialising in FINANCE in the field of INVESTMENT*** **MANAGEMENT [CM031FTX07]**

Convener: P van Rensburg

Entrance requirements:

A relevant NQF level 8 qualification with an appropriate research component at a recognised university. At least a NQF level 7 course in finance (BUS3026W at UCT which, for the purposes of illustration, has the prescribed textbook Bodie, Kane and Marcus, "Investments") or ECO4053S Financial Economics and second year level course in statistics (STA2020 at UCT) is required. A NQF level 8 course in finance (BUS4083W at UCT) is recommended. Most UCT applicants are likely to be BBusSc FNC, FCA, QFN, ECO or Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management and Honours in Economics graduates. The entrance requirements for non-UCT students being the equivalent to that of UCT students but achieved at another recognised university.

Only students who can attend full-time are admitted. Foreign students may need to provide evidence of their competence in the English language being of a sufficient level that they can engage in academic writing. Applicants must demonstrate a high level of academic and quantitative ability. In general, a grade point average of at least 70% is required over the candidate's university career. Admission is competitive and the above does not guarantee admission. In certain cases, an interview may be required. Each year there is a selection process that takes into account academic ability, equity and capacity available. Recommendation for acceptance is at the sole discretion of the programme convener.

Upon application, a brief note or email indicating the candidate's intention to apply, confirmation of his or her full-time availability, a brief CV and full mark record (academic transcript) is to be provided.

Programme description:

The aim of the programme is to equip successful candidates with the skills to perform research, analysis and the valuation of instruments listed on financial markets. The programme is both practical and research orientated, requiring the study of econometrics, the review of empirical studies and, at minimum, a half-thesis research report.

Duration:

This is a full-time one-year programme. Graduation (after dissertation external marking and corrections) will typically be in June of the following year.

Prescribed curriculum

[CM031FTX07]

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX5003W	Minor Dissertation.....	90	9
FTX5028W	Topics in Financial Management	30	9
FTX5044H	Empirical Finance.....	30	9
FTX5043F	Capital Markets and Financial Instruments.....	30	9

Assessment:

Coursework 50%; 3-hour exam 50%

Readmission rules:

Courses may not be repeated. No supplementary exams are permitted.

Distinction Rules:

The degree may be awarded with distinction if a student has an overall average of at least 75% with a subminimum of at least 70% for both the coursework and dissertation.

Master of Commerce

***specialising in* INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CM031INF01]**

Convener: M Kyobe

Entrance requirements:

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, candidates with a full-time or part-time IS honours degree from the Department will be expected to obtain a mark of at least 65% for their honours degree. Applicants must submit a detailed CV, and supply answers to questions relating to any past and present work experience and activities, awards, skills, academic and professional qualifications gained, involvement with the I.S. industry, and their intended career progression. They should also submit a one-page preliminary proposal of the research area intended for study.

They should state why they are seeking a graduate degree in Information Systems, indicate whether full-time or part-time study, and describe their preparation for postgraduate studies. They should describe previous research done in their honours year, and any research they may have done in industry, and list any publications, technical reports or conference proceedings they may have. Applicants should give details of any course(s) for which they are currently registered, and an interim evaluation from appropriate instructors, as well as details of any registration cancelled or applications for postgraduate study refused by an academic institution. Applicants without an IS honours degree from UCT should also submit an authorised academic transcript of their marks, and give contact details of two referees. They are also required to provide electronic or hard copy examples of their past research (preferably their honours research report), and may be required to attend an interview. Acceptance is at the discretion of the Head of Department, and places may be limited. If they have a dissertation topic in mind, or a potential supervisor, they may mention them, but this is not required at this stage and generally decided later in the course.

Programme description:

This qualification aims to provide practice knowledge in Information Systems topics; formalise and extend knowledge gained through work in industry; to develop critical reading and writing skills and to provide exposure to research objective; methods and techniques.

Students may choose between three Information Systems streams:

- IS Education and Educational Technology, which includes teaching and learning of IS, and the use of education technology as an aid to teaching and learning.
- ICTs and Innovation, which includes ICT innovations and the use of ICTs for innovation, The Internet, e-commerce, e-government, mobile phones, m-commerce, t-commerce, and other emerging technologies.
- IS Management, Knowledge Management, IS Project Management and IS Development, which includes issues related to IS management, knowledge management, the IS professional, project management, work teams, systems development, IS security, IT governance and computer forensics.

It gives candidates exposure to conducting research in a rigorous manner and producing a sound research dissertation. It provides access to doctoral programmes.

Learning objectives:

- To develop critical reading and writing skills
- To develop analytical and research skills
- To deepen expertise in Information Systems topics
- To prepare for research based postgraduate study

Duration:

A full-time candidate for the degree in Information Systems shall register for a minimum of one academic year whereas a part-time candidate for the degree shall register for a minimum of two academic years.

The course begins in February.

Prescribed curriculum

[CM031INF01]

This degree is offered on either a full-time or part-time basis. Students will be required to complete the following two courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
INF5004W	Information Systems Masters Coursework.....	90	9
INF5005W	Information Systems Masters Dissertation.....	90	9

Assessment:

INF5004W is assessed through a number of deliverables and INF5005W is assessed through a dissertation.

In order to be awarded the degree, the candidate must pass both INF5004W and INF5005W.

Readmission rules:

No course may be repeated and no supplementary examinations are awarded.

Distinction rules:

A distinction will be awarded if the candidate has achieved an average of at least 75% over the two courses and not less than 70% for either of them.

Master of Commerce *specialising in TAXATION in the field of INTERNATIONAL TAXATION [CM031FTX09]*

Convener: C West

Entrance requirements:

BCom(Hons) (Taxation) or CA(SA) or LLB or equivalent acceptable qualification / experience (evidenced by a submitted portfolio of academic and practical experience). Professional and/or academic references for all applicants may be requested. A curriculum vitae and academic transcript is required on application. An entrance exam or interview may be required.

Programme description:

This is a part-time coursework and minor dissertation programme.

The programme objective is for students to acquire knowledge about the analysis and interpretation of double tax conventions using recognized model conventions as a base and their interaction with South African income tax, as well as problem solving skills based on practical examples of application of these frameworks.

Duration:

The programme is offered over two years, part-time. The programme starts in February. The first year consists of coursework (FTX5034F and FTX5033S) and a methodology course (FTX4036S). In the second year a minor dissertation is completed (FTX5032W).

**Prescribed curriculum
[CM031FTX09]**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX5034F	International Tax	60	9
FTX5033S	International Tax II.....	60	9
FTX4036S	Research Methods in Taxation.....	0	8
		
FTX5032W	Taxation Minor Dissertation	60	9

FTX5034F, and FTX5033S and FTX4036S are completed in the first year of registration and FTX5032W in the second year of registration.

Assessment:

FTX5034F and FTX5033S: A student must achieve at least 50% weighted across all assessments. Oral assessments may be substituted at the discretion of the convener for any of the written assessments. A sub-minimum of 50% must be achieved for the minor dissertation (FTX5032W) on an international taxation topic and the overall weighted average programme result must be equal to or exceed 50%.

Readmission rules:

Courses may not be repeated.
No supplementary examinations are permitted.
Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

Further programme specific administration requirements:

A successful interview with representatives in the Department of Finance and Tax may be required.

Distinction rules:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of at least 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% in the coursework component and in the dissertation component of the degree.

**Master of Commerce
specialising in TAXATION in the field of SOUTH AFRICAN INCOME
TAX [CM031FTX10]**

Convener: T Johnson

Entrance requirements:

Honours degree in Taxation or CA(SA) or LLB or equivalent acceptable qualification / experience (evidenced by a submitted portfolio of academic and practical experience). Professional and/or academic references for all applicants may be requested. A curriculum vitae and academic transcript is required on application. An entrance exam or interview may be required.

Programme description:

This is a part-time coursework and minor dissertation programme.

The aim of the course is to equip successful candidates with the skills to be well rounded, competent practitioners in the tax field; to assess the tax efficiency of commercial transactions; to do research; to draft legal opinions; to deal with SARS on behalf of clients; and, to prepare for and execute tax litigation.

Duration:

The programme is offered over two years, part-time. The programme starts in February. The first year consists of coursework and group projects (FTX5030W) and a methodology course (FTX4036S). In the second year either a 90-credit dissertation is completed (FTX5031W)

The period to complete the dissertation may be extended at the convener's discretion.

**Prescribed curriculum
[CM031FTX10]**

Year 1

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX5030W	Taxation coursework	90	9
FTX4036S	Research Methods in Taxation	0	8

Year 2

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX5031W	Taxation Minor Dissertation.....	90	9

FTX5030W and FTX4036S are completed in the first year of registration and FTX5031W in the second year of registration.

Assessment:

FTX5030W: A student must achieve a weighted average of 50% across the lin course assessments (90%) and the group projects (10%)."

Oral assessments may be substituted at the discretion of the convener for any of the written assessments. A sub-minimum of 50% must be achieved for the dissertation (FTX5031W) on a taxation topic and the overall weighted average programme result must be equal to or exceed 50%.

Readmission rules:

Courses may not be repeated. No supplementary examinations are permitted.
Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

Distinction rules:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of at least 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% in the coursework component and in the dissertation component of the degree.

Master of Industrial and Organisational Psychology [CM037BUS028]

Convener: A Jaga

Entrance requirements:

Entrance requires an honours degree in Organisational Psychology or Industrial Psychology or equivalent four-year bachelor's degree at NQF Level 8. In order to qualify for selection into the programme applicants should have an average mark of at least 65% for their honours/ four-year bachelor's degree. Selection is based on academic performance and the University's equity policy.

Programme description:

The degree consists of coursework and a research dissertation.
The programme is aligned with the Health Professions Council of South Africa's scope of practice for the professional training of industrial/organisational psychologists. The programme aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to perform the role of scientist practitioner.
The aim of the dissertation is to assess whether students have mastered the principles of the research process and are able to apply these to a dissertation.

Duration:

One year full-time (both the coursework and the research dissertation are completed within the year of study). The programme commences in the last week of January.

Prescribed curriculum [CM037BUS08]

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS5033W	Organisational Psychology Masters Coursework.....	90	9
BUS5034H	Organisational Psychology Masters Dissertation.....	90	9

Assessment:

The coursework contributes 50% towards the final mark for the Master's degree. Students are required to pass each module in order to pass the course.
Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their dissertation.
The dissertation component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the degree.
Students are required to pass both the coursework and research components in order for the degree to be awarded.

Readmission rules:

BUS5033W cannot be repeated.

Distinction rules:

The degree may be awarded with distinction if students obtain an average mark of 75% or higher and subminimum of 70% for the coursework and research dissertation component of the degree.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:

Students applying for the Master's programme must apply on-line using the university's application system in the year preceding that for which the application is made. The deadline for applications is as per the University's specified date.

MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY

Master of Philosophy

specialising in ANALYTICAL POPULATION RESEARCH

[CM033BUS11]

Convener: T Moultrie

Entrance requirements:

A NQF Level 8 qualification degree in a social science or a cognate discipline with evidence of numeracy/quantitative skills.

Programme description:

On completion of the qualification, an MPhil in Analytical Population Research graduate will be able to demonstrate professional competence in the core areas of demographic analysis and population research. Included in this is the clear demonstration of a capacity to design research in population issues and apply and develop methods of demographic and statistical analysis that are both theoretically informed and appropriate. Graduates will also have in-depth knowledge of the causes and consequences of population change, particularly in low-income settings, and be able to relate these to health and social policy. The core competencies are indicated by the material suggested in the course outlines.

Duration:

The programme consists of coursework and research dissertation components. The coursework is completed in the first two semesters of study. The dissertation is done in the third, and if necessary subsequent, semester. Diligent students should be in a position to submit their dissertation in time for the September submission deadline, and thereby graduate in April the following year.

Prescribed curriculum

[CM033BUS11]

Coursework

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
DOC5020W	Statistics for Population Health.....	22	9
DOC5018F	Theory & Practice for Population Research.....	11	9
DOC5019F	Thinking about Population.....	11	9
DOC5017F	Population & Development.....	11	9
DOC5021S	Analysing Demographic Processes.....	24	9
DOC5022S	Projecting Population Change.....	11	9

Students who have taken any of the above courses as part of another degree must substitute it with a course chosen in consultation with the convener.

Research

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
DOC5000Z	Dissertation.....	90	9

Assessment:

Students must pass every compulsory course with at least 50%, as well as passing the dissertation with a mark of at least 50%, to qualify. A minimum of 180 NQF credits are required for the award of the degree.

Students who score less than 50% for either DOC5021S (Analysing Population Processes) or DOC5022S (Projecting Population Change) will only be allowed to continue their registration (and to repeat the failed course(s) in the following year) on appeal to, and with approval given by, the Convener.

Readmission rules:

DOC5021S (Analysing Population Processes) DOC5022 (Projecting Population Change) may only be repeated with the approval of the Programme Committee. Other courses may be repeated as required.

No supplementary examinations are awarded.

Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

Distinction rules:

Students with a weighted average for the coursework and dissertation of at least 75%, including at least 75% for the dissertation, will be awarded the degree with distinction. Students who have repeated any course required for this degree will not be eligible for distinction. The degree may be awarded with distinction in the dissertation if the student achieves 75% for the dissertation, but does not achieve 75% for the coursework component.

Further specific notes:

Scholarships are awarded to students on a competitive basis. The number of awards each year is not fixed, and scholarships will be awarded to students at the discretion of the Programme Committee.

Master of Philosophy specialising in MATHEMATICAL FINANCE [CM033FTX16]

Convener: A Backwell

Entrance requirements:

There are limited places on the degree and admission is based on merit.

Applicants must have an Honours (or four-year equivalent) degree from one of the Faculties of Science, Commerce or Engineering.

Applicants should be aware that this is predominantly a mathematical degree and preference will be given to candidates with a strong background in a mathematical science.

Admission is at the discretion of the admissions committee and meeting the minimum requirements does not guarantee acceptance.

Once admitted, candidates must pass or gain credit for the pre-courses to continue with the degree.

Programme Outline:

The African Institute of Financial Markets and Risk Management in association with the Department of Finance & Tax offers an MPhil in Mathematical Finance by coursework and dissertation. The programme has been designed to accommodate candidates from a wide variety of backgrounds. This degree is mathematical in nature and requires a high level of skill in statistics and mathematics. The programme is intensive and challenging, and combines training in applied mathematical, statistical and computing skills with a solid understanding of financial markets and asset pricing theory. It consists of 2 preliminary courses that run 4 weeks prior to the start of the rest of the degree, 120 credits of coursework and a 60 credit minor dissertation. Graduates of this degree are well-equipped for careers in the most sophisticated areas of investment banking, asset management, risk management, or any career where a solid quantitative finance or financial engineering background is useful. They may also pursue doctoral research in quantitative finance

Duration:

The degree is only offered full-time over one year; it begins in January and ends in January of the following year. With the approval of their supervisor, a candidate may be permitted to re-register for the dissertation in the year following coursework, but fees will be payable.

Prescribed curriculum
[CM033FTX16]

Non-credit bearing preliminary courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
STA5089Z	Basics of Mathematical Statistics (compulsory)	0	9
FTX5038Z	Mathematical Computing Skills (compulsory)	0	9

First Semester

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX5039F	Introduction to Finance & Derivatives (compulsory).....	0	8
FTX5040F	South African Financial Markets (compulsory)	15	8
FTX5041F	Stochastic Calculus for Finance I (compulsory).....	30	9
FTX5048F	Numerical Methods in Finance I (compulsory).....	30	9

Second Semester

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX5049S	Stochastic Calculus for Finance II (compulsory)	15	9
FTX5050S	Numerical Methods in Finance II (compulsory)	15	9
FTX5051S	Risk Management of Financial Instruments.....	15	9

Research

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX5052W	Dissertation (not exceeding ten thousand words).....	60	9

The objective of the courses FTX5039F, STA5089Z and FTX5038Z is to harmonize knowledge of the fundamental tools in statistics, computational mathematics and finance needed to follow the remainder of the programme. A full course (30 HEQSF credits) typically consists of 48 contact hours. However, the specific organisation of each course will be adapted according to the learning needs.

Assessment:

To qualify for the degree, the student must achieve the following:

Pass or gain credit for the pre-courses, STA5089Z and FTX5038Z, and the co-requisite course, FTX5039F.

Pass courses totalling (at least) 120 credits (including the compulsory courses).

Pass the dissertation, which carries an additional 60 credits.

Readmission rules:

Any candidate who fails any of the courses required for successful completion of the degree, during the first year of registration, will be allowed to repeat a maximum of two courses in the following academic year.

Courses may only be repeated once.

FTX5052W, FTX5039F, STA5089Z and FTX5038Z may not be repeated.

Distinction rules:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains a weighted average mark of at least 75% for the coursework component of the degree, and a grade of "Distinction" for the dissertation.

**Master of Philosophy
specialising in PROGRAMME EVALUATION [CM033BUS015]**

Convener: S Chapman

Entrance requirements:

The minimum admission requirements is an honours degree or a four-year professional bachelor's degree at NQF level 8. Both types of degree should include a component in quantitative research methods. Please note that a bachelor's degree or an NQF level 7 or below are not accepted. In order to qualify for selection students should have achieved an average of 65% for their honours / four-year professional bachelor's degree.

**Prescribed curriculum
[CM033BUS15]**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS5037W	Programme Evaluation Coursework.....	90	9
BUS5036S	Dissertation (Programme Evaluation)	0	9
BUS5050F	Dissertation (Programme Evaluation)	90	9

.Programme description:

This is a one and a half-year full-time programme (both the coursework and dissertation are completed within the year and a half of study) commencing in the first week of February.

The programme consists of coursework and a research dissertation.

The coursework comprises five compulsory modules that run from February to October, and aims to equip students with advanced programme evaluation knowledge and skills. The research dissertation runs for 12 months, commencing in July of the first year of registration, and concluding with submission of the dissertation the following year. The dissertation aims to assess whether students have mastered the principles of programme evaluation and, are able to apply these to a real-life programme that they are expected to evaluate. Students who successfully complete the degree will be awarded an MPhil.

Assessment:

The coursework component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the Master's degree. Students are required to pass each module in order to pass the course.

Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their dissertation.

The dissertation component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the degree.

Students are required to pass both the coursework and the dissertation in order for the degree to be awarded.

Readmission rules:

The programme cannot be repeated.

There are no examinations or supplementary examinations.

Distinction rules:

The degree may be awarded with distinction if students obtain an overall mark of 75% or higher and a subminimum of 70% for both the coursework and research dissertation component of the degree.

Further specific administrative requirements:

Students applying for the Master of Philosophy (Programme Evaluation) must apply online using the University's application process by the end of November in the year preceding that for which the application is made.

Master of Philosophy in DEVELOPMENT POLICY AND PRACTICE [CM033DPP01]

Convener: TBA

Entrance requirements:

Applications are invited from candidates with an NQF level 8 qualification from a wide range of disciplines who wish to develop specialised knowledge in Development Policy and Practice. The applied nature of the programme provides candidates with an opportunity to either continue in the discipline of development policy and practice or to move from another field of study. Applicants will need to demonstrate their commitment through a letter of motivation and a CV, including the names and contact details of two referees.

Programme description:

The MPhil will offer a structured and sustained learning opportunity and experience with abundant opportunities for applied research on effective approaches and practices of public policy design and implementation in developing countries.

The degree is offered on a full-time basis over a two year period.

The curriculum is designed to address the challenge of designing, winning support for and implementing new programmes in government. It will strengthen candidates' capacities to:

- Analyse how governance, political economy and institutional shortfalls influence outcomes and explore practical ways of moving forward which take these institutional realities into account:
- Build organisation capabilities and effectiveness through careful diagnosis and adaptation to prevailing constraints and opportunities.
- Operate in one or more key policy areas, such as economic development, environmental sustainability or health policy.
- Become increasingly skilful leaders – with strong focus on personal development and people-management.
- Undertake research that both addresses practical policy and implementation challenges and meets requisite standards of rigour.
- Write a minor dissertation on an approved topic.

Duration:

Two years on a part-time basis

Prescribed curriculum [CM033DPP01]

Coursework

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
GPP5011F	Polymaking and Implementation.....	30	9
GPP5012W	Leadership in Public Governance.....	26	9
GPP5013W	Topics in African Economic Transformation.....	30	9

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
Electives			
GPP5014F	International Trade negotiations & Global Governance.....	24	9
POL5006F	Public Management	24	9
POL5007FS	Policy evaluation and implementation.....	24	9
POL4006F	Public Policy.....	24	8
	Total credits.....	120	

Research

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
GPP5005W	Minor Dissertation.....	60	9

Assessment:

To qualify for the Degree, candidates must pass all courses, including the Research component.

Readmission Rules:

- Candidates may not fail more than two courses required for the degree.
- Candidates may repeat up to two courses once.

Distinction rules:

The Degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an average mark of at least 75% for the coursework component of the degree, and not less than 75% for the Research components.

Further specific administrative requirements:

The programme begins in January each year.

Master of Philosophy in PEOPLE MANAGEMENT [CM033BUS19]

Please note: An application for the registration of a professional Masters in People Management is currently with the Higher Education Quality Committee (HEQC), which replaces the current MPhil in People Management. For administrative purposes, new students will be registered for the current MPhil in People Management programme (CM033BUS19, SAQA ID: 91918) in 2020. Once accreditation of the professional Master’s in People Management has been received, all students will be transferred into the professional Master’s in People Management programme. There will be no fees attached to the programme change. No students will be allowed to remain in the MPhil in People Management.

Current students who registered for BUS5003W in 2019, will continue with the current configuration and register for BUS5004W and BUS5006W in 2020. New students will in 2020 register for BUS5003W and BUS5021W.

Convener: A Schlechter

Entrance requirements:

The minimum admission requirement is an Honours degree in Human Resources or Organisational Psychology / Industrial Psychology and a minimum of three years’ work experience in the field of human resources. In order to qualify for selection into the programme applicants should have an average mark of 65% for their Honours degree. At the discretion of the Head of Section, applicants who do not have an Honours degree in these fields or the required mark in the Honours degree, but have at least eight years of work experience in the field of human resources may receive recognition of prior learning. Such candidates may be required to write specialised admission tests.

Prescribed curriculum

[CM033BUS19]

Prescribed curriculum (First year of registration in 2019 or before)

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS5003W	People Management Master's Coursework I.....	60	9
BUS5004W	People Management Master's Coursework II.....	60	9
BUS5006W	People Management Research Report.....	60	9

Prescribed curriculum for the professional Masters in People Management (First year of registration in 2020)

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
Year 1			
BUS5003W	People Management Master's Coursework I.....	60	9
BUS5051W	People Management Master's Coursework I Applied Research Task I.....	30	9
Year 2			
BUS5004W	People Management Master's Coursework II.....	60	9
BUS5052W	People Management Master's Coursework II Applied Research Task II.....	30	9

Programme description:

It is a two-year part-time programme (both the coursework and dissertation are completed within the two years of study) commencing in March. The duration of the programme cannot be ordinarily extended.

The programme consists of coursework and a research report.

The research project aims to assess whether students have mastered the basic principles of practical and applied research.

Students who successfully complete the degree will be awarded an MPhil.

Assessment:

The coursework component contributes 66% towards the final mark for the Master's degree. Students are required to pass each module in order to pass the course.

Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their project.

The project component contributes 34% towards the final mark for the degree.

Students are required to pass both the coursework and the research report in order for the degree to be awarded.

Readmission rules:

The programme cannot be repeated.

There are no examinations or supplementary examinations.

Distinction rules:

The MPhil in People Management degree may be awarded with distinction if students obtain an overall mark of 75% or higher and a subminimum of 70% for both the coursework and research report component of the degree.

Further specific administrative requirements:

Students applying for the professional Masters (People Management) must apply online using the University's application process by the end of October in the year preceding that for which the application is made.

**Master of Philosophy
specialising in FINANCIAL TECHNOLOGY [CM033ECO16]**

Convener: C-P Georg

Entrance requirements:

There are limited places on the degree and admission is based on merit. The minimum admission requirements are an NQF level 8 qualification (Honours or four-year equivalent degree).

Admission is at the discretion of the Admissions Committee and meeting the minimum requirements does not guarantee acceptance.

Qualification Outline:

The African Institute of Financial Markets and Risk Management in association with the Department of Statistical Sciences offers a full-time and part-time MPhil specialising in Financial Technology by coursework and dissertation. The qualification is intensive and challenging, and combines training in financial, statistical, and computing skills with a solid understanding of financial markets and financial innovation. It consists of 120 credits of coursework and a 60 credit minor dissertation, all of which can be completed within one year.

The primary objective of this Master's degree is to equip students with the necessary technological, methodological, and research skills for the emerging field of financial technology. Admission to this degree is open for students from a broad range of backgrounds, but prior coding experience is helpful and a healthy interest in software development is a prerequisite. Students will graduate with a deep understanding of the core principles of financial systems, and a thorough knowledge of the concepts, tools, and systems of modern information technology.

Upon successful completion, candidates should be well equipped for careers in all areas of financial technology in the financial services, and the information technology sector; and to pursue doctoral research within the broad fields of quantitative finance, statistics, and computer science. The programme has been designed to accommodate students from a wide variety of backgrounds.

Duration:

The degree is offered over one year, full-time or two years, part-time and begins in February.

**Prescribed curriculum
[CM033ECO16]**

Prescribed curriculum:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO4053S	Financial Economics.....	14	8
CSC5007Z	Databases for Data Scientists.....	12	9
STA5075Z	Statistical & High Performance Computing	12	9
INF5006S	Financial System Design	15	9
STA5076Z	Supervised Learning	18	9

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
STA5077Z	Unsupervised Learning.....	12	9
ECO5037S	Fintech and Cryptocurrencies.....	24	9
ECO4131S	Digital Economics	14	8
ECO5016W	Minor Dissertation in FinTech	60	9
	Total credits per year.....	181	

Assessment:

To qualify for the degree, the student must pass all of the prescribed courses and the minor dissertation.

Readmission rules:

If a student fails any number of the courses during their first year of registration, they will be permitted to repeat this/these course/s in the following academic year. A failed course may only be repeated once.

Distinction rules:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains a mark of 75% or higher for each of the prescribed courses and the minor dissertation.

Master of Commerce APPLIED FINANCE [CM040FTX15]

Convener: F Toerien

Entrance requirements:

An Honours degree or equivalent, ideally in finance or a related discipline.
 Two years of relevant work experience.
 Candidates may be required to present themselves for an interview.

Qualification outline:

The programme consists of three coursework modules and three practical research components. The aim is to equip successful candidates with the skills to perform research, analysis and valuations in all the areas of financial management, including capital markets, derivatives, corporate finance, accounting and company valuations. Lectures are face-to-face, typically in the evenings and Saturday mornings, and thus requires a presence in Cape Town.

Duration: Part time or one year full-time

The degree is offered over two years but many students take until their third year to finish. Any subsequent registration requires faculty approval. It is possible to complete the degree in one year full-time subject to the Programme Convener’s permission.

Prescribed curriculum [CM040FTX15]

Compulsory courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX5028W	Topics in Financial Management	30	9
FTX5042W	Corporate Finance & Valuations	60	9
FTX5043F	Capital Markets and Financial Instruments	30	9
FTX5045W	Capital Markets and Financial Instruments Research Report.....	15	9
FTX5046W	Corporate Finance & Valuations Research Report.....	30	9
FTX5047W	Topics in Financial Management Research Report.....	15	9
	Total credits for the year	210	

Assessment:

At least 50% or higher must be achieved for every course in the programme, including the three research components.

Readmission rules:

Courses may not be repeated.

No supplementary examinations are permitted.

Distinction rules:

The degree may be awarded with distinction if a student has a weighted average of at least 75% for the three coursework modules as well as a weighted average of at least 75% for the three research components.

Further specific administrative requirements:

- Successful interview by representatives of the Department of Finance and Tax.
- Selection of a supervisor and a signed memorandum of understanding between student and faculty member/s.

Master in DEVELOPMENT POLICY AND PRACTICE [CM038DPP01]

Convener: F Ismail

Entrance requirements:

Applications are invited from candidates with an NQF level 8 qualification from a wide range of disciplines who wish to develop specialised knowledge in Development Policy and Practice. The applied nature of the programme provides candidates with an opportunity to either continue in the discipline of development policy and practice or to move from another field of study. Applicants will need to demonstrate their commitment through a letter of motivation and a CV, including the names and contact details of two referees.

Qualification outline:

Graduates of the Nelson Mandela School of Public Governance Masters programme will have an enhanced professional and leadership capability, underpinned by an integrated, well-rounded understanding of the challenges of development policy and practice, and of the need for evidence-based research to inform policy design and implementation, grounded in applied research methodologies. This will prepare them to lead in the public sector in a way which:

- Takes an holistic view of development challenges, especially in the African context, based on specialist knowledge which enables them to address these complex challenges both systematically and creatively and understand the consequences of their problem solving;
- Is based on a command of relevant methods, techniques, processes and technologies which facilitate enquiry and the making of sound judgements in specialised contexts;
- Is anchored in cutting edge comparative global knowledge and experience, as well as exploring African continental knowledge and experience, enabling graduates to critically evaluate current and historical knowledge and identify appropriate methodologies for enquiry and action;
- Recognises the difficult 'balancing acts' associated with development policy formulation and implementation (e.g. difficult technical and ethical choices, and balancing the needs and demands of competing stakeholders in particular contexts) and directly addresses these in policy formulation and implementation, and develops significant insights;
- Enables them to design, implement and manage policy processes with a strong focus on communication with a range of audiences and the engagement of relevant stakeholders;

- Develop their competencies as motivated, self-regulated, lifelong learners in today's technological age, who can devise their own learning strategies for sustained, independent learning, in both formal and informal learning contexts, for academic or professional development.

Duration:

The degree is offered on a part-time basis over a two-year period. Each semester will commence with a two-week intensive period in residence in Cape Town, followed by interactive distance learning, organized around practical problems from participants' workplaces.

Prescribed curriculum

[CM038DPP01]

Compulsory courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
GPP5001F	Strategic Policy Making for Development: Analysis & Practices.	20	9
GPP5002S	Policy Implementation & the Regulation of Markets.....	25	9
GPP5003W	Leadership I.....	20	
GPP5004W	Topics in Development Policy	20	9
GPP5006S	Research and Policy Numeracy II	10	9
GPP5007F	Leadership II.....	15	
GPP5008W	Issues in Economics development for Africa.....	10	9
	Total credits.....	120	
GPP5009S	Research Design and Proposal Development.....	15	
GPP5010S	Research Report	45	9
	Total credits for the year	60	

Supplementary Examination:

There will be no supplementary exams.

Assessment:

To qualify for the Degree, candidates must pass all courses, including the research component.

Readmission rules:

- Candidates may not fail more than two courses required for the degree.
- Candidates may repeat up to two courses once.

Distinction rules:

The Degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an average mark of at least 75% for the coursework component of the degree, and not less than 75% for the Research components.

Further specific administrative requirements:

The programme begins in January each year.

Master of Commerce in DEVELOPMENT FINANCE [CM035GSB30]

Convener: N Biekpe

Entrance requirements:

- An NQF 8 qualification or equivalent qualification in Economics, Accounting, Finance, or other finance-related qualification with a strong quantitative background.
- OR an NQF 8 qualification or an equivalent qualification in non-finance related disciplines with at least 3 years' finance-related experience with a strong quantitative background.

Programme description:

The purpose of this programme is to provide advanced competence in development finance, and to establish a platform for sustainable development finance research. On completion, the student will have acquired the skills and capabilities to critically analyse the techniques and procedures for financial sector development, financial management and issues on finance for development in a developing and emerging market context; to apply these techniques and procedures in a professionally competent manner; to undertake independent research, and to present research findings in a form that can be disseminated effectively.

Duration: Minimum two years. Students can take up to three years to complete the qualification.

Prescribed curriculum [CM035GSB30]

Programme Convener:
N Biekpe

Students will be required to obtain 108 credits from compulsory courses, 12 credits from elective courses and 60 credits from their minor dissertation.

Compulsory courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
GSB5100Z	Micro-Enterprise Finance	12	9
GSB5102Z	Project Finance	12	9
GSB5103Z	International Finance for Development	12	9
GSB5104Z	Quantitative Methods in Development Finance	12	9
GSB5105Z	Issues in Development Finance	12	9
GSB5106Z	Responsible Investment	12	9
GSB5107Z	Public Sector Finance	12	9
GSB5108F	Financial Risk Management	12	9
GSB5115Z	Research Methods	12	9

Elective courses: One course (12 credits) to be chosen from the following (not all courses will be offered each year).

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
GSB5109F	Sovereign Debt Management	12	9
GSB5110F	WTO and Trade Negotiations	12	9
GSB5111F	Global Financial Architecture	12	9
GSB5112F	Financial Services Regulation	12	9
GSB5113F	International Trade Policies	12	9

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
GSB5114F	Corporate Finance and Investment	12	9
GSB5509F	Housing Finance for Emerging Markets	12	9
GSB5508F	Innovative Finance in Africa	12	9

Research component

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
GSB5117W	Minor Dissertation	60	9

Assessment:

To obtain the qualification, a student must pass all nine compulsory courses and one elective course with individual course marks of at least 50%. In addition to this, the student must also complete an independent minor dissertation with a mark of at least 50%.

Failed Course Assessment: At the first and only attempt of repeating a failed core course, the following assessments criteria will apply: Assignment 40%; Final Exam 60%.

The final grade of a repeat/failed course will be capped at 50%.

Where a student fails an exam, the second attempt will be capped at 50%.

Distinction rules:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the student obtains a weighted average mark of at least 75% for the coursework of the degree, and at least 75% for the dissertation.

Readmission rules:

In their first year, students must pass at least 5 of the compulsory courses with 50%.

Students may be permitted to reregister for a compulsory course only once and for a maximum of 3 courses.

If a student fails an elective, they are required to substitute it with another elective.

Supplementary examinations are not granted.

Master of BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION [CM006GSB16 – Full time]/[CM025GSB17 – Modular]

Convener: M Jere

Entrance requirements:

Applicants must:

- Be at least 25 years old
- Have a minimum of three years' work experience
- Have an NQF level 8 qualification.
 - Candidates not meeting the NQF level 8 requirement can apply through the Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) route and submit the Portfolio of Learning (POL) assessment form.
- Write the Graduate Management Admissions Test (GMAT) and obtain a minimum score of 550.
- Submit a CV, two referee reports and personal motivations in the form of three essays that will be used for selection purposes.

Selected applicants will be required to take part in an interview.

Programme description:

The MBA curriculum is structured around 16 compulsory courses that are designed to familiarise the student with the landscape in which business operates, provide the principles of management, and offer opportunities to integrate learning into holistic frameworks that are sensitive to the key challenges that organisations face today.

Students can complete a choice of electives with expertise in key areas, or can select electives within a specialisation.

In addition to the compulsory and elective courses, the research report tests the ability of students to apply analytical skills and knowledge gained on the programme. Students need to collect methodologically robust data, interpret the data and apply the findings to resolve the research question. The exercise challenges the student to become acquainted with the current literature in a field, to make independent critical evaluations of contending points of view and to show application of the theory and its implications to practice.

Duration:

One year (full time) or two years (modular).

Prescribed curriculum

[CM006GSB16/CM025GSB17]

Programme Convener:

M Jere

The MBA is accredited with 210 NQF credits per programme; 190 from compulsory courses and 20 from elective courses.

Compulsory courses

Code (Full Time)	Code (Modular)	Name	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
GSB4401F	GSB4501X	Accounting	10	8
GSB4402F	GSB4502F	Business, Government & Society	5	9
GSB4421F	GSB4519W	Organisational Leadership and Values	10	9
GSB4404F	GSB4504X	Economics for Business	10	8
GSB4405X	GSB4505X	Finance	10	8
GSB4407F	GSB4507X	Leadership and Personal Development	10	9
GSB4426F	GSB4526F	Markets in Emerging Countries	5	9
GSB4409X	GSB4509F	Marketing	10	8
GSB4410X	GSB4510X	Operations Management	10	8
GSB4408X	GSB4508S	Organisational Behaviour and People Management	10	8
GSB4414S	GSB4514X	Strategy	10	9
GSB4428X	GSB4528S	Social Innovation and Entrepreneurship	5	9
GSB4403X	GSB4503W	Company Analysis	10	9
GSB4427S	GSB4527S	Business Model Innovation Lab	10	9
GSB4413S	GSB4513W	Research Report	55	9
GSB4616X	GSB4616X	Research Methods	10	9

The following is a selection of MBA elective courses. Not all the electives listed will be available each year, other electives not listed below may be available, and from time to time new electives are offered.

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
GSB4013S	Advanced Corporate Finance	5	9
GSB4451S	Advanced Leadership	10	9
GSB4488S	Applied SRI	5	9
GSB4498S	Business Development in Emerging Markets	5	9
GSB4419S	Capital Flows & Emerging Markets	5	9
GSB4452S	Coaching	5	9
GSB4453S	Company Valuations	5	9
GSB4087Z	Digital Market-Making	5	9
GSB4462S	Doing Business in Asia & China	5	9
GSB4416S	E-Marketing	5	9
GSB4471S	Global Supply Chain Management	5	9
GSB5010S	Social Finance	5	9
GSB5011S	Leading Organisations in a VUCA world	5	9
GSB4607S	Lean Thinking and Operational Excellence	5	9
GSB4474S	Management Control Systems	5	9
GSB4476S	Negotiation to Create Value	5	9
GSB4496S	Social Innovation Lab	10	9
GSB4493S	Strategic Brand Building	5	9
GSB4417S	Strategic Marketing	5	9
GSB4477S	Planning New Ventures	10	9

Students may choose to complete an MBA, or an MBA with a specialisation. In order to be awarded an MBA with a specialisation, students must meet the following criteria (in addition to meeting the standard MBA programme qualification rules): Students must choose and complete 20 credits of specialisation-specific electives, listed below for each specialisation. Students must complete their Research Report on a topic related directly to the specialisation's focus. The determination of whether the topic is related to the specialisation's focus will be at the discretion of the MBA programme convener.

MBA specialising in Innovation and Entrepreneurship (CM006GSB50 full time/CM025GSB50 modular)

The specialisation requires the completion of GSB4428X/GSB4528S.

MBA specialising in Management Consulting (CM006GSB51 full time/CM025GSB51 modular)

The specialisation requires the completion of GSB4403X/GSB4503W.

Stream-specific elective courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
GSB4007X	Change Management	5	9

MBA specialising in Marketing Management (CM006GSB52 full time/CM025GSB52 modular)

The specialisation requires the completion of GSB4409X/GSB4509F.

Stream-specific elective courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
------	--------	-------------	-------------

GSB4087Z	Digital Market-Making	5	9
-----------------	-----------------------	---	---

MBA specialising in Leadership and Change (CM006GSB53 full time/CM025GSB53 modular)

The specialisation requires the completion of GSB4407F/GSB4507X.

Stream-specific elective courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
GSB4007X	Change Management	5	9

MBA specialising in Operations and Supply Chain Management (CM006GSB54 full time/CM025GSB54 modular)

The specialisation requires the completion of GSB4410X/GSB4510X.

Stream-specific elective courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
GSB4007X	Change Management	5	9

Assessment:

As per each course outline, courses are assessed by means of class and mid-term tests, individual and group assignments, presentations, final examinations, and/or report submissions. In order to pass a course, students must obtain a final course mark of at least 50%.

Readmission rules:

Compulsory courses:

To be readmitted, a student must not have failed more than 30 compulsory credits. Students are permitted to retake a compulsory course once. A student may substitute a maximum of 10 failed compulsory credits with 10 elective credits.

Electives:

Students may not fail more than 20 elective credits. A student may not retake a failed elective. If a student fails an elective, they are permitted to substitute an alternative elective or electives. However, electives may only be substituted once.

Research report:

To be readmitted, students who have not completed their research report in the minimum time must demonstrate satisfactory progress as per the MOU for the research report.

Degree rules:

1. Of the 210 credits required for the MBA degree, students must pass 180 credits from the compulsory courses and at least 20 credits from the elective courses.
2. With permission of the Director of the GSB, a student may be permitted to register for a maximum of 30 elective credits.
3. A student is permitted to repeat or substitute a maximum of 10 elective credits.

Distinction rules:

Students will be awarded the degree with distinction if they achieve an average of at least 75% for the programme, and at least 75% for the research report.

Master of Business Administration specialising in EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT [CM008GSB09]

Convener: K Sewchurran

Entrance requirements:

- A minimum of eight years of work experience.
- An NQF level 8 qualification.
- Applicants not meeting the degree requirement can apply through the Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) route and submit the Portfolio of Learning (POL) assessment form.
- Submit a curriculum vitae, two referee reports and personal motivations in the form of 3 essays that will be used for selection purposes.
- Take the Modified Career Path Appreciation (MCPA) assessment or similar assessment.
- Applicants must have access to an organisation in which they can complete their assignments.

Selected applicants are required to take part in an interview.

Duration:

A minimum of two years part time. Students must complete the programme within four years.

Prescribed curriculum [CM008GSB09]

Programme Convener:

K Sewchurran

The MBA specialising in Executive Management is accredited with 210 NQF Credits at HEQSF level 9.

Compulsory courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
GSB4222Z	Systemic Executive Practice	30	9
GSB4223Z	Managing for Shareholder Value	30	9
GSB4224Z	Managing for Customer Value	30	9
GSB5001F	Designing Sustainable Business Models	30	9
GSB5002Z	Managing for Societal Value	35	9
GSB5003S	Research Report	55	9

Distinction rules:

To graduate with distinction, students must have a mark of at least 70% for each course, a mark of at least 75% for the research report and a total average of at least 75% overall.

General rules:

Students must comply with the general rules for master's degrees in the university's Handbook 3. Students are also required to comply with the terms and conditions contained in the EMBA Administrative Manual.

Assessment:

The outcomes of each course are assessed by means of both group and individual assignments.

In order to pass a course, students must obtain a DP as well as a minimum of 50% on all individual assessment components.

DP requirements:

Students are required to complete 70% of the inter-modular submission requirements.

Class attendance:

Requests for absence from class must be submitted at least seven working days prior to the required attendance dates. Only six days' absence is permitted during the course of the programme, with a maximum of two days per course. All lectures missed require a 500-word review (per lecture) to ensure that learning is not lost and that students continue to contribute meaningfully to group work. Absence without written acceptance is considered a breach of the duly performed criteria.

Leave of absence:

Refer to Rule G16 in the General Rules and Policies Handbook.

Award of the degree:

The MBA specialising in Executive Management is accredited with 210 credits. Students must pass all courses with a minimum of 50% in each in order to qualify for the Master of Business Administration specialising in Executive Management degree.

Readmission rules:

- As each course is a prerequisite for the next course; students must complete the work assigned for each course in order to be readmitted to the next course. Except with the permission of Senate – or their delegated authority – students will not be permitted to proceed if they have not completed a course.
- There are no supplementary examinations.

Master of Commerce in RISK MANAGEMENT OF FINANCIAL MARKETS [CM036FTX17]

Convener: A Mukherjee

Entrance requirements:

There are limited places on the degree and admission is based on merit.

The minimum admission requirements are:

- An Engineering degree from any sub-discipline

OR

An NQF Level 8 qualification

- At least 18 credits of Mathematics at HEQSF level 5 (MAM1010F at UCT)
- At least 18 credits of Statistics at HEQSF level 5 (STA1000S at UCT)

Admission is at the discretion of the admissions committee and meeting the minimum requirements does not guarantee acceptance.

Qualification outline:

The African Institute of Financial Markets and Risk Management in association with the Department of Finance & Tax offers a full-time professional MCom in Risk Management of Financial Markets by coursework. The primary objective of this professional Master's degree is to equip candidates with the necessary methodological, regulatory and research skills for financial market risk management. The requisite technical skills cover fundamental mathematics, statistics, econometrics, and computing. The prescribed courses aim to instil the application of technical skills

to modelling complex financial and economic concepts, and thereby enhancing the understanding thereof.

The qualification is intensive and challenging, and combines training in mathematical, statistical, econometric, and computing skills with a solid understanding of financial markets and risk management. It consists of 180 credits of coursework, including a research component, all of which can be completed within one year. Upon successful completion, candidates should be well equipped for careers in sophisticated areas of risk management in the financial services sector; and to pursue doctoral research within the broad fields of financial risk management or quantitative finance. The programme has been designed to accommodate candidates from a wide variety of backgrounds.

Duration:

The degree is offered over one year, full-time and begins in February.

Prescribed curriculum

[CM036FTX17]

Compulsory courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX5011W	Risk Management Quantitative Modelling	45	8
FTX5013W	Risk Management Markets.....	45	9
FTX5010S	Risk Management Governance	30	9
FTX5012W	Risk Management Research	60	9
	Total credits per year.....	180	

Assessment:

To qualify for the degree, the candidate must pass all four of the prescribed courses.

Readmission rules:

Except with the permission of Senate, a candidate will not be permitted to renew registration in the degree if they

- (a) fail FTX5011W (Risk Management Quantitative Modelling) or FTX5012W (Risk Management Research)
- (b) fail both FTX5010S (Risk Management Governance) and FTX5013W (Risk Management Markets)

If a candidate fails only one of FTX5010S (Risk Management Governance) or FTX5013W (Risk Management Markets) during their first year of registration, they will be permitted to repeat this course in the following academic year. A failed course may only be repeated once.

Distinction rules:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains a mark of 75% or higher for each of the prescribed courses.

Doctoral Degrees

Doctor of Philosophy [CD001]

The degree of Doctor of Philosophy (CDOO1) is a research degree under supervision and examination is by thesis alone. The following are notes on specific qualifications. Prospective candidates should consult the appropriate Head of Department, School or section concerned to discuss both the proposed topic and the availability of suitable supervision. The Faculty Office should be contacted for details regarding the application process.

Qualification Code	Qualification Description	Academic Plan Code
CD001	Actuarial Science	BUS01
CD001	Demography	BUS11
CD001	Economics	ECO01
CD001	Finance	FTX05
CD001	Information Systems	INF01
CD001	Management Studies	BUS06
CD001	Marketing	BUS07
CD001	Quantitative Finance	FTX18
CD001	Organisational Psychology	BUS08
CD001	Statistics	STA07
CD001	Taxation	FTX03
CD001	Business Administration	GSB04
CD001	Development Policy & Practice	DPP01
CD003	Economics	ECO01

- FDA1 A candidate who registers for the degree without submission of an approved research proposal is required to submit this approved research proposal to the Faculty Board by no later than six months from the date of first registration.
- FDA2 If the Faculty Board approves the research proposal, the Board shall recommend the candidate for registration to the University's Doctoral Degrees Board.
- FDA3 If the candidate fails to submit a research proposal by not later than six months from the date of first registration, or if the Faculty Board rejects the research proposal, the candidate's registration shall be cancelled.
- FDA4 A candidate registering for the first time for the degree may register at any time.
- FDA5 A returning candidate shall register by not later than the last Friday of February each year.
- FDA6 The renewal of registration is subject to a satisfactory annual report from the primary supervisor and relevant Head of Department that is approved by the Dean or Dean's nominee.
- FDA7 Except by special permission of the Dean of Commerce, the thesis submitted for the degree shall not be less than 40,000 words or exceed 80,000 words.
- FDA8 Research that involves human participants or the use of animals must undergo ethics review according to Faculty specific guidelines. Candidates must ensure compliance with the Faculty Ethics in Research policy prior to engaging in any research.

- FDA9 The MOU must be completed by doctoral candidates in the Faculty of Commerce prior to registration for the thesis course in their programme and is valid for up to a year.
- FDA10 A full MOU must be completed prior to re-registration every year.
- FDA11 Where a candidate intends to submit his or her thesis for examination in the hope of the award of the degree at either April or December graduation ceremonies, he or she must inform the Faculty Office in writing of his or her intention to do so six weeks before submitting the thesis for examination. It is recommended that the thesis be submitted for examination five months before the graduation ceremony to allow time for the examination process to run its course.

Doctor of Philosophy specialising in BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION [CD001GSB04]

Research Director: TBA

Entrance requirements:

Applicants need to have a recognised master's degree (or in special circumstances, at the discretion of the Senate, an approved bachelor's degree or qualification recognised by the Senate as equivalent). They must demonstrate that they have the necessary competencies in research methodology and practice that are required for the completion of an independent study research degree.

Applicants will need to include a nomination of a suitable supervisor in their application. The nominated PhD supervisor must be a full-time academic at the GSB and must be actively publishing in the scholarly literature in the field in question. GSB faculty can discuss applicants' research ideas and preliminary proposals at their discretion, but we advise applicants not to contact potential supervisors without some preliminary research ideas.

Applicants must provide the following documents when completing the application:

- CV
- Academic transcripts
- A covering letter, which should include:
 - A motivation for embarking on a PhD
 - A motivation for choosing the GSB
- At least one nomination for an appropriate supervisor based at the GSB, and a justification of this choice.
- A preliminary proposal of about five pages in length or about 2500 words. The purpose of the proposal is to make a case for the research to be undertaken, and it will need to show that the applicant has the ability to identify a pertinent research question, has at least an initial grasp of the relevant literature, and has some of the necessary competencies in research methodology and practice that are required for the completion of an independent study research degree. The proposal should include (not necessarily in the following order):
 - An abstract of 100 words;
 - An outline of the essential background literature;
 - The rationale of the proposed research, with reference to the intended practical and theoretical contributions;

- The key question(s) to be addressed and the main objectives of the research;
- The approach to be taken in doing the project, including a preliminary outline of the proposed research design and data generation and analysis methods;
- References.
- Certified copy of ID or passport
- Certified copies of degree qualifications (degree certificate and transcripts)
- Two reference letters

Duration:

A minimum of two years.

Programme description:

In line with the research mission of “engaged inquiry in a complex world,” and in addition to the UCT requirement to make an original contribution to knowledge, the GSB expects PhD candidates to also address practical organisational or social challenges. While the primary guidance to PhD candidates is provided by the PhD supervisor, fellow PhD candidates and other faculty provide a network of support and interaction.

In their first year of registration, PhD candidates are expected to actively participate in our PhD and Research Colloquia (PRCs). These are five compulsory workshops (between three and five days) distributed throughout the year, which constitute the compulsory Doctoral Research Design course.

Prescribed curriculum**[CD001GSB04]**

The programme comprises a thesis, as well as a compulsory series of workshops for all registered PhD candidates in their first year.

Required courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
GSB6001H	Doctoral Research Design	0	10
GSB6000W	Thesis	360	10

Doctor of Philosophy***specialising in* INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CD001INF01]**

Convener: W Chigona

Entrance requirements:

The PhD in Information Systems has certain entrance requirements that are different from other PhDs in the Faculty and in UCT. This is an interdisciplinary program, and our typical applicant will have a research Master’s degree in Information Systems, Commerce, Computer Science, Engineering, Social Science, Medicine, Law or fields related to National Development. However, applicants with no IS background but with strong experience in business, commerce or leadership positions in the NGO sector will be considered provided they take appropriate coursework in I.S. to rectify their limited body of knowledge. Under very exceptional circumstances, we will consider applicants with MBAs and others who have master’s degrees without research components but a strong background in Information Systems. Applicants must submit a detailed CV, and supply answers to questions relating to any past and present work experience and activities, awards, skills, academic and professional qualifications gained, and involvement with the IS industry. They should state why they are seeking a graduate degree in Information Systems, why they feel that UCT is an

appropriate institution to supervise their work, indicate whether Full-time or Part-time study, field(s) of research in which they are interested, and describe their preparation for postgraduate studies. They should describe previous research done for their master's degree, and any research they may have done in industry or society, and list any publications, technical reports, dissertations or conference proceedings they may have. Applicants should give details of any course(s) for which they are currently registered, and an interim evaluation from appropriate instructors, as well as details of any registration cancelled or applications for postgraduate study refused by an academic institution. Applicants from other countries in particular should state how long they intend to be resident and how they will finance their studies. Applicants without a master's degree in IS from UCT should also submit an authorised academic transcript of their marks, and give contact details of two referees. They are also required to provide a copy of their master's dissertation (electronic or hard copy) and of any publications they may have, and may be required to attend an interview. Acceptance is at the discretion of the Head of Department, and places will be limited to ensure adequate supervision is available.

Prescribed curriculum [CD001INF01]

The programme comprises a thesis, with an advanced research methods course as a pre-requisite to registering for the thesis. The pre-requisite course is non-credit bearing for this programme.

Compulsory courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
INF6001W	I.S.Research.....	0	10
INF6000W	I.S. Thesis.....	360	10

Doctor of Philosophy *specialising in ECONOMICS [CD003ECO01] (with coursework)*

Convener: RC Daniels

Entrance requirements:

Candidates who possess a minimum of a second class (lower division) master's degree in Economics by coursework are eligible to apply. Candidates with a Master of Economic Science degree are eligible to apply.

Programme outline:

This programme is offered in collaboration with other universities in sub-Saharan Africa and supported by the African Economic Research Consortium (AERC) through donor funding. Its distinguishing features are the integration of advanced theory, tools and African applications in the academic programme.

Duration:

Offered over four years full-time. Two years are devoted to prerequisite courses and two years are devoted to writing the thesis. The programme begins in January.

Prescribed curriculum [CD003ECO01]

The programme comprises a thesis, with advanced courses as a pre-requisite to registering for the thesis.

A candidate will ordinarily complete the coursework in the first two years before proceeding to the thesis. The programme is equivalent to 360 NQF credits. The pre-requisite courses are non-credit bearing for this programme.

Compulsory courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5011F	Quantitative Methods for Economists	30	9
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics.....	30	9
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics	30	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics	30	9
ECO6007F	Microeconomics II	30	10
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory.....	30	9
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis	30	9
	OR		
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics	30	9

A: Two courses (not taken in terms of the rules above) to be chosen from:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth	30	9
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory.....	30	9
ECO5050S	International Finance II	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics.....	30	9
ECO5057S	Labour Economics.....	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade.....	30	9
ECO5064S	Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics	30	9
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis	30	9
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics	30	9
ECO5073S	Problems of Globalisation, Industrialisation and Development	30	9
ECO5074F	Research and Policy Tools.....	30	9
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Analysis	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics.....	30	9
ECO5077S	Empirical Industrial Organisation.....	30	9

OR

B: Two courses to be chosen from the options offered at the Joint Facility for Electives in Nairobi

Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.

Please consult the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the prerequisite courses.

Research

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO6000W	PhD in Economics	360	10

The following specific rules apply to the programme

- FED1 Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the prerequisite coursework component once, provided that they scored at least 40% at the first attempt.
- FED2 If a student fails an elective, they may substitute it with another elective.

- FED3 There will be no supplementary examinations.
- FED4 Students are required to submit a topic and sign a Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) with a supervisor by the end of February of the year following the completion of the prerequisite coursework (typically the 3rd year).
- FED5 Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU.
- FED6 The degree is assessed entirely on the basis of the completed thesis.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:

The closing date for applications is 31 July. The programme begins in January.

Doctor of Economic Sciences [CD002ECO05]

The degree of Doctor of Economic Science (CD002) may be awarded in respect of published work representing a major original contribution to a branch of learning.

The degree of Doctor of Economic Sciences may be conferred upon:

- FESD1.1 A graduate of this University of not less than five years' standing
- FESD1.2 A graduate of not less than five years' standing of any other university recognised by the Senate for the purpose.
- FESD2 A candidate shall present for the approval of the Senate original published work or original work accepted for publication in a subject or subjects approved by the Senate which must give proof of distinction by some original contribution to the advancement of science or of learning in the field of economics and/or business studies.
- FESD3 The work must be submitted in a satisfactory form. Six bound copies must be presented.

DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

COLLEGE OF ACCOUNTING

The College is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building. Reception: Room No. 4.50

The letter code for the College is ACC.

Telephone Number: (021) 650-2269; Fax (021) 689-7582.

Departmental website: <http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/accounting>

Head of College and Associate Professor:

G Modack, BCom PGDip Tax Law MCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

Associate Professors:

M Harber, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town PhD UJ CA(SA)*

J Kew, BCom HDE MBA *Cape Town*

I Lubbe, BCom(Hons) *UJ* HDTE MPhil (Higher Education Studies) *Cape Town CA(SA)*

M T Minter, BSc *Cape Town CA(SA)*

S Parsons, BBusSc PGDip Tax Law *Cape Town MPhil (Applied Theology) Pret MCom Cape Town CA(SA)*

GD Willows, BCompt(Hons) MCom PhD *Cape Town CA(SA)*

J Winfield, BBusSc BCom(Hons) *Cape Town MA Oxon*

Senior Lecturers:

J Allie, BBusSc MCom MBA *Cape Town CA(SA)*

R Carpenter, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

A Dhansay, BCom MCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

C de Jesus, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

C Fourie, HDE BEd (Hons) *Cape Town*

S Herbert, BCom (Hons) MCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

R Hoch, BMus *Cape Town PG Dip Man MCom Cape Town CA(SA)*

R Mabutha, BCom MCom *Witwatersrand CA(SA)*

D McGregor, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

R Mellon, BusSc PG Dip Tax Law, MCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

T Miller, MCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

S West, BCom MEd *Cape Town CA(SA)*

M Zietsman, MAcc (Taxation) *Stell CA(SA)*

Lecturers:

T Adams, BCom *Western Cape CA (SA)*

M Bardiën, BCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

N Daniels, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

R Davids, BBusSc *Cape Town MCom Pretoria CA(SA)*

J Dean, BCom, PG Dip Tax Law *Cape Town CA(SA)*

S Esack, BBusSc *Cape Town CA(SA)*

S Fakier, BCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

M Gajewski, BCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

JB Garach, BCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

M Goba, BCom *KZN CA(SA)*

K Hendrickse, BCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

S Shamsoodien, BCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

R Sithubi, BCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

Adjunct Associate Professor

A Siddle, BA LLB LLM PG Dip Tax MBA MCom PhD *Cape Town* Attorney of the High Court of South Africa

Student Advisors:

J Allie, BBusSc, MCom CA(SA)
M Barden, BBusSc *Cape Town* (CA(SA))
A Dhansay, BCom MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
M Gajewski, BCom (Hons) *Cape Town* CA (SA)
C de Jesus, BBusSc, MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
S Herbert, BCom (Hons) *Cape Town* CA(SA)
D McGregor, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
S Shamsoodien, BCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
M Zietsman MAcc (Taxation) *Stell* CA (SA)

Consultation times:

By appointment only: G Modack, BCom PGDip Tax Law MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
By appointment only: T Minter, BSc *Cape Town* CA(SA)

Email: accstudentadvice@uct.ac.za

Distinguished Teacher Awards

C Fourie (2009)
J Kew (2015)
J Winfield (2016)

Duly Performed Certificates

Students must comply with the DP requirements set for each course.
For DP purposes class tests exclude objective tests.
For DP purposes assignments include projects, essays etc. but no tutorial hand-ins.
The College reserves the right to set deferred class tests for students who miss class tests.
More than one exemption from an independent assessment may result in a DPR for the course concerned.

ACC402H TAXATION III

Fourth year status, whole year course, 2 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: R Carpenter

Course entry requirements: Admission to PGDA or BCom Hons in Accounting

Course outline:

Advanced Income Tax with special reference to: Estates & Trusts, Tax planning for Individuals, Corporate entities and Estates; Value Added tax.

Lecture times: Mon, Tues, Wed, Thur 16:00 – 18:00; Fri, 14:00 – 16:00

DP requirements: See PGDA requirements for DP.

Assessment: Tests and mid-year examination: 40% Final examination: 60%.

ACC4020W MANAGERIAL ACCOUNTING & FINANCE II

Fourth year status, whole year course, 2 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: R Mellon

Course entry requirements: Admission to PGDA or BCom Hons in Accounting

Course outline:

The budgeting process; decision making; financial strategy; control in the organisation; quantitative methods; the investment decision; the financing decision; valuations; decentralisation and performance evaluation; financial engineering; international financial management.

Lecture times: Mon, Tues, Wed, Thur 16:00 – 18:00; Fri, 14:00 – 16:00

DP requirements: See PGDA requirements for DP

Assessment: Tests and mid-year examination 40% Final examination 60%.

ACC4023W FINANCIAL REPORTING IV

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: R Hoch

Course entry requirements: Admission to PGDA or BCom Hons in Accounting

Course outline:

A detailed analysis of International Financial Reporting Standards, including review of topics covered to date. Group financial statements, including foreign operations. New developments in financial reporting.

Lecture times: Mon, Tues, Wed, Thur 16:00 – 18:00; Fri, 14:00 – 16:00

DP requirements: See PGDA requirements for DP.

Assessment: Tests and mid-year examination: 40% Final examination: 60%

ACC4025H CORPORATE GOVERNANCE III

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: D McGregor

Course entry requirements: Admission to PGDA or BCom Hons in Accounting

Course outline:

The course builds on knowledge and skills gained in Corporate Governance I (ACC2018S) and Corporate Governance II (ACC3022H) but often at a more advanced and integrated level. Topics include:

Auditing Perspective:

Stages of the audit process, Planning, Tests of controls, Substantive audit procedures, Evaluating and concluding and Audit reporting.

Management Perspective:

Corporate Governance – King III Report and Code on Governance in South Africa, Directors' responsibilities, Auditors' responsibilities, Stakeholder communication, The role of internal audit, Audit committees, Professional and Business ethics, Systems aspect – Advanced systems environments, Information system controls, Information security, Evaluation of controls.

Legislation/Ethics:

Interpretation and application of the Companies Act, the Auditing Profession Act and the Accounting Profession's Code of Professional Conduct.

Lecture times: Mon, Tues, Wed, Thur 16:00 – 18:00; Fri, 14:00 – 16:00

DP requirements: See PGDA requirements for DP.

Assessment: Tests and mid-year examination: 40% Final examination: 60%.

ACC4036T PUBLIC FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: A Siddle

Course entry requirements: Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Sector Accounting

Course outline:

This course develops the understanding and application of financial management skills in the public sector, and the ability to provide recommendations for improvements in productivity and efficiency and effectiveness. Further focus areas include risk management, the preparation of budgets and forecasts, control and management of projects, and tender processes. This course is offered in a

blended learning format. Students make use of online learning which contains formative assessments.

DP requirements: A submission of at least 75% of formative assessments and a weighted average year mark of at least 40% for class tests, assignments and projects

Assessment: Tests and assignments: 40 %, Final 4-hour examination: 60%.

ACC4037T PUBLIC SECTOR FINANCIAL REPORTING

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: S Herbert

Course entry requirements: Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Sector Accounting

Course outline:

This course develops competencies relating to the preparation, presentation and evaluation of financial and performance information (reporting) in compliance with standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP) and other reporting requirements for the public sector. This course is offered in a blended learning format. Students make use of online learning with continuous formative assessments.

DP requirements: A weighted average year mark of at least 40% for class tests, assignments and projects.

Assessment: Tests and assignments: 40% Final 4-hour examination: 60%

ACC4038V PUBLIC SECTOR STRUCTURES & FUNCTIONS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: A Siddle

Course entry requirements: Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Sector Accounting.

Course outline:

This course develop the understanding and application of public and administrative structures, functions and policies within the public sector organisation using the legislative frameworks and authorities in the public sector; and the ability to identify and suggest areas of improvement in such functions and reporting structures. There is specific focus given to the PFMA, MFMA and the National Regulations. This course is offered in a blended learning format. Students make use of online learning with continuous formative assessments.

DP requirements: A submission of at least 75% of formative assessments and a weighted average year mark of at least 40% for class tests, assignments and projects.

Assessment: Tests and assignments: 50%; Final 4-hour examination: 50%

ACC4039V PUBLIC SECTOR AUDIT GOVERNANCE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: S Shamsoodien

Course entry requirements: See rules for admission to Postgraduate Diploma in Public Sector Accounting

Course outline:

This course covers aspects related to both external and internal audit functions, and ethics. It includes aspects such as the design, analysis and evaluation of financial and related information systems for business monitoring and control purposes; the design of internal control questionnaires; and considerations for an appropriate control environment. Other aspects include ethical issues and frameworks, the identification of acceptable professional conduct and behaviour, business risks and constructive recommendations for the limitation or prevention, detection and correction of such risks.

DP requirements: A weighted average year mark of at least 40% for class tests, assignments and projects

Assessment: Tests and assignments 40%Final 3-hour examination 60% (integrated).

ACC4050W SPECIALISED TOPICS IN ACCOUNTING & RESEARCH REPORT

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: S Herbert**Course entry requirements:** Admission to BCom Honours in Accounting**Course outline:**

This course aims to introduce students to a variety of specialised topics in accounting disciplines, which are not covered in a typical degree in accounting. Students are also exposed to research methodology and are required to write a research report on a relevant topic in an accounting discipline.

DP requirements: Students are required to achieve a minimum of 50% for the coursework component.

Assessment: Coursework including mid-year examination 50% Research report 50%

ACC5001H TOPICS IN ACCOUNTING AND GOVERNANCE

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: S Parsons**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the Master of Commerce specialising in Financial Reporting, Analysis & Governance.**Course outline:**

This is a capstone course which reflects on and integrates the areas covered in the prescribed coursework.

After completion of the course, students are able to:

1. Display applications of all areas of accounting to any given scenario
2. Communicate results coherently and accurately
3. Produce work of creditable literary quality

4. This course can be exchanged for a 4000/5000 level course approved by the Programme

Convener and subject to meeting relevant course pre-requisites and approval from the Course Convener.

DP requirements: None

ACC5050W MINOR DISSERTATION ACCOUNTING 90 CREDITS

90 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: G Willows**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the Master of Commerce, specialising in Financial Reporting, Analysis and Governance.**Course outline:**

A student will register for this course at the beginning of the second year.

This is the research option in Year 2, Option 2 for the degree of Master of Commerce specialising in Financial Reporting, Analysis & Governance.

The dissertation will focus on subject areas culminating from the areas taught on in the separate modules or related topics and will assist students in refining their understanding of the relevant subject matter. Candidates are required to attend a research methods course during which the dissertation proposal will be developed. The dissertation proposal will require course convener and supervisor approval. A candidate will not be permitted to submit the dissertation until such time that the first year coursework components (i.e. ACC5020H, ACC5023H and ACC5025H) are completed.

DP requirements: Satisfactory progress to the supervisor's satisfaction.

Assessment: Minor Dissertation: 100%

ACC5051W MINOR DISSERTATION ACCOUNTING 60 CREDITS

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: G Willows**Course entry requirements:** See requirements for the Master of Commerce specialising in Financial Reporting, Analysis and Governance

Course outline:

This is the composite research option in year 2 Option 1 for the degree of Master of Commerce specialising in Financial Reporting, Analysis and Governance.

The dissertation will focus on subject areas culminating from the areas taught on in the separate modules or related topics and will assist students in refining their understanding of the relevant subject matter. Candidates are required to attend a research methods course during which the dissertation proposal will be developed. The dissertation proposal will require course convener and supervisor approval. A candidate will not be permitted to submit the dissertation until such time that the first year coursework components (i.e. ACC5020H, ACC5023H and ACC5025H) are completed.

DP requirements: Satisfactory progress to the supervisor's satisfaction.

Assessment: Minor Dissertation: 100%

SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS

The School is housed in the School of Economics 2.29, Middle Campus.

The letter code for the Department is ECO.

Telephone Number: (021) 650-5751.

Departmental website: <http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/economics>

Director of the School and Professor:

J Burns, BCom(Hons) *Natal* MPhil *Cantab* PhD *Massachusetts*

Professors:

C Ardington, BSc (Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*

H Bhorat, BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Stell*

A Black, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Sussex* MSocSc *Natal* PhD *Cape Town*

L Edwards, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Rhodes* MA MSc LSE PhD *Cape Town*

L Grzybowski, MSc *Warsaw* PhD *Munich*

H Kincaid, BA MA PhD *Indiana*

M V Leibbrandt, BSocSc(Hons) *Rhodes* MA PhD *Notre Dame*

E Muchapondwa, BSc MSc *Zimbabwe* PhD *Göteborg*

N Natrass, BA *Stell* BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *Natal* MSc DPhil *Oxon*

E Nikolaidou, MA PhD *London*

P Piraino, MSc PhD *Siena*

D Ross, BA MA PhD *Western Ontario*

C Van Walbeek, BCom(Hons) MCom *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*

M Visser, BSc(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Göteborg*

M Wittenberg, BA(Hons) MA *Natal* MCom *Witwatersrand* PhD *Natal*

Emeritus Professors:

H Abraham, MA *Tel Aviv* PhD *Hebrew University*

D E Kaplan, BA BCom *Cape Town* MA *Kent* DPhil *Sussex*

M Morris, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Sussex*

Principal Research Officer:

Hana Ross PhD *Illinois*

Honorary Professors:

G Ainslie, BA *Yale College* MD *Harvard*

M Carter, MA PhD *Wisconsin*

G Köhlin, PhD *Göteborg*

G Harrison, BEcon(Hon) MA *Monash* MA PhD *UCLA*

D Lam, BA *Colorado* MA *Austin* MA PhD *Berkeley*

L Ndikumana, BA *Burundi* MA PhD *Washington*

E Rutström, Bachelor of Economics & Business Administration PhD *Stockholm*

M Sarr, BA *Reims* MSc *Toulouse* MSc *Warwick* PhD *UCL*

T Sterner, BA PhD *Göteborg*

I Woolard, PhD *Cape Town*

Adjunct Professor:

F Ismail, BA LLB *Natal* MPhil *Sussex* PhD *Manchester*

Associate Professors:

B Conradie, BSc(Hons) MSc *Stell* PhD *Colorado*

R Daniels, BSc MA *Auckland* PhD *Cape Town*

C Georg, PhD *Jena*

A Hofmeyr, BSocSc BCom MCom PhD *Cape Town*

K Kotze, BCom *Natal* BCom(Hons) *Unisa* MCom PhD *Stell*

M Keswell, BCom(Hons) *UDW* MSocSc *Natal* MA PhD *Massachusetts*

D Thiam, BSc *Montpellier* MSc *Nantes* PhD *Bordeaux*

Adjunct Associate Professors:

Z Brixiova, BA *Prague* PhD *Minnesota*

M Ellyne, BSc(ENG) *Cornell* MSc *London* PhD *Baltimore*

A Shimeles, BA *Addis Ababa* MA *Delhi* PhD *Gothenburg*

Senior Lecturers:

K Eyal, BSc BCom (Hons) MCom PhD *Cape Town*

C Mlatsheni, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc *Cape Town* PhD *Cape Town*

L Mateane, BSc (Hon) MA *Witwatersrand* PhD *New York*

N Pillay, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town* PhD *California*

Adjunct Senior Lecturer:

N Samouilhan, MCom PhD *Cape Town*

Lecturers:

L Neethling, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*

R Lepelle, MCom *Witwatersrand*

C Makanza, BSc (Hons) MSc *Zimbabwe* PhD *Cape Town*

G Ndlovu, BCom MSc *Zimbabwe* PhD *Cape Town*

Chief Research Officers:

A de Lannoy, MA (Germanic Languages) *Ghent* PhD (Sociology) *Cape Town*

A Kerr, BSc BCom (Hons) *UKZN* MPhil DPhil *Oxon*

Researchers:

J Turpie, BSc (Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

Development Policy Research Unit (DPRU)

Director:

H Bhorat, BSocSc (Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Stell*

Deputy Director

M Oosthuizen, MSc (Economics) *Stell* PhD (Economics) *Cape Town*

Researchers:

C Allen, MSc (Economics) *Cape Town*

Z Asmal, MSc (Economics) *Witwatersrand*

R Hill, Hons (Economics) *Cape Town*

K Lilenstein, MSc (Applied Economics) *Cape Town*

J Monnakgotla, MSc (Economics) *Witwatersrand*

C Rooney, MCom (Economic Development) *Cape Town*

B Stanwix, MSc (Applied Economics) *Cape Town* MSc (Economic & Social History) *Oxon*

F Steenkamp, PhD (Economics) *Cape Town*

A Thornton, MSc (Applied Economics) *Cape Town*

Development Policy Research Unit (DPRU)

The Development Policy Research Unit has been actively engaged in policy-relevant research for nearly 30 years, establishing itself as one of SA's premier research institutions in the field. The

DPRU aims to inform economic and social policymaking by specialising in academically rigorous research into various labour market challenges; their causes in areas such as education and regulation; and their consequences as manifest in poverty and inequality. Researchers also engage in projects concentrating on related issues like financial development or trade – with specific focus on South Africa and Africa more generally – or demography, such as the Counting Women’s Work project (<https://www.countingwomenswork.org/>). The bulk of the Unit’s research derives from the analysis and manipulation of micro-level datasets, such as individual and household surveys, firm surveys, national census and increasingly, administrative databases.

The DPRU’s past research aims can be broadly categorised as fitting into three thematic areas: the first involves measuring and understanding the economic impact of minimum wages in the SA and African context, and included the debate around the national minimum wage in South Africa. The second focal point is to provide empirically rich and innovative assessments of trends in poverty, inequality and the labour markets for SA. The third focuses on understanding growth, poverty, inequality and labour market dynamics within the broader African context. Current research includes specific projects such as the Economics of Corruption & State Capture, studies focused on structural change and economic complexity, and a Community of Practice titled: ‘Towards Resilient Futures: Developing a Fibre Micro-industry to Generate Economic Growth from Degraded Land’.

Our research on minimum wages (in close collaboration with colleagues at Cornell University), has engendered a completely new, and globally innovative set of methods and ideas on the economics of enforcement. We remain leaders in the field in terms of modelling the determinants of violation of labour laws by firms, providing innovative econometric solutions to the problems of endogeneity inherent in these types of study. The work remains at the forefront of such research in South Africa, and has contributed to similar discussions and debates globally.

A component of our recent research has been grounded in empirical labour economics, but applied to low income countries in Africa. This was virgin territory globally, and as a consequence, placed DPRU researchers at the forefront of a unique and innovative global programme. Policy-orientated issues, deserving of much more careful analytical work, that have arisen over the past few years include the rise of temporary employment services (TES workers) or ‘labour brokers’, employment generation in the economy, and the future of SETAs within the broader higher education landscape. In each case, the DPRU is central to providing analytically and empirically rigorous information to the relevant government departments – and in some cases, their respective Ministers.

More information about the DPRU is available at: www.dpru.uct.ac.za

Environmental Policy Research Unit (EPRU)

Director:

M Visser, BSc(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Göteborg*

The Environmental Economics Policy Research Unit (EPRU) is a collaborative association of academic researchers specialising in environmental and natural resource issues. Members of EPRU include seven senior researchers and eleven junior researchers (mostly PhD students) based in the School of Economics at the University of Cape Town. The unit is the South African branch of an international network, the Environment for Development initiative (EfD). It was established in 2007 to promote sustainable development and poverty reduction in Southern Africa through policy relevant research. During this time, EPRU has built extensive experience in research related to issues of sustainable development, behavioural change and ecosystems management, and is now focusing its areas of specialisation around the themes of:

- Energy, Water and Waste
- Land, living resources and community wellbeing
- Climate Change Adaptation

EPRU strives to become a centre of excellence in environmental and resource economics in Southern Africa from which decision makers will seek well-researched advice.

More information about EPRU can be found on their website:

<http://www.efdinitiative.org/centers/south-africa/the-environment-for-development-initiative>

Policy Research in International Services and Manufacturing (PRISM)

Director:

A Black, BA *Cape Town* BA (Hon) *Sussex* MSocSc *Natal* PhD *Cape Town*

Policy Research in International Services and Manufacturing (PRISM) provides a home to a number of related research activities, projects and programmes. The broad focus of these activities has been concerned with issues of globalisation, global value chains, industrialization paths, infrastructure development, the role of knowledge intensive services, innovation and policy focus, responding to economic policy question issues on South Africa, the rest of Africa and beyond.

PRISM has co-ordinated and participated in a wide range of Large Scale, multi-year, multi-country collaborative programmes. These include the Africa-wide “Making the Most of Commodities Programme”, “China and Sub Saharan African Industrialisation” as part of the African Economic Research Consortium’s “Asian Drivers Project” and “Towards employment intensive growth in South Africa” in collaboration with institutes in the Netherlands.

PRISM is undertaking work at the public-private interface in the following related areas:

- Industrial development and competitiveness
- International trade and foreign investment
- Green industrialization
- Digital development
- Resource based linkage industrialisation
- Value chains
- Economic policy and governance relating particularly to the above areas.

The membership of PRISM includes ten academic staff from the School of Economics as well as graduate students and international affiliates.

More information can be found at www.prism.uct.ac.za

Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit (SALDRU)

Director:

M V Leibbrandt, BSocSc(Hons) *Rhodes* MA PhD *Notre Dame*

The Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit (SALDRU) carries out research in applied empirical microeconomics with an emphasis on labour markets, human capital, poverty, inequality and social policy. We strive for academic excellence and policy relevance.

SALDRU was founded in 1975 and, in the Apartheid years, conducted a number of important surveys revealing the negative impacts of Apartheid on the population. In the post-Apartheid period, SALDRU has continued to gather data and conduct research directed at informing and assessing anti-poverty policy. Our current research agenda is to understand the dynamics amongst different groups in the distribution, focusing on chronic and transitory poverty, the vulnerable middle class, and income and wealth at the top end. We also strive to understand what drives intergenerational inequalities in South Africa. Our research is located at the intersection of unemployment, labour markets, human capital and social policy. Focus areas include all vulnerable groups. This includes

the susceptibility of children to socio-economic disadvantage as well as a special focus on the disparity of opportunities facing youth in South Africa.

SALDRU's team consists of a Director (Professor Murray Leibbrandt), Deputy Director, Researchers, Project staff, and a number of Post-Doctoral Fellows. There are also several research affiliates, reflecting SALDRU's active national and international research collaborators.

Current research work falls into the following research themes:

- Poverty
- Labour
- Youth
- Human Capital

These are a few of the current projects being run under the SALDRU research areas:

J-PAL Africa:

J-PAL Africa is a focal point for poverty and development research based on randomised evaluations. Affiliated with the Abdul Latif Jameel Poverty Action Lab (J-PAL) at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT) in the United States, J-PAL Africa seeks to expand the agenda of randomised programme evaluation and evidence-based policymaking in sub-Saharan Africa.

Based within SALDRU at the University of Cape Town's School of Economics, J-PAL Africa works closely with governments and NGOs to improve the effectiveness of social policy by evaluating "real life" programmes, training others to do the same, and partnering with governments and NGOs to help them integrate knowledge of what does, or does not, work into their development strategies.

Land Restitution and Evaluation Study (LRES):

SALDRU has been commissioned by the International Initiative for Impact Evaluation (3ie) and the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform (DRDLR) to undertake a comprehensive evaluation of the impacts of the Land Restitution Programme on the economic, social and psychological outcomes of the beneficiaries. To achieve these objectives, SALDRU has launched the Land Restitution Evaluation Study (LRES), which will collect and analyse primary data on beneficiaries before and after they receive their compensations.

The LRES survey will track and interview approximately 6000 land restitution beneficiary households twice over four years. The purpose of the survey is to collect data on a broad range of outcomes, including consumption, food security, production and land use, income, employment, assets, credit, savings, investment, mental health, risk taking, time discounting and cognitive functioning.

Siyaphambili:

The Kresge Foundation is funding Siyaphumelela, an initiative in five South African universities that aims to use data and interventions to improve success within the university system. As has been recognised within Achieving the Dream in the US, understanding the broader context on access to universities and the return to society from those who graduate is a crucial complement to improving success within the system.

Our project, Siyaphambili, meaning 'we are moving forward', plans to build on the Siyaphumelela Initiative by growing the base of empirical research, communicating these findings and providing training in the use of data for research, planning and general awareness.

The project will build a hub for post-schooling information and research in South Africa:

- By producing policy relevant empirical research on access and success in the post-schooling sector.
- By communicating the findings of the research on the post-schooling sector in a form that is relevant and easily accessible to multiple audiences.
- By providing training to promote research in and awareness of SA's post-schooling sector.

SALDRU conducts a number of different training programmes during the year.

Online Stata Course: The Analysis of South African Household Survey Data:

This course is a distance learning tool developed at the University of Michigan in collaboration with the University of Cape Town.

SALDRU/DataFirst short courses:

SALDRU is involved in a series of short courses in conjunction with DataFirst. These courses are run in the beginning, mid and end of year university vacations at the University of Cape Town.

UCT Training Programme In Social Science Research Using Survey Data:

Since 1999, SALDRU has run the annual UCT Programme in Social Science Research Using Survey Data. Currently, this programme trains about 60 Southern African researchers per year. This two-week workshop is designed for university students or graduates seeking further training in statistics and survey analysis. It is targeted at those who are entering a post-graduate programme in the social sciences, or those employed in a government or private sector position that requires frequent interaction with social statistics.

Research on the Economics of Excisable Products (REEP)

Director

C Van Walbeek, BCom(Hons) MCom *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*

Research on the Economics of Excisable Products (REEP) is a newly-established research unit in the School of Economics at the University of Cape Town. Its predecessors, the Economics of Tobacco Control Project and the Knowledge Hub on Tobacco Taxation and Illicit Trade were *projects* in Saldru, the oldest and largest research unit in the School of Economics.

Whereas a project is time-bound, a research unit has longevity far beyond the lifespan of any individual project. It also has a management structure that makes it less dependent on any one particular person.

The primary focus of REEP is on tobacco control. However, as the name of the unit indicates, we focus on all excisable products. Other than tobacco, we have done some research on alcohol policy in the past. Alcohol abuse in South Africa is a major challenge, and deserves more attention than it currently gets.

We have also done some limited amount of research on sugar-sweetened beverages. In 2018 South Africa introduced a tax on sugar-sweetened beverages. We have been involved in some collaborative projects with colleagues at the Wits School of Public Health.

REEP has two main focus areas, and these focus areas are grouped into two major projects. The first focus area is academic; the second is policy oriented. The academic work of REEP, i.e. supervision of students and postdoctoral fellows, writing and publishing of papers, and academic capacity building happens under the banner of the Economics of Tobacco Control Programme (previously the Economics of Tobacco Control *Project*). The policy work, i.e. supporting government officials in implementing better tax systems and higher taxes, providing in-country technical assistance and running workshops for government officials, is done under the banner of the Knowledge Hub.

The distinction between the academic and policy-oriented focus areas of REEP is sometimes blurred. Our academic work gives REEP the credibility to speak with authority about tax and illicit trade. On the other hand, our interaction with policy makers alerts us to research opportunities that are relevant and appropriate. Many members in REEP are affiliated to both the Knowledge Hub and the ETCP.

Our funding is from a variety of sources. Our single biggest funder is the Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation, who fund tobacco control efforts in Africa through the African Capacity Building Foundation. Other important funders are Cancer Research UK and the International Development Research Centre in Canada. We receive no funding from the tobacco or alcohol industries.

Research Unit in Behavioural Economics and Neuroeconomics (RUBEN)**Director:**

J Burns, BCom(Hons) *Natal MPhil Cantab PhD Massachusetts*

RUBEN's interdisciplinary team of experimental economics researchers seek to understand the way in which people in developing economies assess risk and make decisions. They do this through quantitatively analysed laboratory and field experiments with people earning real monetary rewards for performing experimental tasks. RUBEN researchers especially focus on trust - the essential basis of business relationships – and people's attitudes to risk, uncertainty and time. This knowledge is crucial to innovative product design in insurance, banking and asset management. For certain studies, RUBEN researchers also have the technology and expertise to conduct brain imaging studies, of the kind needed for neuroeconomics and neuromarketing. RUBEN members within the School of Economics are Don Ross, Justine Burns, Martine Visser, and Andre Hofmeyr.

RUBEN research projects currently underway include studies on problem gambling prevalence and its determinants with 10,000 subjects in Denmark funded by the Danish government; four behavioural economic interventions in the Western Cape sponsored by the Province; behavioural "nudge" interventions around water usage in Cape Town; and studies of social enterprises in Rwanda.

RUBEN is currently the only centre for experimental research in economics on the African continent and thus a key aspect of RUBEN activity is training. RUBEN hosts annual training workshops for scholars from the rest of the continent, and raises funds to cover all workshop costs for these participants.

ECO4006F MACROECONOMICS

16 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K Eyal

Course entry requirements: At least 40% for ECO4112F

Course outline:

The course studies the principal macroeconomic approaches towards understanding short-run fluctuations in aggregate output and the longer-term determinants of macroeconomic performance. Business cycles are investigated from a traditional Keynesian and New Keynesian perspective, complemented by a discussion on monetary and fiscal policy options. For understanding economic growth, the course reviews the exogenous growth model as well as new growth theories and alternative perspectives.

Lecture times: Friday: 14h00-15h45

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework consisting of one project (20%) and one test (20%); examination 60%. *Note: A supplementary exam will only be offered for ECO4006F during the mid-year vacation.*

ECO4007F MICROECONOMICS

16 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K Eyal

Course entry requirements: At least 40% for ECO4112F.

Course outline:

This is a course about the dynamic interplay of behaviour and institutions, and the outcomes produced through their interaction. The course focuses on how social interactions can be structured such that people are free to choose their own actions while avoiding outcomes that none would have chosen. Key concepts covered included positive feedbacks and strategic complementarities, behavioural foundations of choice, and institutional responses in light of co-ordination failures.

Lecture times: Friday: 09h00-10h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 50% (comprising 2 tests and an assignment); Examination 50%. *Note: A supplementary exam will only be offered for ECO4006F during the mid-year vacation.*

ECO4013S INTERNATIONAL FINANCE

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K Eyal

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

The course provides an introduction to international finance and makes use of financial and open-economy macroeconomics modelling techniques to investigate topics that are relevant to this field of study. Topics covered include an overview of the foreign exchange markets, the properties of exchange rate data, models for exchange rate determination, interest rate parity conditions, carry-trade and currency momentum models, measuring and managing exchange rate risk, as well as the role of deficits and current account imbalances.

Lecture times: Thursday: 09h00-10h45.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 30%, Examination 70%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4016F ECONOMETRICS

16 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K Eyal

Course entry requirements: At least 40% for ECO4112F

Course outline:

This course is an introduction to econometric theory and practice. It provides the tools with which to test hypotheses and generate predictions of economic activity. The main focus is on causal inference with non-experimental data. The course has a strong lab-based component in which students work with the statistical computing package Stata. The topics covered include omitted variable bias and measurement error in regression models; panel data methods; limited dependent variables and sample selection corrections; and basic regression analysis with time series data (covering stationarity, autocorrelation, and other similar introductory concepts).

Lecture times: Tuesday: 11h00-12h45 & 14h00 - 14h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework consisting of two tests counting 15% each; one term paper counting 30%; examination 40%. *Note: A supplementary exam will only be offered for ECO4016F during the mid-year vacation.*

ECO4020S ECONOMIC CHALLENGES IN AFRICA

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K Eyal

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

After independence, many parts of Africa suffered serious relative economic decline. Recent growth rates have been very promising. This course is therefore about the challenges confronting economic development in Africa (generally excluding South Africa). It seeks to provide a detailed overview of African development, and exposes students to debates regarding past problems, current issues and future possibilities. The focus is applied and policy oriented. Topics include the state in Africa, challenges of managing capital flows, aid, resources and conflict, agriculture and industrialisation.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework only consisting of 4 essays, each 20%; 20% on panel performance and class participation. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4021W RESEARCH & WRITING I

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K Eyal

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics. At least 40% for ECO4112F.

Course outline:

The long paper is to take the form of an article intended for submission to the South African Journal of Economics. A student must follow their referencing style. Given that it is to take the form of an article, the long paper should be divided into sections rather than chapters, and a maximum of 8 000 words has been imposed. It must be written in an appropriate academic style.

Lecture times: None

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: 100% written work *Note: Students that receive a subminimum of 40% for their research paper (ECO4021W), will be given one opportunity to revise and resubmit their paper before the start of the following academic year. The revised research paper will be eligible for a maximum grade of 50%. Any student who fails ECO4021W after re-submission fails the degree.*

ECO4026S THE ECONOMY & ITS FINANCIAL MARKETS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K Eyal

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course is designed to help students appreciate the relationship between the economy and its financial markets so that they may better understand how the economy works, how financial markets behave and how they work and interact with each other. The programme is aimed at developing a feel for the rationality of 'the market' and the often discordant sounds and rhythms of financial markets. We hope to develop a stronger sense of how the financial market anticipate and influence economic policy. We will interact with the data on the economy and the markets using Eviews with which students should be familiar. We will use regression analysis and other econometric techniques to build and analyse models of the economy and the financial markets. As a result students will be expected to become more perceptive analysts of published financial data and economic events and of the role played by financial markets in promoting economic development.

Lecture times: Friday: 14h00 – 17h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; examination 50%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4027S THE ANALYSIS OF SURVEY DATA

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K Eyal

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course will be jointly offered to both Economics and Statistics honours students. This course examines a range of statistical techniques for using survey data and presents methods to compensate for design features for complex sample survey data. These techniques are then applied

to a selection of policy issues through the analysis of South Africa household surveys. Firm survey data is also introduced and economic development applications are presented.

Section 1: Analysis of complex sample surveys.

Section 2: Social policy issues and the analysis of household survey data.

Lecture times: Monday & Wednesday:14h00-15h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework consisting of problem sets (25%) and lab practicals (25%) 50%; examination 50%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4028S POLICY ANALYSIS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K Eyal

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course will give students exposure to policy issues in a number of key economic domains. The course will utilise real policy issues that have emerged in the current context in South Africa in which those teaching will have had an active role. While precise topics will vary each year, examples are industrial policy, trade, overall government strategy, environmental management and alcohol regulation. Students will be exposed to the debates over real policy issues and the techniques and tools to deal with them. Outputs will place emphasis on policy briefings, cabinet memoranda and the like rather than essays. There will be a strong emphasis on discussion and participation in class.

Lecture times: Wednesday:16h00-17h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework only, consisting of 6 equally weighted essays 100%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4029S EXPERIMENTS IN ECONOMICS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K Eyal

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course is an introduction to the methodology of experimental economics and its application to specific topics such as decision making under risk and over time, the provision of public goods, and bargaining. We will primarily focus on laboratory experiments but we will also cover field experiments, and briefly discuss randomised evaluations, and natural experiments. The course will start with a consideration of the scope and role of experiments in economics. It then explores some basic principles of experimental design such as the role of randomisation and control in experimentation, the use of incentives, and the interplay of theory, experimental design, and statistics. Thereafter we will focus on specific examples of experiments from both decision theory and game theory.

Lecture times: Friday: 09h00-10h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework consisting of pre-class experiment (10%), class presentation (20%) and assignment (35%): 65%; examination 35%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4032S ECONOMICS OF INDUSTRY, REGULATION AND FIRMS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K Eyal

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

The course is an introduction to industrial economics and competition policy. During the course you will become familiar with theoretical models of price discrimination and product design by a monopolist, regulation of natural monopoly and oligopolistic competition. We will then use these models to study horizontal and vertical mergers between firms and understand the mechanics of collusion. The application of these models will be illustrated using examples of firm strategies as well as regulatory and antitrust cases.

The course is fundamental to students interested in working as economists at the antitrust authorities, regulatory agencies, economic consulting firms or other firms which are involved in regulated activities. During the course you will receive take home exercises to be able to practice how to solve the theoretical models by yourself. You will be also asked to make a group presentation of a selected competition case.

The main topics covered within the course are:

Monopoly and price discrimination

Regulation of natural monopoly

Models of imperfect competition

Collusion

Market definition and horizontal mergers

Vertical relations and restraints.

Lecture times: Tuesday: 14h00-15h45

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework consists of 3 homework assignments (20%) and one presentation (10%); final examination (70%). *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4051S DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K Eyal

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course covers a range of macro and microeconomic issues of particular relevance to developing countries. While precise topics covered will vary, examples include the nature and measurement of development, privatisation and deregulation, role of institutions, industrialisation and trade strategy, globalisation, transnational corporations and foreign investment and the role of the state and industrial policy. While key theoretical issues are dealt with, the approach is primarily applied with extensive use made of actual policy experience in a wide range of developing countries.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework consisting of one long essay (24%) and 3 short essays (36%) 60%; examination 40%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4052S ENVIRONMENTAL ECONOMICS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K Eyal

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course will expose students to a variety of real world problems like control of pollution, management of mines, forests and fisheries, funding biodiversity and putting the environment into project and policy decision-making. The emphasis is on practical application of economic tools. The course will consist of a mixture of lectures, readings, seminars and practical/problem solving sessions. There will be group projects for 3-4 people which will be very practically based, but should be written as a short paper, with a basic literature review that draws on the topics covered in the class.

Lecture times: Thursday: 14h00-15h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework consisting of assignments, presentation, participation and an essay 50%; examination 50%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4053S FINANCIAL ECONOMICS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K Eyal

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

Economics of arbitrage and martingale pricing, derivatives markets; binomial model, introduction to Ito calculus, Black-Merton-Scholes analysis; bond market basics introduction to interest rate derivatives; mean-variance analysis, Capital Asset Pricing Model, multi-factor models and Arbitrage Pricing Model, stochastic discount factor; asymmetric information and limits to arbitrage.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework consisting of tests and essays 50%; examination 50%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4100Z/ECO4120Z SECURITIES LEGISLATION

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: G Ndlovu

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for the Honours in Economic Analysis of Financial Markets

Course outline:

Course outline:

The course aims to provide candidates with a high level and practical understanding of the regulatory framework for financial markets primary legislation applicable to financial services in South Africa (regulators, institutions and financial market structures). The course begins by providing candidates with a working knowledge of the purpose of how financial markets regulation services legislation works, how to interpret it and work with it in their jobs. It then focuses on the key legislation and regulations in South Africa: the Financial Markets Act, Investments Funds and their regulation, Financial Advisory and Intermediary Services Act; insider trading and market manipulation legislation; ethical standards and behaviour, corporate governance and risk guidelines and practices. and expected future regulatory controls. The course closes by looking at latest trends and developments in financial markets such as financial technology and cybersecurity, and the regulatory implications thereof.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Final examination counts maximum 80%, and coursework the other minimum 20%

ECO4101Z/ECO4121Z CORPORATE FINANCE AND EQUITY VALUATION

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: G Ndlovu

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for the Honours in Economic Analysis of Financial Markets

Course outline:

The course provides a sound foundation and practical application in understanding and analysing financial problems of a modern firm in the market environment and the impact of financial frictions in imperfect capital markets. The course uses case studies, current events, theoretical and empirical evidence to model the decision making process of investment analysts, investors, regulators and corporate managers. Focus is on developing skills in analysing firm behaviour in capital markets and the theory of the firm in an agent-principal relationship in raising and allocation of capital. Topics covered include basic models of firm valuation, including the pricing of primary financial assets, investment project analysis, capital structure, dividend decisions and policy, mergers and equity buyouts, real asset valuation and other contemporary topics in corporate finance. The course equips the candidate with tools which may be applied at the workplace.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Final examination counts maximum 70%, and coursework the other minimum 30%

ECO4102Z/ECO4122Z INVESTMENT DECISION THEORY AND APPLICATIONS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: G Ndlovu

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for the Honours in Economic Analysis of Financial Markets

Course outline:

The course is about the optimal allocation and management of resources and assets in financial firms. The course covers choice under uncertainty with budget constraints and the ways in which investors analyse market signals to efficiently allocate scarce resources and maximize returns. The course focuses on tools and techniques that can be used for effective investment decisions.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Final examination counts maximum 70% and coursework the other minimum 30%

ECO4103Z/ECO4123Z FIXED INCOME SECURITY ANALYSIS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: G Ndlovu

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for the Honours in Economic Analysis of Financial Markets

Course outline:

The course provides a sound foundation and practical application in fixed income security analysis. The course covers the following broad topics with a focus on credit risk and credit market analysis, the economics of term structure of interest rates and interest rate models, forward rate analysis, risk analysis of bonds, fixed income strategies and the economics of securitisation. The course enables candidates to understand the impact of the macroeconomy and monetary policy dynamics in a macro financial environment, and thus utilizes practically the material taught in this course should they wish to act as practitioners in this field of financial economics.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Final examination counts maximum 70%, and coursework the other minimum 30%

ECO4104Z/ECO4124Z APPLIED ECONOMICS MODELLING ECONOMETRICS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: G Ndlovu**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Economic Analysis of Financial Markets**Course outline:**

This is an introductory course in applied time-series econometrics, focusing on financial economics. The course covers the following topics: refresher of basic statistics, data description and measurement, probability concepts, linear regression, financial programming and how to obtain financial data from various sources. The module equips the candidates with the statistical and forecasting tools and methods essential for measurement and evaluation in financial economics. Emphasis is placed on equipping candidates with tools for conducting empirical research in financial economics.

DP requirements: None**Assessment:** Final examination counts maximum 70%, and coursework the other minimum 30%

ECO4105Z/ECO4125Z ECONOMICS MODULE

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: G Ndlovu**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Economic Analysis of Financial Markets**Course outline:**

This module builds on the principles of economics and introduces students to managerial economics with a particular emphasis on applications and linkages with the financial sector.

The module introduces students to the principles on which business and managerial decisions are made within firms, and the economic environments within which they operate. The module examines how firms interact as they attempt to reach optimal managerial decisions in the face of constraints, by investigating strategic behaviour within markets through firm interaction and pricing practices. There is a dedicated focus on the acquisition of productive resources and the transformation of these resources through the production process, exposing students to linkages between economics and financial markets. The last section of the module introduces students to the macroeconomic environments within which businesses operate, exploring how domestic and international policies effect managerial decisions.

DP requirements: None**Assessment:** Final examination counts maximum 80%, and coursework the other minimum 20%

ECO4106Z/ECO4126Z LONG ESSAY

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: C Makanza**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Economic Analysis of Financial Markets**Course outline:**

The long paper is restricted to between 8,000 and 10,000 words, and must be undertaken immediately after registration.

DP requirements: None**Assessment:** 100% written work.

ECO4108Z/ECO4128Z FUTURES, OPTIONS & DERIVATIVES

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: G Ndlovu**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Economic Analysis of Financial Markets

Course outline:

This course introduces the theory and mechanics of derivative securities, and covers the operations of the main types of derivative securities. The topics covered in the course are: introduction to forward and futures contracts, the Binomial framework for pricing options, the Black-Scholes method for pricing options, swaps, warrants and convertibles, financial engineering and the yield curve.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Final examination counts maximum 70%, and coursework the other minimum 30%

ECO4109Z/ECO4129Z ACCOUNTING FOR PORTFOLIO MANAGERS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: G Ndlovu

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for the Honours in Economic Analysis of Financial Markets

Course outline:

This is an introductory course about the interpretation of financial statements. The aim of the course is to provide the accounting foundations relevant to making investment decisions. Candidates are taught principles relating to the following skills: (1) Read financial statements and be able to identify and interpret the significant investment, financing and dividend decisions that a firm has made, (2) Calculate and interpret financial statement ratios, (3) Analyse the firm's financial position, return and risk using the financial statements, (4) Appreciate the difference between cash flow and accounting earnings as an indicator of a firm's performance, (5) Have a basic understanding of International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) so as to be able to make useful comment on most components of a company's financial statements, (6) Appreciate the limitations of financial accounting numbers, (7) Appreciate the role of intangible assets, and (8) Appreciate the importance of Annual Financial Statements in understanding a business, but also appreciate the need to research further than this, i.e. "beyond the numbers".

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Final examination counts maximum 70%, and coursework the other minimum 30%

ECO4112F MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS FOR ECONOMISTS

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K Eyal

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.

Course outline:

This course covers the basic tools and applications in order to prepare the student for the study of Macroeconomics, Microeconomics and Econometrics at an intermediate and advanced level. Material covered includes linear algebra, comparative statics, optimisation, integration and differential difference equations.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework consisting of 3 tests (15% each); 45%; examination 55%. *Note: Students who obtain less than 40% for ECO4112F will not be allowed to continue with the programme.*

ECO4113S LABOUR ECONOMICS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K Eyal

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

The Honours course in labour economics intends to introduce a number of topics that are important for the analysis of economies in developing countries as well as our own. The course will focus on the following topics: labour supply and returns to education, inequality and the

labour market, discrimination, international migration, intergenerational mobility, data analysis in labour economics, schooling, growth, poverty and inequality: the role of labour markets, minimum wages, labour regulation, enforcement and violation, trade unions, collective bargaining and wage-employment dynamics, labour regulation.

Lecture times: Monday, 09h00 - 10h45, 16h00-17h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: The essay and the data exercise will carry a weight of 20% each, thus contributing in total 40% to your final year grade. The final two-year exam will make up the balance. Coursework consisting of 2 assignments (20% each) 40%; examination 60%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4114S THE ECONOMICS OF CONFLICT, WAR AND PEACE

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K Eyal

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

Peace, war and international security is an area in which economists are often conspicuous by their absence, to a degree that rivals the importance of economic issues to the problems at hand. This course considers the contribution that economics has and does make to the understanding of conflict war and peace, with a focus on Africa. It covers topics such as: the causes and economic effects of military spending; the economic causes and effects of conflict and terrorism; the economics of post conflict reconstruction; the international arms industry; and the international arms trade.

Lecture times: Tuesday: 09h00-10h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework consisting of one project 40%; examination 60%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4115S CONSUMPTION AND MICROECONOMIC THEORY

16 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: M Wittenberg

Course entry requirements: Cross-sectional Econometrics (ECO4116F) or equivalent.

Course outline:

The course reviews relevant microeconomic theory including utility theory, consumer preferences and consumer choice, the theory of demand. It then tackles important topics in consumption theory including demand systems and Engel's law. Students are then introduced to survey data and taught how to operationalise consumption theory on actual data, as well as to compare micro and macro estimates of consumption. In all sections of the course attention will be paid to becoming familiar with professional econometric software.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 50%, Exam 50%

ECO4116F CROSS-SECTIONAL ECONOMETRIC METHODS

16 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: Entry into the Postgraduate Diploma in Survey Data Analysis for Development or an undergraduate course in econometrics

Course outline:

The course will begin with revision of the classical linear regression model (CLRM). It then covers issues in inference and estimation using the CLRM, as well as common violations of the CLRM assumptions, particularly heteroscedasticity, multicollinearity, omitted variable bias and

measurement error. The course then covers Instrumental Variables estimation and limited dependent variable models. In all sections of the course attention will be paid to becoming familiar with the use of professional econometric software.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 50% Exam 50%

ECO4117F PANEL DATA METHODS

16 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: Concurrent registration in ECO4116F

Course outline:

The aim of the course is to introduce students to the techniques used in the analysis of “cross-sectional” panel data sets, such as the National Income Dynamics Study (NIDS). The course will cover first differencing, fixed effects and random effects estimators as well as the construction and evaluation of transition matrices. Students will also be introduced to the problem of differential attrition. In all sections of the course attention will be paid to becoming familiar with the use of professional econometric software.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 50% Exam 50%

ECO4118S APPLIED LABOUR ECONOMICS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: Cross-sectional econometric methods or ECO4016F

Course outline:

The course will introduce the theory of labour demand and supply and discuss the role of education and human capital in wage determination and employment outcomes. Other topics in labour economics relevant to South Africa and other developing countries will be introduced, including the role of trade unions, discrimination in the labour market, the public sector, transport to work and the impact of minimum wages. The theory will be complemented with practical training in using survey data with Stata

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 50% Exam 50% .

ECO4119F THE ANALYSIS OF COMPLEX SURVEYS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: Concurrent registration in ECO4116F

Course outline:

The course will introduce the elements of sample design. It will discuss the use of weights to correct for the survey design as well as other common weight adjustments, e.g. for nonresponse and to “calibrate” the sample to external population totals. We will also consider the importance of taking the sample design into consideration when estimating standard errors, in particular in the case of multi-stage samples. Besides learning a set of tools necessary to get reliable estimates from social surveys we will also develop an appreciation of some of the trade-offs faced by survey organisations in collecting the data.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 50% Exam 50%

ECO4120S RESEARCH PROJECT

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: Cross-sectional econometric methods or ECO4016F

Course outline:

This course forms the research component of the PG Diploma in Survey Data Analysis for Development. A research project will be undertaken on a topic selected by the student from a list provided by the course convener that is relevant to the student's work environment. A brief proposal may be requested by the course convener.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% written work

ECO4121S WELFARE MEASUREMENT

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: M Wittenberg

Course entry requirements: Cross-sectional econometric methods or ECO4016F

Course outline:

The purpose of this course is to introduce students to the key concepts in measuring income, expenditure, poverty and inequality. Using actual survey data to measure income and expenditure will provide a practical introduction to welfare measurement. This will include missing data, bracket responses, price indices and data imputation. Other topics covered will include the theory of social welfare functions, poverty and inequality measures, multidimensional poverty, social mobility and the theory of asset indices. Students will also be equipped to use survey data to undertake welfare measurement and analysis using professional econometric software.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 50% Exam 50%

ECO4131S DIGITAL ECONOMICS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K Eyal

Course entry requirements: Microeconomics, game theory

Course outline:

The purpose of this course is to introduce the main topics in digital (or Internet) economics. During the course we will identify and formalize the main features of digital goods and discuss why they may lead to particular market outcomes (such as market dominance by a single firm). Next, we will discuss pricing and product design strategies used by firms in digital markets. During the lectures we will make references to relevant theoretical and empirical material in industrial organization and management science. We will debate and students will be asked to deliver oral presentations of past and ongoing regulatory and antitrust cases. We will also discuss the role of government in the regulation of digital markets.

DP requirements: Submitted homework assignments; Case study presentation

Assessment: Homework assignments: 20%; Case study presentation: 20%; Written examination: 60% *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4132S ECONOMICS OF INEQUALITY: CAUSES, CONSEQUENCES AND POLICY

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K Eyal

Course entry requirements: Students should have successfully completed an honours level course in microeconomics, or equivalent; as well as introductory level courses in both statistics and mathematics

Course outline:

This course aims to study the causes, consequences and policy implications of income inequality. Strong emphasis is placed on determining the mechanisms through which the persistence of inequality arises. While the primary lens used to analyse this phenomenon is economics, the course also considers the impacts of financial markets, credit and savings, health, education, social networks and political mechanisms. We complement the theory by reviewing relevant empirical findings where possible. The course includes an overview of global inequality, both within and between countries, as well as a strong emphasis on South African inequality.

DP requirements: The classroom presentation will be compulsory. This will be a 10-15 minute presentation on a topic of the student's choosing where they investigate some aspect of economic inequality.

Assessment: The course will have three assessment components. 1. A mid-term essay (30%) 2. A classroom presentation (20%) 3. A final essay (50%) *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO5000W MASTERS IN ECONOMICS FULL DISSERTATION

180 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: RC Daniels

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a Master's programme in Economics.

Course outline:

The student undertakes, under supervision, a research dissertation of less than 50,000 words. The dissertation should be well conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field. It should demonstrate the ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate the ability to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field.

Lecture times: None

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: 100% written work

ECO5003F GOVERNANCE & GROWTH

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: RC Daniels

Course entry requirements: An undergraduate major in Economics and Honours degree or equivalent in a relevant discipline. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

Course outline:

This course explores key themes in development economics focussing on the relationship between state and market, governance and growth. It traces the origins of development economics as 'colonial' economics, paying particular attention to the contribution made by Arthur Lewis with regard to labour-intensive industrialisation and the role of savings in generating growth. We trace the evolution of the 'development doctrine' over the second half of the twentieth century, drawing connections between the evolving economic context and policy responses. We discuss the emergence of the 'good governance' agenda as part of the Washington Consensus about structural adjustment paying close attention to criticisms from scholars in other disciplines about development as an 'anti-politics' machine. Such concerns about governance and governmentality have shaped contemporary 'going with the grain' strategies in development and renewed focus on micro-level initiatives. One of the boldest micro-level initiatives in recent development history is the Millennium Development Village initiative. We consider this history in the light of evolving development economic theories about poverty traps and the Millennium Development Goal (MDG) project (2000-2015). The final part of the course focusses on the Sustainable Development Goals, asking to what extent these are an improvement on the MDGs, and the extent to which environmental challenges shape the development agenda today.

Lecture times: Monday, Wednesday: 11h00-12h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 100%.

ECO5011F QUANTITATIVE METHODS OF ECONOMICS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: RC Daniels**Course entry requirements:** ECO4112F Mathematics and Statistics for Economists or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.**Course outline:**

This course consists of three modules, namely Real Analysis (RA), Dynamic Optimisation (DO) and Probability & Statistics (PS). The course is intended to offer a solid grounding in the fundamental techniques of real analysis, dynamic optimisation, and probability & statistics. It assumes that students have taken the Honours level mathematics and statistics for economists. Therefore, it will be assumed that students have a very strong understanding of linear algebra and calculus. Students are also assumed to be comfortable with basic microeconomic and macroeconomic theory.

DP requirements: None**Assessment:** Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

ECO5020F ADVANCED MICRO ECONOMICS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: RC Daniels**Course entry requirements:** ECO4007F Microeconomics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of the Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.**Course outline:**

This is a course in economic theory, covering consumer theory, production, uncertainty and general equilibrium with selected applications. The level, readings, and format represent a condensed version of what has become the international standard for the graduate sequence in core microeconomic analysis at the masters and doctoral level. Basic to intermediate mathematic tools (from calculus, linear algebra, basic probability, and some rudiments of analysis) will be used extensively in order to present economic ideas with clarity and conciseness. Candidates should note that the course is analytically demanding and relatively intense. Detailed reading lists will be provided by the instructors.

Lecture times: Tuesday: 14h00-15h45, Wednesday:09h00-10h45, Thursday: 14h00 - 15h45**DP requirements:** None.**Assessment:** Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

ECO5021F ADVANCED MACROECONOMICS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: RC Daniels**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F Macroeconomics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.**Course outline:**

The course provides an introduction to the tools and methods in modern dynamic macroeconomics. The goal is to develop an advanced understanding of macroeconomic models that are based on microeconomic foundations, to describe the behaviour of an optimising agents that exhibit rational expectations in a coherent manner. Specific emphasis will be placed on the application of dynamic stochastic general equilibrium and overlapping generations approaches, where we will show how to solve these models, calibrate and/or estimate the parameters, stimulate dynamic responses, and interpret the results

Lecture times: Monday, Wednesday: 11h00-12h45, Friday:09h00-10h45**DP requirements:** None.**Assessment:** Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

ECO5023W MINOR DISSERTATION

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: RC Daniels

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for Master of Commerce Economics.

Course outline:

This is the final phase of the Masters programme, in which the student undertakes, under supervision, a research dissertation of 6,000-8,000 words. The dissertation should be clearly conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field. It should demonstrate the ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate the ability to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field.

Lecture times: None

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: 100% written work.

ECO5030S APPLIED GROWTH THEORY

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: RC Daniels

Course entry requirements: ECO5021F Advanced Macroeconomics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

Course outline:

The course will be centered around several topics covering growth theory. The topics are broadly categorised into three main sections: Productivity growth; Institutions and geography; and the link between productivity growth and institutions and geography. The course will cover both the international and South African empirical evidence related to these sections: (1) The Solow-Swan Model and the empirical evidence on convergence; (2) The Ramsey and Cass Koopman Models with special cases of the utility function; (3) Endogenous Growth: Externalities, R&D, Innovation; (4) The Political Economy of Growth.

Lecture times: Wednesday, Friday: 14h00-15h45

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

ECO5037S FINTECH AND CRYPTOCURRENCIES

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: C Georg

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into MPhil in Financial Technology.

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

The course has three parts. The first part will give an overview of the existing regulatory environment of financial institutions, which includes an overview of their various activities and how they will be disrupted by fintech applications. The second part will introduce distributed ledgers as the foundation for a new financial infrastructure. The third part then introduces cryptocurrencies and shows how to develop practical applications on the blockchain using Ethereum. The course starts with giving students a thorough overview of the regulatory environment financial institutions operate in, both domestically and internationally. The course will cover the regulatory framework for both banks and non-bank financial intermediaries. The second part of the course provides an introduction to distributed ledgers. Students will be able to understand how they work in detail and what the difference to double-entry bookkeeping is. The course will focus on blockchain as a foundation for many modern cryptocurrencies. Finally, after providing students with the necessary background knowledge on cryptography, the course will then give a thorough overview of distributed consensus mechanisms. The course will introduce the Ethereum cryptocurrency and students will be able to develop simple applications using smart contracts in Ethereum at the end of the course.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 50%; Exam 50%¹. Two assignments counting 25% each of the final mark.² Two exams (with a shorter theoretical and longer practical component) counting 15% and 35% of the year mark, respectively.

ECO5046F ADVANCED ECONOMETRICS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: RC Daniels

Course entry requirements: ECO4016F Econometrics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

Course outline:

This course is intended to equip students with practical econometric skills at an advanced level. The course covers the linear model, generalised linear models, instrumental variables, generalised methods of moments and an introduction to systems of equation. The skills developed in this course are foundational in empirical work involving econometrics, and constitute an essential ingredient in most jobs in the field of economics, whether in the public, private or academic sector. This course also provides skills that are useful in the dissertation phase of the Masters. The course balances theory and computer-based practical applications.

Lecture times: Monday, Wednesday: 14h00-15h45, 16h00-17h45, Thursday: 16h00-17h45

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

ECO5050S INTERNATIONAL FINANCE

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: RC Daniels

Course entry requirements: Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

Course outline:

This course exposes participants to the conceptual and methodological issues in international finance.

Topics covered include (i) international asset markets (covering international money and capital markets, and foreign exchange markets – spot, forward, futures, currency swaps, and options); and (ii) contemporary issues in international macroeconomic policies (bearing on economic growth, debt, and foreign aid). A major emphasis is on empirics. The objective is to help participants develop research skills as well, particularly of the kind involving empirical methodologies that are more accommodating of the institutional settings from which the data sets are generated. The other closely related goal is to cultivate the ability to efficiently digest a wide range of scholarly publications in this field, learn how to conduct peer review of papers for publication, and possibly develop researchable topics of interest to the participant.

Lecture times: Friday: 09h00-10h45, Monday: 16h00-17h45

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

ECO5052S NATURAL RESOURCE ECONOMICS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: RC Daniels

Course entry requirements: Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

Course outline:

The course consists of a mixture of lectures, readings, seminars and practical/problem solving sessions. It combines theoretical analysis with discussions on specific environmental policies as applied to climate change, biodiversity, renewable and non-renewable resources. It is intended to familiarise students with important contributions of the theoretical and applied literature as well as current research in environmental and resource economics. Finally, the course provides students with a better understanding of current debates and issues in the environmental field.

Lecture times: Tuesday, Thursday: 11h00-12h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

ECO5057S LABOUR ECONOMICS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: RC Daniels

Course entry requirements: Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

Course outline:

The aim of the Masters course in Labour Economics is to cover many of the core theoretical approaches of modern labour economics as well as to explore how well these apply to the South African situation. Our intention is to be both theoretically rigorous and empirically relevant.

Lecture times: Monday: 11h00-12h45, Wednesday: 16h00-17h45

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

ECO5062S APPLIED INTERNATIONAL TRADE

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: RC Daniels

Course entry requirements: Honours in Economics or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

Course outline:

The purpose of the course is the development of applied research skills in the area of international trade theory. There are two key components to this course: (a) an overview of international trade theory, and (b) the application of empirical research techniques and trade models in international trade theory. The first component covers topics relating to classical trade theory, trade liberalisation, trade and labour, new trade theory, regional integration and globalisation. The second component is largely computer based and covers the estimation of comparative advantage, the measurement of effective protection, the use of computable general equilibrium models and gravity/regional integration models. Assessment is largely project based.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 70%; examination 30%.

ECO5064S VIEWS OF INSTITUTIONAL & BEHAVIOURAL ECONOMICS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: RC Daniels

Course entry requirements: Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

Course outline:

The course spends approximately 2/3 of available time on behavioural economics and the remaining 1/3 on institutional economics. The main behavioural economic topics are:

(1) Biases and heuristics in decision making (2) Risk attitudes (3) Time discounting (4) Loss aversion (5) Probability weighting (6) Framing effects in decision making (7) Mental accounting and (8) Prospect theory

Throughout assessment of available experimental and observation evidence for these phenomena and the extent to which they are incompatible with standard neoclassical models is the main focus. The main topics in institutional economics that are covered included: social preferences, trust, social capital, institutions and economic growth

Lecture times: Wednesday: 09h00-10h45, 11h00 -12h45

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Course presentations 10%; exams 60%; course paper 30%

ECO5066W MASTERS IN ECONOMICS HALF DISSERTATION

120 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: RC Daniels

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a Master's programme in Economics

Course outline:

This is the final phase of the Masters programme, in which the student undertakes, under supervision, a research dissertation of less than 25,000 words. The dissertation should be well conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field, if appropriate. It should demonstrate the ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate the ability to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field.

Lecture times: None

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% written work.

ECO5069S APPLIED TIME SERIES ANALYSIS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: RC Daniels

Course entry requirements: ECO4016F Econometrics, STA5085F Introduction to Statistics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

Course outline:

The objective of the course is to develop the skills that are needed to conduct empirical research using time series data. Topics covered include an introduction to the dynamic properties of time series, stochastic difference equations, stationary univariate models, forecast evaluation, state-space models, non-stationary models and unit roots, vector autoregression models, structural vector autoregression models, Bayesian vector autoregression models, dynamic factor models & factor augmented vector autoregression models, cointegration & error-correction, conditional heteroskedastic & stochastic volatility models, as well as nonlinear regime-switching and neural network models.

Lecture times: Tuesday, Thursday: 16h00-17h45

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

ECO5070S MICROECONOMETRICS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: RC Daniels

Course entry requirements: ECO5046F (Adv. Econometrics) or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

Course outline:

The aim of the course is to develop the theoretical knowledge of microeconomics as well as an understanding of the use of microeconomics in economic empirical analysis. Students will

develop the technical and practical skills in cross-section econometric empirical analysis and by the end of the course, the students will have both the theoretical, technical and practical skills required for Masters level empirical research. Topics covered in this course are basic linear unobserved effects Panel Data Models; Discrete and Censored Regression Models; Estimating Average Treatment Effects; Nonparametric density estimation and regression.

Lecture times: Monday: 09h00 - 10h45, 14h00 - 15h45, Friday: 09h00 - 10h45

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Tests 50%; Project 50%.

ECO5073S PROBLEMS OF GLOBALISATION

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: C-P Georg

Course entry requirements: An undergraduate major in Economics and an Honours degree in a relevant discipline. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

Course outline:

This course exposes students to ‘problem-driven’ approaches (compared to method-driven or theory-driven approaches). The course focuses on a selection of the significant global problems that especially confront the developing world analysing their global and local determinants and effects. Students will be required to complete three 4500-word essays. There will be no final exam. Participation in the course (through seminar presentation and discussion) will count for 10% of the final mark.

Lecture times: Tuesday, Thursday: 11h00-12h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 100%.

ECO5074F RESEARCH & POLICY TOOLS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: A Black

Course entry requirements: An undergraduate major in Economics and an Honours degree or equivalent in a relevant discipline. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

Course outline:

This course aims to equip students working on development problems with conceptual tools for evaluating development projects and interventions. The objectives of particular projects or policy interventions vary and hence there is no single measurement tool applicable to all. Development is multi-dimensional, with some objectives more closely aligned to human rights perspectives, and others more amenable to narrow economic cost-benefit calculations. Since donor resources and government spending are both subject to budget constraints, understanding the economic consequences of development choices is essential, hence this course pays particular attention to cost benefit analysis and assessing productivity/efficiency. However, the key objective of the course is to introduce students to the profoundly problem-driven nature of developmental impact assessment where the important first stage involves framing the question and then determining the most appropriate assessment tool.

Lecture times: Tuesday, Thursday: 14h00-15h45

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 100%.

ECO5075S MACROECONOMIC POLICY ANALYSIS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: RC Daniels

Course entry requirements: Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

Course outline:

This course seeks to provide students with an introduction to the modern methods that are employed for empirical macroeconomic research and analysis. A significant portion of the course will focus on the construction of models that may be applied to the data of an African country. By the end of the course, students will have the theoretical, technical and practical skills that are required to construct their own models for empirical research.

Lecture times: Wednesday: 09h00-10h45, Friday: 11h00 - 12h45

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 100%.

ECO5076S DEVELOPMENT MICROECONOMICS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: RC Daniels

Course entry requirements: Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

Course outline:

This course is about the application of microeconomic analysis to issues of development in low and middle income countries. The main objective is to undertake a critical reading of recent research on the empirical microeconomics of development. Topics covered are: (1) the econometrics of impact evaluation; (2) land contracts and land reform; (3) intra-household resource allocation and gender bias; (4) the evaluation of human capital programs; (5) the structure of labour and credit markets in developing countries; and (6) the microeconomic impacts of international trade.

Lecture times: Tuesday: 09h00-10h45, 11h00 - 12h45

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Assignments (30%); Written commentaries on selected articles (30%); Final exam (40%)

ECO5077S INDUSTRIAL ORGANIZATION

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: RC Daniels

Course entry requirements: Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

Course outline:

The objective of this course is to introduce recent quantitative techniques which are used to empirically implement and test models of consumer behaviour and competition between firms. These models are commonly applied to competition policy and regulatory proceedings, for instance to assess the effects of a merger on competition or to regulate telecommunication operators. During the course students should become comfortable with the application of these techniques and understand their limitations. This course should be of interest for students who intend to work as economists at antitrust authorities, industry regulators, and economic consulting firms or pursue a career as a researcher in academia.

The course will be divided into two interchanging parts. First, we will derive theoretical models in the classroom. Next, we will estimate these models using Stata and real data from different industries in the computer lab. About 50% of the course will be devoted to lab exercises. You will also receive regular take home computer exercises to be able to practice the applications by yourself.

Lectures notes and a reading list of relevant academic and policy papers will be provided for each topic. The following topics will be covered in the class: (1) Econometric methods for estimation of simultaneous equations models of demand and supply (2) Estimation of oligopolistic models of competition and tests for market conduct (3) Estimation of differentiated products demand functions (4) Merger simulation (5) Detecting collusion and estimation of damages (6) Estimation of models of market entry (8) Quantitative methods used to define markets in antitrust proceedings

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework consists of 4 homework assignments (30%) and one presentation (10%); final examination (60%).

ECO5079W INTER-DISCIPLINARY RESEARCH THESIS

180 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: RC Daniels

Course entry requirements: Honours level degree in discipline related to thesis topic

Course outline:

This is an inter-disciplinary research thesis in which the candidate deals at an advanced level with challenges of economic and social development. The overall goal of the thesis is for the student to display the knowledge and capability required for independent and critical research. The candidate is expected to integrate information, data, techniques, tools, perspectives, concepts, and/or theories from different disciplines to advance knowledge.

Lecture times: None

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Examination is by dissertation alone.

ECO6000W PHD IN ECONOMICS

360 NQF credits at HEQSF level 10

Convener: RC Daniels

Course entry requirements: Acceptance to the PhD programme in Economics

Course outline:

A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80,000 words. A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate.

Lecture times: None

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Written work counts 100%.

ECO6007F MICROECONOMICS II

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 10

Convener: RC Daniels

Course entry requirements: ECO5011F Quantitative Methods of Economics. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

Course outline:

In this course, we will focus on three key areas that are typically under-emphasised in standard Walrasian economics, namely uncertainty, asymmetric information and strategic interactions. Topics covered include: decision theory and human behaviour; strategic interaction: game theory and principal-agent models; moral hazard and adverse selection.

Lecture times: Tuesday: 11h00 -12h45, Thursday: 09h00-10h45, Friday: 11h00-12h45

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 20%; examination 80%.

ECO6008F LAND ECONOMICS AND GOVERNANCE

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 10

Convener: E Muchapondwa

Course entry requirements: Completion of Masters level core courses in Macroeconometrics, Microeconometrics and Quantitative Methods, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course aims to (a) review the role of land, land governance and dynamics in the development process, and in the integrated management of ecological-economic systems; (b) analyse current debates and progress on land issues and challenges in Africa; and (c) illustrate the use of economic techniques to the analysis of land problems, with a focus on Africa. The course comprises a mixture of lectures, computer based empirical applications and excursions. It is organized around five modules namely, (1) Land ownership as a determinant of economic structure and political economy, (2) Land use, land & other factor markets and structural transformation, (3) Economics of urban land use and policy, (4) Using and collecting survey and spatial data on land tenure and use, (5) Evaluating the impact of land-related policy interventions. By the end of the course, students will be equipped with the latest theories and tools to conduct state of the art research on the economics of land.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Class Presentations (by students): 10 % ;Class/lab Test: 15 %; Semester/Term Paper: 15 % Final Examination (3 Hours): 60 %

DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE AND TAX

The Department is housed in the Leslie Social Science Building. Reception: Room No. 4.54

Telephone Number: 021) 650-2598.

The letter code for the Department is FTX.

Departmental website: <http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/financeandtax>

Head of Department and Associate Professor:

F Toerien, BSc(Hons) MSc *RAU* MBA *Cape Town* PhD *RAU* CFA CAIA

Emeritus Professors:

J Roeleveld, BCompt *Unisa* BCom (Hons) (Tax) LLM *Cape Town* CA(SA)

E Uliana, MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Stell* CA(SA)

Frank Robb Chair in Finance and Professor:

P van Rensburg, BSocSc (Hons) MCom PhD *Natal*

Honorary Professors:

P Beling, PhD *Berkeley*

C de Villiers, BA (Hons) BBusAdmin (Hons) MBA *Stell* PhD *Commerce Pret* CA (SA & ANZ)
CPA

P Pistone, LLM *Federico II* PhD *Genoa*

G Schmidt, PhD *Berlin*

Associate Professors:

E Chamisa, BAcc *Zimbabwe* MA *Lancaster* PhD *Birmingham*

P de Jager, BAcc (Hons) *Stell* BCom (Hons) *Unisa* MCom *UJ* PhD *Cape Town* CA(SA)

G Holman, BSc *Acadia* MMaths PhD *Waterloo* CFA

C Huang, MSc *UKZN* PhD *Cape Town*

R Kruger, BBusSc MBusSc PhD *Cape Town*

F Toerien, BSc (Hons) MSc *RAU* MBA *Cape Town* PhD *RAU* CFA CAIA

C West, MCom PhD *Cape Town* CA(SA) MTP(SA) CA (ANZ)

Honorary Associate Professors:

JF Pinto Nogueira, LLB *Oporto*, LLM PhD *Santiago de Compostela*

Adjunct Associate Professors:

D Tickle, BCom *Witwatersrand* BCom (Hons) (Tax) *Cape Town* CA(SA)

DA Warneke, BCom (Hons) MPhil *Cape Town* CA(SA)

Senior Lecturers:

A Majoni, MCom *Cape Town*

L Pitt, HDE *Cape Town* BCom (Hons) *Unisa* MBA *Stell* MCom *Cape Town* DDL *Unisa*

C Smith, BSocSc (SW) *Cape Town* Hons BCompt *Unisa* MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

Part-Time Senior Lecturers:

M Foster, BCom (Hons) HDIP *UJ* MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

D West, LLB MCom MPhil *Cape Town* CFA Advocate of the High Court CA(SA)

Lecturers:

A Abdulla, BSocSc *Cape Town* BCompt HDE *Unisa* MCom *Cape Town*

T Johnson, BBusSc (Hons) MCom *Cape Town*

H Pamburai, BCom (Hons) MCom, *Cape Town*

R Oosthuizen, BCom(Hons) MCom, *Pretoria*

Distinquished Teacher Award

R Kruger (2016)

FTX4010F ADVANCED TAXATION I

45 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: R Oosthuizen

Course entry requirements: BCom or BBusSc or equivalent undergraduate degree where all such degrees include taxation at third year level.

Objective: The course purpose is to equip students with necessary practical taxation skills and advanced taxation technical knowledge to be competent tax practitioners.

Course outline:

This course forms part one of the BCom Honours in Taxation. The course aims to develop and promote tax technical knowledge and skills with a view to bridge the gap between the competencies gleaned through undergraduate studies in domestic taxation, and the competencies required by tax professional early in their careers. Lectures and workshops will be aimed at introducing advanced tax topics to students as well as introducing topics not previously covered in undergraduate studies such as tax administration and compliance considerations for corporate entities and individuals. A further important aim will be to develop the following skills: research, professional writing, interpretation of legislation, analysis of case law and practical computational skills. The course is part-time but intensive

Lecture times: There is usually one lecture a week, Tuesdays - 2.5hrs or 3 hrs starting from 15h00, and occasionally Saturday lectures/workshops of 4hrs

DP requirements: Satisfactory progress in course assignments

Assessment: In-course assignments: 40% and Final assessment: 60%

FTX4035W TAXATION TECHNICAL REPORT

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: R Oosthuizen

Course outline:

This course forms the research component of the BCom Honours in Taxation programme (see CH001FTX11). A technical report or equivalent research project on a topic (to be selected by the student and approved by the course convener) must be completed. The report must not exceed 10,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography).

DP requirements: Satisfactory progress to the convener's satisfaction.

Assessment: Technical report (or equivalent): 100%

FTX4036F RESEARCH METHODS IN TAXATION

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: C West

Objective: To present a complete research proposal for admission to FTX4035W or FTX5031W or FTX5032W

Course outline:

The course prepares students to: (1) conduct independent research; and (2) structure appropriate methodologies applicable to their chosen topic. After formal presentation of research methods and proposal preparations, the student is required to prepare and present a research proposal for entry into the technical report / dissertation courses. The formal structured lecture consists of a single 4-hour lecture after which the student proposal presentation and feedback sessions are scheduled according to student numbers.

DP requirements: Attendance at all research methods lectures and the presentation of a research proposal

Assessment: On the successful presentation of a research proposal, the student will be noted as ATT i.e. having attended and successfully presented a research proposal.

FTX4036S RESEARCH METHODS IN TAXATION

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: C West

Objective: To present a complete research proposal for admission to FTX4035W or FTX5031W or FTX5032W

Course outline:

The course prepares students to: (1) conduct independent research; and (2) structure appropriate methodologies applicable to their chosen topic. After formal presentation of research methods and proposal preparations, the student is required to prepare and present a research proposal for entry into the technical report / dissertation courses. The formal structured lecture consists of a single 4-hour lecture after which the student proposal presentation and feedback sessions are scheduled according to student numbers.

DP requirements: Attendance at all research methods lectures and the presentation of a research proposal

Assessment: On the successful presentation of a research proposal, the student will be noted as ATT i.e. having attended and successfully presented a research proposal.

FTX4037S ADVANCED TAXATION II

45 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Oosthuizen

Course entry requirements: FTX4010F

Objective: - To build on the tax technical knowledge and skills, with a focus on the taxation of financial instruments and cross-border transactions.

Course outline:

This course forms part of the BCom Honours in Taxation programme. The course aims to build on the tax technical knowledge and skills developed in Advanced Taxation 1 (FTX4010F). The lectures and workshops focus on introducing the students to some of the more technical and complex sections of the tax legislation, particularly in relation to corporate restructuring, the taxation of financial instruments and cross-border transactions (among other topics). The course aims to further develop the students' research skills, interpretational skills and professional writing skills through the consideration and application of these advanced topics. The course is part-time but intensive.

Lecture times: 1 lecture per week, Tuesdays, 2.5hrs or 3hrs starting from 15h00, and occasional Saturday lectures/workshops of 4hrs.

DP requirements: Satisfactory progress in course assignments

Assessment: In-course assignments: 40% Final assessment: 60%

FTX4051H FINANCE RESEARCH PROJECT

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K Rajaratnam

Course entry requirements: A combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S with a minimum of 50% for each of these courses – a pass in both ECO2003F and ECO2004S.

Co-requisites: STA3022F

Objective: To develop and implement finance research skills through an academic research project.

Course outline:

Lectures are held to impart basic knowledge and skills in order to embark on a finance-related research project. Concurrently, students are required to form a group of specified size, agree on a research topic with a supervisor, and submit a proposal. Once a proposal is accepted, the student-groups apply relevant finance research techniques to solve their research problem. During the course of the year, the student-groups are expected to submit a literature review and a final

submission of their report. The report is expected to be in the format of a journal manuscript. Students may be required to attend a question and answer session after the final submission.

Lecture times: There is 1 double lecture per week, Wednesday, during 7th and 8th period.

DP requirements: Progress to the supervisor's satisfaction, lecture attendance and 40% average of graded submissions.

Assessment: Assessment will be based on the research project. Literature review submission 10% - 20%, Final submission 80% - 90%. Exact allocation in course outline.

FTX4052H FINANCE HONOURS RESEARCH PROJECT

40 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K Rajaratnam

Course entry requirements: Registration for the Bachelor in Commerce Honours degree specialising in Finance (CH001FTX05).

Co-requisites: FTX4056F Applied Investments; FTX4057S Applied Corporate Finance; FTX4086F Alternative Investments

Objective: To develop and implement finance research skills through an academic research project.

Course outline:

Lectures are held to impart basic knowledge and skills in order to embark on a finance-related research project. Concurrently, students are required to agree on a research topic with a supervisor, and submit a proposal. Once a proposal is accepted, the student applies relevant finance research techniques to solve the research problem. During the course of the year, the student is expected to submit a literature review and a final submission of their report. The report is expected to be in a format of a journal manuscript. Students may be required to participate in a question and answer session after the final submission.

Lecture times: There is 1 double lecture per week, Wednesday, during 7th and 8th period.

DP requirements: Progress to the supervisor's satisfaction, lecture attendance and 40% average of graded submissions.

Assessment: Assessment will be based on the research project. Literature review submission 10% - 20%, Final submission 80% - 90%. Exact allocation in course outline.

FTX4056S APPLIED INVESTMENTS

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: C Huang

Course entry requirements: A combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S with a minimum of 50% for each of these courses; ECO2003F and ECO2004S; STA2020F/S.

Objective: The course objectives are (1.) to introduce students to the idea that finance is more than the mechanical application of a few formulas; (2.) to teach students how to deal with substantial uncertainty when making investment decisions; (3.) to help students develop and apply skills in the use of finance based research; (4.) to ensure wide reading and understanding of primary research articles and books in finance; (5.) to understand and be able to report on a range of practical problems, which are currently encountered by finance professionals; and, (6.) to further develop and grow practical financial skills and thinking.

Course outline:

In this course students are exposed to advanced issues in investment finance from both a practical and theoretical perspective. Students are required to understand and be able to deal with substantial uncertainty when making investment decisions, and to report on a range of practical problems which are currently encountered by finance professionals.

Lecture times: 2 lectures per week, Monday and Thursday, both 7th and 8th periods.

DP requirements: A minimum weighted average of at least 40% for tests and assignments as well as 100% workshop attendance.

Assessment: Coursework (including tests and assignments) 40% final examination 60%.

FTX4057F APPLIED CORPORATE FINANCE

Ad Hoc Workshops hosted, no tutorials.

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: L Pitt

Course entry requirements: A combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S with a minimum of 50% for each of these courses, ECO2003F and ECO2004S

Objective: The course objectives are: 1. To give students experience in analysing and solving a range of practical real-life problems involving the application of finance concepts. 2. To expose students to real-life problems facing finance managers and other finance professionals. 3. To bridge the gap between university corporate finance theory and corporate finance practice.

Course outline:

In this course student are exposed to advanced issues in corporate finance from both a practical and theoretical perspective. Academically, the course builds on the theoretical foundation laid in the prerequisite earlier courses. However, this course takes a more application-orientated approach, and is therefore largely case-study based.

Lecture times: 2 lectures per week, Monday, Thursday, both 7th & 8th periods.

DP requirements: Satisfactory progress in the assignments and mid-term test.

Assessment: Coursework (including tests and assignments) 40%; final examination 60%.

FTX4086F ALTERNATIVE INVESTMENTS

(Ad Hoc Workshops hosted, no tutorials).

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: F Toerien

Course entry requirements: A combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S with a minimum of 50% for each of these courses, ECO2003F and ECO2004S.

Objective: To give students exposure to the main classes of Alternative Investments.

Course outline:

The so-called “alternative investments” are becoming increasingly important as an investment class. This course deals with a number of specialised areas of investment finance which are not typically covered in other parts of the finance undergraduate curriculum, such as real estate investments, hedge funds, commodities and private equity. Each investment class covered in the course will be discussed as a separate module, and students will be exposed to both the theoretical and practical aspects of each. In addition to lectures, this course also includes workshops intended to make concepts and the practical application of alternative investments clearer.

Lecture times: 2 lectures per week, Tuesday, Friday, both 6th & 7th periods.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework including tests and projects 40%; Final examination 60%.

FTX4087S TOPICS IN BANKING AND TREASURY MANAGEMENT

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: R Kruger

Course entry requirements: A combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S with a minimum of 50% for each of these courses, ECO2003F and ECO2004S

Objective: To introduce students to key concepts and challenges in banking and treasury management.

Course outline:

Treasury management is an essential function within every corporation and has as its goal the management of the firm's liquidity, operational and financial risk. This course exposes students to these topics with a focus not only on understanding the theory underpinning these crucial functions, but also the challenges companies face in achieving these aims and practical tools they may use to mitigate these risks. In addition to this, students are introduced to the treasury management function within banking institutions and how they support their clients' corporate treasury management functions.

Lecture times: 2 lectures per week, Tuesday and Friday during 7th and 8th period.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework including test and project (40%); Final examination 60%

FTX5000W MASTERS IN FINANCE BY DISSERTATION

180 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: F Toerien

Course entry requirements: A suitable undergraduate degree at Honour's level (or equivalent). Acceptance onto the programme is dependent on a research proposal being approved and the availability of a suitable supervisor.

Objective: To complete a finance research dissertation of a publishable standard.

Course outline:

A candidate for the degree shall register for at least one academic year. A candidate shall undertake an approved research dissertation under the guidance of a supervisor. The approval process shall include a presentation of the research proposal within six months of registration, to a Departmental panel. Continued registration is dependent on the outcome of this presentation.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% dissertation

FTX5003W MINOR DISSERTATION IN FINANCE

90 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: C Huang

Course entry requirements: Registration for the Master of Commerce degree specialising in Finance in the field of Financial Management (CM031FTX02) or registration for the Master of Commerce degree specialising in Finance in the field of Investment Management (CM031FTX07) or registration for the Master of Science (or MPhil) degree specialising in Data Science. Students on programmes for which this is not a compulsory course may register only with the permission of the course convener. If demand exceeds supervisory capacity, admission preference will be given to the applicants for whom this is a compulsory course.

Objective: To complete a finance research thesis of a publishable standard.

Course outline:

The dissertation length will be a maximum of 25,000 words excluding appendices and bibliography. A candidate may be required to attend a research method course during which his/her dissertation proposal will be developed. A candidate's dissertation proposal will require the course convener's and his/her supervisor's approval. A candidate will not be permitted to submit the dissertation if he/she has not completed the coursework component. Assessment of the dissertation will be in terms of Rule FM10.2 of the Rules for the Degree of Master by Coursework and Dissertation. The dissertation will be required to be of a publishable standard.

DP requirements: Progress to the supervisor's satisfaction.

Assessment: Dissertation 100%.

FTX5005W TAXATION MASTERS DISSERTATION

180 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: C West

Course entry requirements: As per admission requirements in Commerce Handbook rule FM2.

Course outline:

A candidate for the degree shall register for at least one academic year.

A candidate shall undertake an approved research project, under the guidance of a Supervisor nominated by the course convener.

Every candidate shall select a subject for intensive study and research in Taxation. On applying for admission he/she shall submit his/her choice of subject for approval and must satisfy the course convener as to the suitability of his/her subject and the programme of research which he/she proposes to follow and the conditions under which it will be carried out.

Every candidate must satisfy his/her supervisor(s) that his/her work is of an acceptable standard. The general rules applicable to a master's by dissertation only (as appearing in the Faculty Handbook) apply to this course.

DP requirements: Satisfactory progress to the supervisor's satisfaction.

Assessment: Dissertation 100%.

FTX5028W TOPICS IN FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: P de Jager

Course entry requirements: FTX5043F or registration for the Master of Science (or MPhil) degree specialising in Data Science. Students on programmes for which this is not a compulsory course may register only with the permission of the course convener. Should demand exceed capacity, admission preference will be given to the applicants for whom this is a compulsory course.

Objective: To give students a thorough grounding in Investment Risk concepts.

Course outline:

This course is presented in modular form and the requirements are met once two modules have been completed. Previously the department has offered modules in Advanced Corporate Finance, Risk and Portfolio Management. This course, in combination with FTX5029W and FTX5042W and FTX5043F, will complete the necessary qualifications for Masters of Commerce specialising in Finance in the field of Corporate Finance and Valuations (CM031FTX14) and is also compulsory for the Master of Commerce Finance, specialising in Investment Management (CM031FTX07), as well as Master of Commerce in Applied Finance.

Lecture times: 2 lectures per week, see schedule for details, and some Saturday mornings as well.

DP requirements: Progress to the Course Convener's satisfaction.

Assessment: Assignments 50%, final module examinations 50%. Students need to achieve a mark of 50% or higher for all components of the course.

FTX5029W MINI DISSERTATION IN FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: C Huang

Course entry requirements: Registration for the Master of Commerce degree specialising in Finance in the field of Financial Management (CM031FTX02) or registration for the Master of Science (or MPhil) degree specialising in Data Science. Students on programmes for which this is not a compulsory course may register only with the permission of the course convener. If demand exceeds supervisory capacity, admission preference will be given to the applicants for whom this is a compulsory course.

Co-requisites: Registration for course FTX5028W

Objective: To complete a financial research thesis of a publishable standard.

Course outline:

This is the research component for the degree Master of Commerce Finance specialising in the field of Financial Management or Corporate Finance and Valuations (CM031FTX14), and is a paper written in journal format of approximately 15,000 words. When the student has determined a topic, a supervisor will be appointed, and a memorandum of understanding will be agreed upon in order to manage expectations and completion dates.

DP requirements: Progress to the supervisor's satisfaction.

Assessment: Mini-dissertation 100%

FTX5030W TAXATION COURSEWORK

90 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: T Johnson

Course entry requirements: CA(SA) or LLB or BCom Honours in Taxation and tax work experience.

Objective: The aim of the course is to equip successful candidates with the skills to be well rounded, competent practitioners in the tax field; to assess the tax efficiency of commercial transactions; to do research; to draft legal opinions; to deal with SARS on behalf of clients; and, to prepare for and execute tax litigation.

Course outline:

These course seminars consist of guided group discussions of tax legislation and South African and other decisions in taxation cases heard by the courts over the years, aimed at developing the participant's ability to interpret the cases and to apply the principles established in a practical manner. There will be prescribed reading for each seminar and from past experience it is estimated that students would need to devote some fifteen hours each week to this preparation. The sessions are structured so as to ensure a high degree of participation from all students.

Group Project:

Candidates will be divided into four or six groups for this purpose. During the course, a case study will be distributed setting out the circumstances of a dispute between a taxpayer and SARS. Each group will be required to do the necessary research and prepare Heads of Argument for both the taxpayer and SARS suitable for submission to the tax court or ADR process. The intention is that candidates should develop their skills in doing research in tax legislation and judicial precedent, and in particular should prepare for the arguments of their opponent. The Heads will be marked by members of the Department and the members of each group will receive the mark awarded to that group. These will form the basis for the class presentations in which each group member will be required to make an oral presentation which will be individually marked.

Lecture times: Lectures are conducted usually every second Monday afternoon and last for four hours each.

DP requirements: Successful performance in each of the progress tests, first two assessments and group projects.

Assessment: A student must achieve an average of 50% calculated as follows: Assessments 90%; Group project 10%. [An oral assessment may be substituted for any of the written assessments at the discretion of the course convener.]

FTX5031W TAXATION MINOR DISSERTATION (90 CREDITS)

90 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: C West

Course entry requirements: FTX5030W and FTX4036S

Course outline:

This course forms the research component of the MCom Taxation programme (see CM031FTX10). An individual research paper (maximum length 25,000 words excluding appendices and bibliography) on a topic of taxation is required. The student will be required to submit a proposal to his/her appointed supervisor for approval.

The research requires a student to evaluate research undertaken in a specific area or evaluate new or existing legislation. Students are required to demonstrate use of peer-reviewed journals, authoritative texts, legislation and case law.

DP requirements: Approved proposal and performance to the supervisor's satisfaction.

Assessment: Minor dissertation 100%.

FTX5032W TAXATION MINOR DISSERTATION, 60 CREDITS

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: C West

Course entry requirements: FTX5034F, FTX5033S and FTX4036S

Course outline:

This course forms the research component of the MCom Taxation programme (see CM031FTX09). An individual research paper (maximum length 15,000 words excluding appendices and bibliography) on a topic of taxation is required.

The student will be required to submit a proposal to his/her appointed supervisor for approval.

The research requires a student to evaluate research undertaken in a specific area or evaluate new or existing legislation. Students are required to demonstrate use of peer-reviewed journals, authoritative texts, legislation and case law.

DP requirements: Performance to the supervisor's satisfaction.

Assessment: Minor dissertation, 100%

FTX5033S INTERNATIONAL TAX II

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: C West

Course entry requirements: FTX5034F

Objective: Acquiring further knowledge about the analysis and interpretation of double tax conventions and advanced topics in international taxation, as well as problem solving skills based on practical examples of application of these frameworks.

Course outline:

In the second semester the theory and practice of transfer pricing is taught, usually by an international visiting academic. Other advanced topics covered during this semester include international tax avoidance, taxpayer information exchange, taxation and human rights and selected aspects of South Africa's international tax regime such as provisions for relief of double taxation and controlled foreign company rules. Teaching takes the form of traditional lectures or seminars, consisting of guided group discussions with a focus on case studies applied in a practical manner. A Moot Court assignment dealing with an international tax case study may be presented during this term.

Lecture times: Lectures are conducted usually every Monday afternoon and last for four hours each. Two full day lectures (usually in August) also form part of the programme.

DP requirements: Satisfactory progress for in-course assessments.

Assessment: In-course assessments 45% and Final assessment 55%

FTX5034F INTERNATIONAL TAX I

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: C West

Course entry requirements: BCom (Honours) (Taxation) and tax work experience, or CA (SA), LLB or equivalent international qualification.

Objective: Acquiring knowledge about the analysis and interpretation of double tax conventions using recognized model conventions as a base and their interaction with South African income tax, as well as problem solving skills based on practical examples of application of these frameworks.

Course outline:

The first semester commences with an intensive full-time week of lectures presented by UCT academics and visiting staff from the International Bureau of Fiscal Documentation (IBFD). The problem of double taxation and double tax conventions are introduced. Additionally, a number of topical areas may be covered. During the remainder of the first semester, classes cover all aspects of double tax conventions. Consideration is given to the OECD, UN and SADC Model Tax Conventions, the history of the international tax system, treaty provisions dealing with business taxation, investment flows, income of individuals, non-discrimination, double tax relief, dispute resolution under tax treaties as well as more complex areas such as legal methods of treaty interpretation and key features of South Africa's double tax treaty network, including the constitutional process for treaty making.

Lecture times: After the first intensive full-time week, lectures are conducted usually every Monday afternoon and last for four hours each.

DP requirements: Satisfactory progress for in-course assessments.

Assessment: 45% for the in-course assessment - long essay and 55% for the final assessment.

FTX5038Z MATHEMATICAL COMPUTING SKILLS

Preliminary course, before start of first semester (12 practical sessions).

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: T McWalter

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into MPhil in Mathematical Finance.

Course outline:

This purely practical course provides the basic structured coding and computational skills required to implement mathematical and numerical algorithms. While the emphasis is on Matlab as a computing language, Excel and VBA will also be used. Topics covered in the modules will include advanced Excel, vectorisation, structured coding, graphics, numerical calculus and minimisation, ODEs and PDEs, and VBA applications.

DP requirements: 100% completion of tutorials

Assessment: Final examination counts 100%.

FTX5039F INTRODUCTION TO FINANCE & DERIVATIVES

Fifth-year status, first semester, one double lecture and one tutorial session per week.

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: D Taylor

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into MPhil in Mathematical Finance.

Course outline:

The course comprises of two main sections: An introduction to asset pricing and theoretical models in finance, including expected utility and risk, risk aversion, mean-variance analysis, efficient frontier, CAPM and Arrow-Debreu pricing; and, An introduction to derivative securities, including forwards/futures and options, hedging and speculation, valuation principles, model-free no-arbitrage relations and an introduction to pricing options based on the Black-Scholes method.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Final examination: 100%

FTX5040F SOUTH AFRICAN FINANCIAL MARKETS

15 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: O Mahomed

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into MPhil in Mathematical Finance.

Course outline:

The course SAFM introduces the mechanics of South African financial markets from a theoretical and practical perspective. It includes fundamental material on financial mathematics and derivatives pricing with key emphasis on money market and fixed income instruments. The course content also covers inflation linked and currency products.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Final examination 60%, Assignments and class tests 40%

FTX5041F STOCHASTIC CALCULUS FOR FINANCE I

Fifth-year status, first semester, two double lecture and one single tutorial session per week.

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: P Ouwehand

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into MPhil in Mathematical Finance.

Course outline:

This course develops the basic probabilistic concepts and methods in discrete- and continuous-time mathematical finance. This is accomplished through a combination of lectures and tutorials, in which candidates implement the techniques learned. The course will cover random walks, filtrations, martingales, Markov and stochastic processes, stochastic differential equations and the application of these to modelling financial markets and to the valuation of derivatives. The ultimate goal is to provide a strong background in probability and the theory of stochastic processes and to understand the pricing and hedging of financial derivatives.

DP requirements: Class mark of 40%.

Assessment: Final examination 60%, Assignments and class test(s) 40%

FTX5042W CORPORATE FINANCE AND VALUATIONS

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: F Toerien

Course entry requirements: Honours or equivalent degree

Course outline:

This course forms part of the first year of the Master of Commerce specialising in Finance (in the fields of Financial Management, Corporate Finance and Valuations, Applied Finance programme. The course relies to a large extent on case studies, which require students to evaluate business models, analyse corporate strategies, undertake financial modelling and apply finance theory. The focus is on valuations and financial decision-making. Topics covered include the financial side of corporate strategy, financial analysis, valuations, capital structure and various specialised topics in the field of corporate finance and valuations.

Lecture times: The course is part-time but intensive. There are an average of 2 -3 lectures per week, a schedule will provide details and some Saturday mornings as well.

DP requirements: Successful performance in each of the progress tests, case studies, assignments and group projects. Students need to achieve a mark of 50% or higher for all components of the course.

Assessment: Case study assignments 25%, group project 25%, tests 50%

FTX5043F CAPITAL MARKETS AND FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: G Holman

Course entry requirements: Honour's or equivalent degree in finance or a related discipline. Students on programmes for which this is not a compulsory course may register only with the permission of the course convener. Should demand exceed capacity, admission preference will be given to the applicants for whom this is a compulsory course

Objective: To give students a thorough grounding in Capital Markets and Financial Instruments.

Course outline:

This course forms part of the first year of the Master of Commerce Finance (Financial Management; Corporate Finance and Valuations, and Investment Management) programmes. The course is part time but intensive. Lectures are usually on Tuesday evenings and Saturday mornings. The focus of the course is on applied finance and capital markets. Topics include Capital Markets, Futures, Options, Fixed income securities, Duration, Forwards, Hedge Funds, Interest Rate Swaps, and International Finance.

DP requirements: Successful performance in each of the progress tests and assignments.

Assessment: Assignments and projects 50%, examination 50%. Students need to achieve a mark of 50% or higher for all components of the course.

FTX5044H EMPIRICAL FINANCE

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: P van Rensburg

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Master's in Finance Investment Management. Otherwise, a relevant level 8 qualification with an appropriate research component at a recognised university. At least a level 7 course in finance (FTX3044F and FTX3045M at UCT which, for the purposes of illustration, has the prescribed textbook Bodie, Kane and Marcus, "Investments") or ECO4053S Financial Economics and second year level course in statistics (STA2020 at UCT) is required. Should demand exceed capacity, admission preference will be given to the applicants for whom this is a compulsory course. Students on programmes for which this is not a compulsory course may register only with the permission of the course convener. Students registered for Master

of Science (or MPhil) degree specialising in Data Science must register for FTX5003W or FTX5029W as co-requisite.

Objective: To develop skills in the critical interpretation of existing research and lay a foundation for the dissertation to be conducted as part of the Masters in Finance in Investment Management Programme.

Course outline:

This seminar series entails formal lectures and the interactive discussion of a series of topics regarding existing empirical research findings in the field of investments. This course aims to develop skills in the critical interpretation of existing research and lay a foundation for the dissertation to be conducted as part of the Masters in Finance in Investment Management Programme.

Lecture times: 2 lectures per week, Monday, Thursday, both 4th & 5th periods.

DP requirements: 90% minimum attendance of lectures and seminars and submission of all coursework assignments. Students need to achieve a mark of 50% or higher for all components of the course.

Assessment: 50% coursework and 50% an individual examination

FTX5047W TOPICS IN FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT RESEARCH REPORT

15 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: P de Jager

Course entry requirements: FTX5028W (Topics in Financial Management) or SAICA-accredited Level 8 degree.

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

This is one of three applied research components for the degree. The purpose of this course is to build and develop the research and problem-solving skills of participants within the context of financial management topics. The research should be well conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field. It should show the skill set necessary to undertake informed investigation, and demonstrate the ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively.

Students are expected to research a practical problem or academic topic in the above field. The candidate must demonstrate a capacity for research, the ability to communicate their results coherently and accurately, and of creditable literary quality. The final output of this course is a research report of approximately 5000 words in length.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: The final research report will carry a weight of 100%. Students need to achieve a mark of 50% or higher for all components of the course.

FTX5048F NUMERICAL METHODS IN FINANCE I

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: T McWalter

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into MPhil in Mathematical Finance.

Course outline:

This course develops the basic computational skills required for pricing contingent claims using Monte Carlo Methods. This is accomplished through a combination of lectures and computerised practical sessions in which candidates implement the techniques learned. The course will cover random number generation, stock price generation, Monte Carlo integration, variance reduction and Quasi-Monte Carlo integration.

DP requirements: An average of at least 70% for practical session grades.

Assessment: Final examination 60%, Assignments and class tests 40%.

FTX5049S STOCHASTIC CALCULUS FOR FINANCE II

Fifth-year status, first semester, two double lecture and one single tutorial session per week.

15 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: P Ouweland

Course entry requirements: Stochastic Calculus for Finance I

Course outline:

This course develops applications of the basic concepts and methods of mathematical finance. This is accomplished through a combination of lectures and tutorials, in which candidates learn to implement the techniques. The course will cover numeraire changes, interest rate models and derivatives (both pricing and hedging), exotic derivative pricing and hedging and stochastic credit, volatility and market models.

DP requirements: Class mark 40%

Assessment: Final examination 50%, Assignments and class test(s) 50%

FTX5050S NUMERICAL METHODS IN FINANCE II

Fifth-year status, second semester, one double lecture and one practical session per week.

15 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: T McWalter

Course entry requirements: Numerical Methods in Finance I

Course outline:

This course develops more sophisticated computational skills required for pricing contingent claims. This is accomplished through a combination of lectures and computer-based practical sessions in which candidates implement the techniques learned. The course will cover implementing term structure and stochastic rates, finite difference techniques, Fourier techniques, American options, local and stochastic volatility models and credit risk.

DP requirements: An average of at least 70% for practical session grades.

Assessment: Final examinations 60%, Assignments and class test(s) 40%.

FTX5051S RISK MANAGEMENT OF FINANCIAL MARKETS

Fifth-year status, second semester, one double lecture and one tutorial session per week.

15 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: O Mahomed

Course entry requirements: South African Financial Markets

Course outline:

This course provides an introduction to the process of risk management in relation to a portfolio of financial market assets, with a particular focus on derivative assets. The content shall be largely South African centric, covering the South African regulatory framework, the financial market landscape and the specific nuances pertaining to the most liquidly traded financial market products. The process of risk management shall be covered from conceptual theoretical design to computational practical application, thereby preparing the student for a financial market risk management role in a modern financial institution.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Final examination 60% Assignments and class tests 40%.

FTX5052W DISSERTATION

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: P Ouweland

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into MPhil in Mathematical Finance.

Course outline:

The dissertation should be well conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field, if appropriate. It should show your ability to undertake a substantial and informed piece of research, and demonstrate your ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate

effectively. It should illustrate that you are able to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Written work 100%; graded one of Fail, Pass or Distinction

FTX6000W PHD IN FINANCE

360 NQF credits at HEQSF level 10

Convener: P van Rensburg

Course entry requirements: Acceptance to a PhD programme [CD001FTX01]

Objective: To complete a finance research thesis of a publishable standard.

Course outline:

A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80,000 words (excluding bibliography and appendices). A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate.

A candidate for the degree shall register for at least two academic years. The approval process shall include a presentation of the research proposal within six months of registration, to a Departmental panel. Continued registration is dependent on the outcome of this presentation.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% Thesis

FTX6001W PHD IN TAXATION

360 NQF credits at HEQSF level 10

Convener: C West

Course entry requirements: Acceptance to a PhD programme [CD001FTX03]

Course outline:

A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80,000 words (excluding bibliography and appendices). A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% Thesis

DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS

The Department is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building. Reception: Room No. 3.01.1

Telephone Number: (021) 650- 2261.

The letter code for the Department is INF.

Departmental website: <http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/informationssystems>

The School of IT, which is based in the Science Faculty, houses the Department of Information Systems (Commerce Faculty) and the Department of Computer Science (Science Faculty).

The School focuses on leveraging the excellent research and teaching of both departments to provide students with the relevant knowledge and skills to contribute to the international and South African Information Technology Communities.

The capstone Honours degrees in the School are accredited by the British Computer Society, providing students with an internationally recognized certification.

Students can major in Computer Science (Science Faculty), Information System (Commerce Faculty), Informatics (Humanities Faculty) and Business Computing (Science Faculty).

For further detail and degree options, see www.sit.uct.ac.za

Head of Department and Professor:

ITJ Brown, BScEng(Hons)(Electrical) *Zimbabwe* GradDipBusComp MInfSys *Curtin* PhD *Cape Town*

Professors:

W M Chigona, BScSoc *Malawi* MSc *Waikato* PhD *Magdeburg*

M Kyobe, MBA *Durham* PhD *UOFS*

U Rivett, Dipl.-Ing. Univ *Munich* PhD *Cape Town*

L F Seymour, PhD *Cape Town*

J-P Van Belle, Lic (Econ) *Ghent* BCom(Hons) *Cape Town* MBA *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*

Emeritus Professors:

M L Hart, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*

O Ngwenyama, MS *Roosevelt* MBA *Syracuse* PhD (Computer Science) *SUNY-Binghamton* PhD *Pret*

D C Smith, BTech(Hons) *UK* MCom *Cape Town* PMP

Emeritus Associate Professors:

K A Johnston, BSc *Rhodes* BSc(Hons) *Unisa* MCom PhD *Cape Town*

E Scott, BSc *Stell* BSc(Hons) *Unisa* MSc *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*

Honorary Associate Professors:

P Weimann, MSc *Dortmund* PhD *Cape Town*

E Weimann, M.D. *Ludwig Maximilian* MMed (Paediatrics) M.S.H.

G Wills, CEng PFHEA MIET

Associate Professors:

S K Kabanda, BCom(Hons) *North West* MSc(Computer Science) *Zululand* PhD *Cape Town*

J Ophoff, BTech MTech PhD *NMMU*

M Tanner, BCom(Hons) MCom PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:

A Budree, BSc (Computer Science and Business IS) *Durban Natal* BSc (IS) *Unisa* MSc (Financial Economics) *London SOAS* PhD *UWC*

S Roodt, BCom (Informatics) *Pret* PGD (Project Management) *Cranfield* MBA *Cape Town* MBA (Entrepreneurial Finance & Private Equity) *Chicago* PhD *Pret*

P Tsibolane, BSc (Hons) *Cape Town* M.IT *UP* MA *Rhodes*

Adjunct Senior Lecturer:

S Thotsejane Phd *Cape Town*

Lecturers:

A Pekane MTech *CPUT*

G Mwalemba, MCom *Cape Town*

M Kapepo, BTech MTech *CPUT*

Centre for Information Technology and National Development (CITANDA)**Contacts**

Director: Prof Jean-Paul Van Belle (Jean-Paul.VanBelle@uct.ac.za).

Deputy-director: A/Prof Lisa Seymour (Lisa.Seymour@uct.ac.za)

CITANDA is a research unit housed within the Department of Information Systems at the University of Cape Town. CITANDA aims to bring together researchers, projects, funders, and programmes focused on the use of Information and Communication Technology (ICT) in the service of national development. Many policy analysts, government leaders, industry pundits and development specialists look to ICT for assistance in achieving social, economic, political, cultural and human resource development goals nationally, regionally, or in terms of an industry sector. Our goal is to become the leading centre of development and research activity for this important effort in Africa.

The main research themes pursued by CITANDA are:

- IS Education and Educational Technology: the investigation of both the teaching and learning of IS, and the use of education technology as an aid to teaching and learning.
- ICTs and Innovation: the investigation of ICT innovations and the use of ICTs for innovation. The Internet, e-commerce, e-government, mobile phones, social media, cloud computing, and emerging phenomenon such as AI, IOT etc. warrant investigation as to their impact, adoption, adaptation and diffusion amongst individuals, organisations, nations and the global community.
- IS Management and IS Development: the IS professional, project management, work teams, systems development, IS security and computer forensics. The focus is not only on large commercial organisations, but also on the public sector, health sector, NGOs and SMMEs.
- IS in Developing Country Contexts: Although a focus on IS in developing countries is a theme that pervades almost all CITANDA research, specific attention is given to issues relating to IT and development in the context of disadvantaged, underserved and under-represented rural and urban communities and individuals.

INF4012W ENTERPRISE SYSTEMS AND BPM COURSEWORK

Fourth year status, part-time whole year course.

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: L Seymour

Objective: This course exposes students to the principles and practices of Business Process Management (BPM), Enterprise Systems and Business Process Integration, to allow them to apply

and integrate these principles to BPM and integration projects. It is highly relevant for the roles of Business Process Experts, ERP Business Analysts, Enterprise systems Managers or Systems integrators.

Course outline:

Four full-time weeks are spread across the year with two examinations. This course covers enterprise systems, strategic ICT management and Business process management (BPM) integrated around a central architectural theme. Students are exposed to ERP software and software tools used in business process modelling and business process integration. Students are coached in business and academic writing, group work and reviewing literature and have to apply their skills and knowledge to real business cases and reflect on their practice. Strategic ICT Management and IT Project Management includes IS strategy and the strategic use of ICT, evaluating ICT, funding ICT, formulating IT Business Cases, acquisition, implementation, upgrading, support and usage as well as evaluating the organisational impact of ICT. IT Project Management frameworks are introduced and applied at the organisational level.

BPM includes methods and techniques to identify, model, measure and improve processes as well as process technologies and governance. Enterprise Systems includes ERP concepts such as organisational data, master data and the integration of standard business processes as implemented in a leading ERP system in the following areas: Sales, Procurement; Inventory Management; and Financial Accounting. The technical content includes managing change, customizing, transaction management, integration, report creation and auditing.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Students will be evaluated on multiple deliverables and overall participation as follows: Written papers and essays 18%; Written examinations 50%; Class and group contribution 16%; Student assignments 16%. All modules will be examined. The examinations may be written at the end of each module on dates announced at the start of the semester, and/or in combined papers in July and November. A sub- minimum of 45% is required for the combined exam marks.

INF4015W INFORMATION SYSTEMS COURSEWORK

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: S Roodt

Objective: This course is designed for students who have practical business and IS experience and aims: to deepen expertise in topics relevant to the course, to develop critical reading and writing skills, and to formalise and extend knowledge gained through work in industry.

Course outline:

This programme covers system development, technology, project management and strategic use of information technology as applied to modern organizational information systems.

There are four modules integrated around a central architectural theme:

System Development methods and techniques including: object orientation, components, patterns, requirements analysis, object domain modelling, business process engineering, prototyping, event modelling and architecture driven design development tools (January full time week plus 3 weeks).

Technology including: architectures, database, communications, SOA, internet, middleware, mobile technologies, virtualization, cloud computing, information management, business intelligence, security (12 weeks).

Project Management including: project definition, scoping, feasibility, estimating, risk management, planning, execution, quality management, people management and monitoring and reporting (July full time week plus 3 weeks).

Strategic Management of IT including: Business and IT alignment, inter-organisational systems, architecture-based management, managing IT talent, business analytics, outsourcing, knowledge management, IT futures, innovative business models, leveraging emerging technologies for competitive advantage and innovation, strategic technology trends (12 weeks).

DP requirements: Students must attend at least 80% of lectures.

Assessment: Students will be evaluated on multiple deliverables and overall participation as follows: Written papers and essays 25%, Written examinations 50% (A sub-minimum of 50% is

required for the combined exam marks.) Class and group contribution 15%, Student presentations 20%. Examination requirements: Each of the four modules will be examined. The examination may be written at the end of each module on dates announced at the start of the semester, and/or in combined papers in June and November. A sub-minimum of 45% is required for the combined exam marks.

INF4016W COMPUTER FORENSICS COURSEWORK

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: M Kyobe

Course outline:

This course is designed for specialist investigators and managers in computer forensics and aims to:

- deepen expertise in topics relevant to the course,
- develop critical reading and writing skills, and
- formalise and extend knowledge gained through work in industry.

This course identifies the risk factors arising from the use of technology. It aims to equip the student with an understanding of the legal issues involved, how to manage such investigations, to manage and to detect such crimes. The course covers:

Legal aspects of computer forensics, the right to privacy and access to evidence, operating systems concepts, application system concepts, forensic application software, computer forensic investigations and procedures, investigation project management, computer security concepts and research methodology.

Lecture times: The lectures will be taught in four block weeks that are normally scheduled during the university breaks. Four full-time weeks during February, April, July and September. Guest experts will be used to enrich the programme by lecturing certain of the topics where they have highly specialised knowledge and experience.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Written papers and essays 50%, Written examinations 50% Examination requirements: Each of the four modules will be examined. The examination may be written at the end of each module on dates announced at the start of the semester, and/or combined papers in June and November. A sub-minimum of 45% is required for the combined exam marks.

INF4017H INFORMATION SYSTEMS PROJECT

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: S Roodt

Course entry requirements: INF4015W (Information System Coursework) or (INF4016W Computer Forensics Coursework) or INF4012W (Enterprise Systems and BPM Coursework) or INF4018W (business and Systems Analysis Coursework) or INF4018W (Business and systems Analysis Coursework)

Course outline:

Students are required to complete and report on a work-related project which demonstrates clearly how the knowledge gained in their coursework course has been or can be applied to a real-world setting. This can be in an employed situation, as part of volunteer work or can also use be in another practical setting. The project is not classified as research and hence is not similar to a research dissertation. The nature of the project is very flexible but a written project report of no less than 50 pages is required on completion, as well as presenting their report via an oral assessment format. In the case of students who completed the INF4016W course, the nature of the project will be a complete investigation of, and report on a hypothetical computer forensics investigation, including an oral presentation. The student should prepare a short description of the proposed project after which the student may be allocated a responsible staff member in the department who can act as a “supervisor/mentor”. The staff member may help the student with the scope and possible questions. All 4018W (BASA) students are required to consolidate their individual coursework deliverables into a final work project report which they are required to submit.

DP requirements: Submission of all deliverables including an unmarked progress report in July.

Assessment: There are two deliverables which will be assessed: A proposal must be submitted and approved at the start of the course (weighting of 20% towards final mark); The final work project - A minimum of 50% must be obtained in order to pass (weighting of 80% towards final mark); The marks for the above assessment will be combined to produce a final INF4017H course mark and an overall mark of 50% is required to pass.

INF4018W BUSINESS AND SYSTEMS ANALYSIS

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: L Seymour

Course entry requirements: An undergraduate degree; or meet the RPL requirements of the department. Candidates should have access to a mentor in a business analysis environment.

Course outline:

This is an applied program in Information Systems Business and Systems Analysis. Graduates learn how to analyse, model and design appropriate technology laden products and services that meet organisational needs together with appropriate project processes to realise the benefits from such products and services. The course is structured across four full-time weeks spread over the year. The full-time weeks comprise theory lectures and hands-on practical class exercises, designed to carefully integrate theory and practice. The aim is to guide students through a transformative process of following, detaching and becoming fluent, while also taking responsibility for their own growth. Students on the programme are required to use an organisational project or a process that they are busy working on, which will be developed and evolve in the course of the year. Students will learn to independently research, write coherently and lucidly, form valid arguments, understand organisations and information systems, analyse organisational processes and information, formulate a business case, design organisational processes and data structures, formulate a user requirements specification document, gain knowledge about business intelligence, understand IT governance, and implement project management techniques pertinent to the IT industry.

Lecture times: The lectures will be taught in four block weeks that are normally scheduled during the university breaks.

DP requirements: Failure to attend at least 80% of the UCT sessions and failure to achieve a year mark of more than 50% may, at the discretion of UCT, result in your exclusion from the UCT programme

Assessment: There will be continuous and summative assessments for the program through academic essays (15%), work assignments (35%), and exams (50%). Examination requirements: Students will be examined in May and November. A sub-minimum of 45% is required for the combined exam marks of equal weighting.

INF4024W INFORMATION SYSTEMS RESEARCH PROJECT

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: S Kabanda

Course entry requirements: This course is restricted to students admitted into the honours programmes in Information Systems and the honours programme in Management Information Systems.

Objective: The course provides a first research exposure leading to an Honours Degree. Candidates will be expected to develop critical reading, analysis and research design skills, as well as to demonstrate good writing skills.

Course outline:

The course commences with taught sessions in research techniques. The Department may, at its discretion, choose to cover these materials in evening sessions of three hours each or via short full-time blocks, not exceeding six days in duration. Thereafter students will select research areas and prepare research proposals. Students will be assigned to mentors, who will assist and guide them through the research process. Additional three-hour seminars covering academic writing and research methodology will be provided at appropriate times throughout the year.

Lecture times: This course runs in 2 block session: One in the beginning of the 1st semester, and the second block runs in the middle of the 1st semester

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Students will be evaluated as follows: Interim deliverables 35%; Empirical report 65%. An overall mark of at least 50% is required to pass the programme and a minimum of 50% must be obtained for the Empirical Report.

INF4025S INFORMATION SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT

20 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: M Tanner

Course entry requirements: Students should meet the entrance requirements to the IS Honours programme.

Objective: The major objectives of the course are to research, present and discuss the major academic contributions in the field of IS development and management in seminars. To develop strong communication, interpersonal and change agent skills. To develop a community spirit through the Honours Outreach and Community Involvement Programme (HOCIP)

Course outline:

The course covers IS Management topics, which are selected based on current research from academia and industry. Students are required to research a topic, and firstly produce a seminar paper in collaboration with an academic. Once the seminar paper has been approved by the academic, students have to develop and present a seminar on the topic, and facilitate a question and answer session. Guests from industry are often invited to present their experience on the topic after the students.

Lecture times: Monday and Thursday, 6th & 7th

DP requirements: 75% attendance and participation in seminars, a minimum of 50% for seminar management (developing and presenting a seminar paper according to scope, quality and time guidelines), and a minimum of 45% in the final examination

Assessment: Seminar and Associated deliverables 50%, Examination 50%

INF4026F APPLICATION & TECHNICAL DEVELOPMENT

20 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: M Tanner

Course entry requirements: Students should meet the entrance requirements to the IS Honours programme.

Objective: The major objectives of the course are to research, present and discuss the major academic contributions in the field of IS development and management in seminars. To develop strong communication, interpersonal and change agent skills. To develop a community spirit through the Honours Outreach and Community Involvement Programme (HOCIP), and Service in Context course

Course outline:

The course covers twelve IS application and technical development topics, which are selected based on current research from academia and industry. Students are required to research a topic, and firstly produce a seminar paper in collaboration with an academic. Once the seminar paper has been approved by the academic, students have to develop and present a seminar on the topic, and facilitate a question and answer session. Guests from industry are often invited to present their experience on the topic after the students.

Lecture times: Monday and Thursday, 6th to 7th period

DP requirements: 75% attendance and participation in seminars, a minimum of 50% for seminar management (developing and presenting a seminar paper according to scope, quality and time guidelines), and a minimum of 45% in the final examination.

Assessment: Seminar Paper & Associated Deliverables 50%, Examination 50%

INF4027W SYSTEM DEVELOPMENT PROJECT II

40 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: M Tanner

Course entry requirements: Students should meet the entrance requirements to the IS Honours programme.

Course outline:

For the Systems Development Project II course, teams of students are required to identify and analyse a real-world IS problem, then design and develop a fully-functioning Information System.

The software projects are formulated by Industry Sponsors and relate to real-life business problems that need to be solved to bring business value.

Students are required to use agile methodologies (Scrum/Kanban) to manage their projects. The course combines theoretical elements of agile project management and software development methodologies with the practical implementation of these concepts through the completion of the team projects.

Students should use and integrate Analysis, Design, Programming and Testing skills learned during other undergraduate courses in their projects.

Students are required to work independently, liaise with their sponsors to gather requirements and produce a workable solution in four (4) Iterations.

The course aims to equip students with problem-solving, team management, and technical skills, for them to be ready for a professional work environment

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Vision Presentation 5%, BA & Innovation Document 5%, Iterations & Programming Assessment: 90%

INF5000W INFORMATION SYSTEMS MASTERS BY DISSERTATION ONLY

Only students with an exceptionally strong and broad research background will normally be accepted for this Course

180 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: M Kyobe

Course entry requirements: At least 65% at Honours level. (See also rule FM2 & FM2.2 -Rules for Post-graduate degrees – Masters)

Objective: The Master of Information Systems programme aims to enhance students' knowledge and analytical skills in researching, designing, implementing and managing information systems in a fast-changing environment.

Course outline:

The student will be required to attend and hand-in assignments for the following 3 Coursework modules: Information systems thinking; Proposal writing; and Literature review. In addition, the student will attend regular one-on-one meetings with the dissertation supervisor. During this time a research plan will be approved and executed based on the research proposal. Changes to the candidate's dissertation proposal will require approval of both the course convener and the candidate's supervisor. The dissertation must have both theoretical and practical implications. Candidates will be expected to present a public seminar shortly before submission of the dissertation

Lecture times: Monday, 8th and 9th period; Thursday, 9th and 10th period

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Assessment of the dissertation will be in terms of Rule FM5 of the Rules for the Degree of Master by Coursework and Dissertation.

INF5004W INFORMATION SYSTEMS MASTERS COURSE WORK

90 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: M Kyobe

Course entry requirements: At least an average of 65% at Honours

Objective: The Master of Information Systems programme aims to enhance students' knowledge and analytical skills in researching, designing, implementing and managing information systems in a fast-changing environment.

Course outline:

The pedagogy will include individual study, small group discussion, regular seminars, research papers, projects and mentored research. Subject matter will consist of current topics in Information Systems theory research, and practice with particular focus on developing a critical approach to reading and writing in Information Systems. During this period the course convener will assist students in developing a research proposal for the dissertation component of the degree, and they will be allocated a suitable supervisor for the dissertation.

Lecture times: Monday, 8th and 9th period, Thursday, 9th and 10th period. The department may, at its discretion, choose to cover the materials in 4 weekly full time blocks to accommodate students not residing in Cape Town or those who cannot attend the weekly sessions. Each block would be for 5 days, starting at 9am until 3pm.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Assessment will be based on deliverables within the following categories: Assignments on IS management topics, Professional writing, Systems thinking and quantitative analysis, Essays in a critical reading module. Draft research proposal. Full literature survey on proposed dissertation topic, Research design proposal for dissertation topic, Student presentations on various topics, Research article, and Participation

INF5005W INFORMATION SYSTEMS MASTERS DISSERTATION

90 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: M Kyobe

Course entry requirements: At least 50% in INF5004W.

Objective: The Master of Information Systems programme aims to enhance students' knowledge and analytical skills in researching, designing, implementing and managing information systems in a fast-changing environment.

Course outline:

The student will attend regular one-on-one meetings with the dissertation supervisor. During this time a research plan will be approved and executed based on the research proposal. Changes to the candidate's dissertation proposal will require approval of both the course convener and the candidate's supervisor. The dissertation must have both theoretical and practical implications. Candidates will be expected to present a public seminar shortly before submission of the dissertation.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Assessment of the dissertation will be in terms of Rule FM5 of the Rules for the Degree of Master by Coursework and Dissertation.

INF5006S FINANCIAL SYSTEMS DESIGN

15 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: S Kabanda

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into the MPhil or MSc in Data Science

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

Objective of this course is to provide the student with a holistic view of software design and craftsmanship within the context of the financial services industry. This course will be extremely practical in nature and will teach formal and structured frameworks to design, manage, integrate and review financial software systems and solutions. Aspects of process design such as life cycle design, testing, processing and integration will be the core focus. Moreover, the software management and development frameworks proposed in this course will largely be qualitative in nature. This will enable students to supplement and complete the core technical programming skills and knowledge acquired in other courses with practical real-world software development considerations. Within the financial services context, this refers to the development and maintenance of software solutions that

support and enable the creation of financial products and services. Javascript and Python are the core programming languages used and the agile methodology for software development will serve as the core underlying framework. The Git and GitHub systems will be used to teach version control and collaborative coding in software development. Students will learn programming etiquette and industry best practices, i.e. commenting, code as documentation, unit- testing, test-driven development and creating reusable code. The following books will inform most of the theoretical course content.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: One, course-long project, focussing on a specific financial services problem, that will be compartmentalised into various assignments. This will count 40% toward the final grade.2.One practical exam that will count 60% toward the final grade.

INF6000W INFORMATION SYSTEMS THESIS

360 NQF credits at HEQSF level 10

Convener: W Chigona

Course entry requirements: A pass in INF6001W or equivalent

Course outline:

A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80,000 words (excluding bibliography and appendices). A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: The thesis will be assessed in terms of Rule GP5 of the rules for a doctoral degree. Examination is by thesis only.

INF6001W RESEARCH METHODS IN INFORMATION SYSTEMS

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 10

Convener: W Chigona

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into the PhD Programme in Information Systems.

Course outline:

The course explores different philosophical and methodological approaches to Information Systems research with a view to helping students become aware of the options they face in engaging in their selected areas of research, and to understand the logic and rationale of different research perspectives. Opportunities are created throughout the course for students to apply the ideas being discussed to their own personal research situations. The course provides an introduction to Information Systems research, and offers practical insight and guidance on the conduct of research. It is designed as a foundation for the development of the major research project or thesis. Students are required to attend a compulsory workshop at the start of the course and monthly class seminars. These seminars run for two to three days each month from February to July.

Lecture times: Students are required to attend a compulsory workshop at the start of the course and monthly class seminars. These seminars run for two to three days each month from February to July.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Students will be assessed based on interim deliverables. The final mark for the course will be based on the final assignment – the research proposal and the presentation. Students are expected to submit and present their doctoral proposals to the department within the first year of their studies.

SCHOOL OF MANAGEMENT STUDIES

The School is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building, Room 4.09

Telephone Number: 021 650 2311.

The letter code for the department is BUS

Departmental website: <http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za>

Head of Department and Associate Professor:

S Goodman, BSocSc(Hons) MBusSc PhD *Cape Town*

Emeritus Professors:

I L MacDonald, BSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MSc *Oxon* PhD *Cape Town*

J Louw-Potgieter, MA *Stell* Drs Psych *Leiden* PhD *Bristol*

JD Simpson, BSc MBA PhD *Cape Town*

T Grant, BA HDE MA PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Research Scholar

RE Dorrington, BA *Unisa* BCom *Natal* BSc(Hons) MPhil *Cape Town* ASA FASSA

Professor of Demography:

T A Moultrie, BBusSc *Cape Town* MSc (Econ) PhD *London*

Professors of Organisational Psychology:

J Bagraim, BBusSc BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* PhD *Warwick*

F de Kock, MComm *Stell* PhD *Erasmus University Rotterdam*

A Schlechter, BSc(Hons) MA PhD *Stell*

Honorary Professors:

L Foster, PhD *South Florida*

F Lievens, PhD *Ghent*

E Platen, PhD *Dresden*

I Timaeus, MA *Cantab* MSc PhD *London*

Associate Professors:

S Chapman, BA (Hons) MSc, *Witwatersand* PhD *Rhodes*

A Jaga, MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Cape Town*

S Mataramvura, BSc & Ed *Cuba* BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Zimbabwe*

I Meyer, Dip *Marburg* PhD *Cape Town*

D Priilaid, BSc(Hons) HDE MSc MBA PhD *Cape Town*

DR Taylor, CASM *Cantab* PhD *Witwatersrand*

Senior Lecturers:

A Boodhoo, MSocSc PhD *Cape Town*

R Chohan, BBusSc M.Bus.Sc *Cape Town*

S Dlamini, BA (Hons) Communication *UJ* MA Management Strategic Marketing *Witwatersrand*

C Duffy, MCom PhD *Cape Town*

L du Toit, BCom (Hons) UFS PGDip (Actuarial Science) *Cape Town* FASSA

DM Maralack, BSocSc MCRP *Cape Town* MSc(Econ) Urban Dev Plan *London* PhD *Minnesota*

C Marais, BSc *Pret* BCom (Hons) *Cape Town* FASSA

E Maritz, BSc(Hons) *Stell* DPhil *Oxon* FASSA

A Meadows, BA *Cape Town* HDE *Witwatersrand*

CN Mulenga, MBusSc PhD *Cape Town*

P Pillay, BCom (Hons) MCom DCom *UKZN* CM(SA)

S Ranchod, BBusSc MBusSc *Cape Town FASSA*
 CA Towriss BA (Hons) *Notts MSc PhD London*

Lecturers:

N Bundwini, BCom (Hons) *UP MCom Cape Town*
 P Botha, BCom (Hons) *Stell FASSA CERA*
 P Broster, BSocSci (Hons) *MPhil Cape Town*
 S Hendry, BA(Econ) LLB *PDOM Cape Town*
 C Kalil, BA *MPhil Cape Town*
 N Madinga, BTech MTech *VUT*
 L Mototo, BCom (Hons) *MCom Witwatersrand*
 G Nodoba, BA (Hons) *Fort Hare HDE MEd Cape Town*
 J Rousseau, BA(Hons) MA *PhD Cape Town*
 S Rousseau, BA (Hons) MA *PhD Cape Town*
 L Standaar, BCom (Hons) *Stell PGDip (Actuarial Science) Stell FASSA*
 Z Sait, BSocSci (Hon) *MSocSc Cape Town*

Adjunct Faculty Staff:

Professors:

M Bussin, PhD *UJ*
 M Mavondo, PhD *Monash*
 L Van Vuuren, PhD *UJ*
 E Wood, BSc (Mech Eng) *Cape Town MPhil PhD Cantab*
 S Zinn, PhD *Harvard*

Associate Professor:

J Jansson, PhD *Lund*

Senior Lecturers:

V Adjiwanou, BSc Lomé MSc *ENSEA Côte d'Ivoire MA Auvergne PhD Montréal*
 E Plint, BBusSci MCom *Cape Town*
 D Polakow, MSc PhD *Cape Town*
 D Strugnell, BA(Hons) *Unisa MPhil Cape Town SASSA CFP*

Lecturers:

M Abraham, BBusSc MCom *MPhil Cape Town*
 C Ferreira, BBus.Sci B.Com (Hons) *MBusSci Cape Town*
 J Jurgens, DipEd *Hewatt*
 M Lowther, BSc Natal *FIA FASSA CFP*
 H McLeod, BBusSc *Cape Town FIA*
 T Mc Walter, PhD *Witwaterand*
 I Melzer, BBusSc *Cape Town*
 L Robertson, BCom (Hons) *NWU MBusSci Cape Town*
 D Williams, MA *Middlesex*

Ad Hoc Teaching Staff:

J Lappeman, BBusSc MSocSc *PhD Cape Town*
 O Mathews, BBusSc *MBusSsc Cape Town*

Centre for Actuarial Research (CARE)

Director and Professor of Demography:

TA Moultrie, BBusSc *Cape Town MSc(Econ) PhD London*

Honorary Professor:

IM Timæus, MA *Cantab* MSc PhD *London*

Senior Lecturer Adjunct:

V Adjiwanou, BSc *Lomé* MSc *ENSEA Côte d'Ivoire* MA *Auvergne* PhD *Montréal*

Senior Research Scholar

R E Dorrington, BA *Unisa* BCom *Natal* BSc (Hons) MPhil *Cape Town* ASA FASSA

CARe also has postdoctoral fellows and research assistants engaged in its activities.

Institute for Monitoring and Evaluation (IME)

S Chapman, BA (Hons) MSc *Witwatersrand* PhD *Rhodes*

UCT Unilever Institute of Strategic Marketing**Research Staff**

P Egan, MBA *Stell*

J Lapperman, BBusSci MSocSci PhD *Cape Town*

BUS4006W ORG PSYCH HONS COURSEWORK

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: C Duffy

Course entry requirements: The minimum admission requirement is a bachelor's degree with Organisational Psychology/ Industrial Psychology/ Human Resource Management as a major. In order to qualify for selection into the programme applicants should have an average of at least 65% for their third year level Organisational courses. BBusSc students from UCT may be eligible for enrolment in their fourth year of study, but all students are subject to the selection process. Selection is based on academic performance and the University's equity policy.

Course outline:

The central theme of this component is organisational change. This component aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to act as change agents within an organisation. This component consists of six compulsory modules.

- Organisational change
- Change consulting
- Research methods
- Psychometrics
- Change and Organisational Culture
- Measuring Change and Learning

DP requirements: Students must attend all lectures and complete all assignments

Assessment: Students are required to obtain at least 50% for all coursework modules. Each module contains both formative and summative assessments. Students are required to pass both the coursework (BUS4006W) and the research (BUS4030H) components in order to be awarded the degree.

BUS4027W ACTUARIAL RISK MANAGEMENT

No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.

54 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: P Botha

Course entry requirements: BUS2016H, BUS3018F and BUS3024S, STA3041F, STA3043S, STA3045F, BUS4028F (prerequisite/co-requisite).

Course outline:

The aim of this subject is to instil in successful candidates the ability to apply a wide range of key actuarial concepts in simple traditional and non-traditional situations. It comprises the following topics: How to do a professional job, Stakeholders, Client needs and customer needs and implications for other stakeholders, Managing risks, Marketing, External environment, Investment environment, Meeting investor needs, Capital, Interaction with client, Awareness of risk, Management of provisions for liabilities, Project planning and management, Input validation, Methodology and techniques, Assumption setting, Design, Expenses, Developing the cost and the price, Provisioning, Relationship between assets and liabilities, Maintaining profitability, Determining the expected results, Reporting actual results, Risk management, Asset management, Capital management, Surplus management, Mergers and acquisitions, Insolvency and closure, Options and guarantees, Monitoring, Principal terms.

DP requirements: Completion and timeous submission of tutorial exercises. Sitting all class tests. An overall average of 40% for class work.

Assessment: Tutorials 10%; Tests 40%; End of year examinations (2x 3 hours) 50%

BUS4028F ACTUARIAL SCIENCE III: FINANCIAL ECONOMICS

No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.

21 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: E Maritz

Course entry requirements: BUS2016H, BUS3018F and BUS3024S (or 60% for FTX3044F and 60% for FTX3045S, for Quantitative Finance students), STA3041F, STA3043S (or STA3048S), STA3045F.

Course outline:

The course covers the behaviour of financial markets, measures of investments risk, asset return models, derivative pricing and liability valuation. Topics include: the efficient markets hypothesis, utility theory, behavioural economics, measures of investment risks, mean-variance portfolio theory, the capital asset pricing model, multi-factor models of asset returns, Brownian motion, to calculus, stochastic models for security prices, models of the term structures of interest rates, simple models for credit risk, valuation of futures and options, ruin theory and run-off triangles.

DP requirements: Completion of tutorials and tests with an average of 40%.

Assessment: Tutorials 8%; Tests 32%; 3h15min written examination 45%; 1h45min computer-based examination 15%.

BUS4030H ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY RESEARCH PAPER

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: A Boodhoo

Course entry requirements: Students must be registered for BUS4006W (i.e. students must have been accepted into the 4th year of Organisational Psychology.)

Course outline:

The aim of this component is to introduce students to the full cycle of a research project. Students who complete this component also will have a fundamental understanding of the ethics involved in the research process.

Staff members conceptualise research projects and act as supervisors who guide students through the research cycle. Students form small research teams and are assigned to a supervisor. Regular meetings take place between supervisors and research teams. Deadlines for completion are set and have to be met at the different stages of the research process. At the end of the process, research teams present their projects.

DP requirements: Students must complete all assessments.

Assessment: Each chapter of the research project has an assessment weighting (literature review, method, results and discussion). Together with the final research report submission these draft submissions make up the mark for BUS4030H. Students are required to obtain at least 50% for the research report. Students are required to pass both the coursework (BUS4006W) and the research (BUS4030H) components in order to be awarded the degree.

BUS4034S PROFESSIONAL COMMUNICATION (ACTUARIAL SCIENCE)

No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.

27 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: C Kalil

Course entry requirements: BUS2016H, BUS3018F and STA3041F. BUS3024S, STA3043S, STA3045F, BUS4028F.

Course outline:

The course develops theory and practice related to professional and business communication. It aims to enhance students' ability to: plan and write business and professional document types with a focus on communicating actuarial science topics to various non-specialist audiences (e.g. traditional and electronic correspondence, reports and proposals); structure and deliver business presentations; design visual support for oral and written message; and work in teams to develop collaborative management and communication skills.

Specific learning objectives are for effective: persuasion and argument; organisation, language and style for written business genres; use of visual aids, layout and formatting to enhance ease of access to information; planning and delivering persuasive presentations integrating visual aids; and collaborative management and communication for teaming.

Prescribed text

A textbook will be given to every student.

DP requirements: Submission of all assignments and participation in oral presentations; attendance at all compulsory lectures and workshops.

Assessment: PCU component: semester course work and presentations (60%); 3-hour written examination [Paper 1] (40%). Students must achieve a sub-minimum of 40% for each component with an average of 50%. In addition there is a 3-hour written examination (Paper 2) for professional exemption (N211). The final BUS4034S mark will be weighted as follows: PCU final mark: 70%; N211 Paper 2: 30%.

BUS4016S INTEGRATED MARKETING COMMUNICATION

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: N Madinga

Course entry requirements: All first semester courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management.

Course outline:

The meaning and need for a promotional strategy; the role and design of a promotional strategy; market segmentation and product positioning; promotional objectives and promotional budget; planning the advertising campaign; creating the advertising message; selecting the media and the agency; advertising regulations and control; the role of sales promotion; the role of public relations; the role of personnel selling; the role of promotion and advertising in the future. To give students an appreciation of the marketing communication process. To encourage students to learn about the different goals of promotion, the importance of the four elements of the promotion mix namely Advertising, Personnel selling, Public Relations and Sales Promotion. To gain an understanding of the steps involved in developing a sound promotional plan, sound media plan and to facilitate interaction with advertising agencies

DP requirements: Minimum classwork mark of 50% (projects, assignments and tests) is required.

Assessment: Coursework (project, assignment(s) and/or class test) 50% Final examination 50%

BUS4017S CONSUMER BEHAVIOUR

Course restricted to Students registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in the school of Management Studies.

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: P Pillay

Course entry requirements: BUS2010F Marketing I or BUS2011F Introduction to Marketing

Co-requisites: All second semester courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management.

Objective: To provide students with an appreciation of consumer behaviour concepts and their application in marketing, especially in a South African context.

Course outline:

1. The nature of consumer behaviour 2. The consumer as an individual; consumer perceptions and learning; consumer motivation; personality, attitude formation and consumer choice 3. Group consumer behaviour; groups influences, social influences, cultures and sub-cultures; family and consumer socialisation 4. Strategic applications of consumer behaviour The diffusion and adoption of new products; branding and packaging; behavioural concepts for pricing; interpersonal communication; consumer behaviour and public policy.

DP requirements: Minimum class work mark of 50% is required.

Assessment: Coursework (project, assignment(s) and/or class test) 50% Final examination 50%

BUS4018S RETAIL MANAGEMENT AND SERVICE MARKETING

This course is restricted to students registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management offered by the School of Management Studies

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: N Bundwini

Course entry requirements: BUS2010F Marketing I or BUS2011F Introduction to Marketing

Co-requisites: All second semester courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing

Course outline:

Retail Management

Objective: To provide students with an appreciation of how retail managers plan strategically, organise for the optimum performance and control of the operations: to stress the importance of an appreciation for the complex environment forces that affect retail decisions at all levels of management.

Syllabus information: Retailing environment and the retailing mix: market structures, trends in retailing, retail branding, location analysis, planning and control, store layout and design, merchandising objectives and strategies, buying decisions, pricing management, promotion management, supply chain management, impact of technological innovations.

Service Marketing

Objective: To provide students with an appreciation of how service organisations differ in many important aspects from manufacturing businesses requiring a distinctive approach to marketing strategy, development and execution.

Syllabus information: Distinctive aspects of service marketing; positioning the service organisation in the marketplace; managing the customer mix; managing demand; managing the service marketing system; planning, organising and implementing the marketing effort; case studies on accounting firms, legal firms, hotels, hospitals, estate agents and others.

DP requirements: Minimum class work mark of 50% (projects, assignments and tests) is required.

Assessment: Coursework (group project and assignment) 50% Final examination 50%

BUS4019S STRATEGIC AND INTERNATIONAL MARKETING

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Registration for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management and completion of BUS2011F or equivalent.

Course outline:

This course introduces students to two important aspects of Marketing; Strategic Marketing and International Marketing. Strategy as originally intended deals with optimal positioning and responsiveness to change. Therefore this course will offer insights into both prescriptive (processes orientated) and descriptive approaches to Marketing Strategy. It builds on the analysis-design implementation-control paradigm and focuses on creating customer value. Central to change in modern business is the notion of globalisation where new markets and competition emerge from

varied, often unexpected, sources. As globalisation occurs, understanding marketing across cultural, political, social, economic, technological and legal boundaries becomes increasingly important. This is the world of the international marketer that we will explore in the International Marketing module of this course.

DP requirements: A minimum of 50% for coursework

Assessment: Coursework (group project and assignment) 50% Final Examination 50%

BUS4035F INTRODUCTION TO SPORT MANAGEMENT

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: D. Maralack

Course entry requirements: Registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management or be a semester study abroad student.

Objective: The course provides a comprehensive introduction to the various disciplines of sport management and provides students with a general understanding of the structure and functioning of sport both locally and internationally. Students will be encouraged to assess the current models and thinking behind sport management, particularly in a development context.

Course outline:

The South African sporting landscape and its role in the transformation imperative (policy, official and other structures and organisations; major and minor sports and other local sporting stakeholders e.g. the wellness and fitness industry). An overview of the international sporting landscape. International games (Olympics, Commonwealth Games and other). Elite athlete versus mass participation principles of sport. Scientific thinking and the role of science in sport (how scientists think; the use of science and technology, how to access sports science information in the South African context). Sports organisation structures and key roles within the sporting organisation. Competition structures and models.

DP requirements: Attendance of all tutorials and submission of all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course. A sub-minimum of 40% is required for all coursework.

Assessment: One 2-hour examination 50%, Essays and tests 40%, Tutorials 10%

BUS4039S SPORT MANAGEMENT IN PRACTICE

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: D. Maralack

Course entry requirements: Registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management or Semester Study Abroad students.

Course outline:

To provide students with methodologies to apply various sports theories to global and the South African sporting contexts. Students will gain an understanding of the steps required to grow a sport, manage an organisation, nurture sports talent and improve overall performance of individual athletes, teams and organisations. Students will be required to apply theoretical knowledge gained across all sport management disciplines and ground it in practical cases locally. The course will develop the students' ability to integrate the various disciplines in sports management and apply these to practice. The course focuses on cases that leverage sport for the purposes of development for elite and mass community sport. Cases are selected to articulate various coaching theories and methodologies and evaluate appropriateness of each to manage high performance athletes and mobilise mass participation for fitness and health. The disciplines that are emphasised are sport information technologies, such as game analysis techniques and other related software, coaching, team structures and systems and mass participation events. Students will engage with various monitoring and evaluation tools in their analysis of sport management in practice.

DP requirements: Attendance of all tutorials and submission of all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course. A sub-minimum of 40% is required for all coursework.

BUS4040S SCIENCE OF SPORT

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: D Maralack

Course entry requirements: Registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management, be a semester study abroad student.

Course outline:

The course provides students with a holistic understanding of core scientific approaches to sport management. Students will develop a broad understanding of the ways in which disciplines such as research and science, physiology, sports medicine, human movement, biomechanics, metabolism, sports nutrition, high performance, performance analysis and monitoring are interconnected and how these disciplines impact on sports management.

Students will apply a scientific methodology to exercise and sport and in particular focus on managing, analysing and monitoring sport performance. Students will be able to engage with the physiology of athletes (muscle, cardiovascular system, genetics, metabolism and neurophysiology), the principles of training for fitness, injury and rehabilitation (adaptation and de-adaptation; team monitoring and fatigue management over a season). Students will engage with debates in sport nutrition, performance enhancement in sport (supplements, banned substances, anti-doping protocols), and mental approach to physical performance. Students will be exposed to tools for analysis and monitoring of performance to enable them to effectively manage sport teams, elite athletes and individuals seeking to improve their health and fitness.

DP requirements: Attendance of all tutorials and submission of all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distribute at the beginning of the course. A sub-minimum of 40% is required for all coursework.

Assessment: Coursework 50%, Tutorials and classwork 20%, Project 30%, Exam 50 %

BUS4049W ORGANISATIONAL PROJECT

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: S Hendry

Course entry requirements: Student must be registered for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship.

Course outline:

This course requires students to set-up and run their own businesses, each of which reports to a Board of Directors from Industry. Attached to the project will be a research component that requires each student to undertake research into some specified area of entrepreneurial activity.

DP requirements: Attendance at ALL Genesis activities is compulsory. To attempt the November examination, the group or individual mark for a student should be no less than 40%. Students are required to achieve no less than 50% in the November examination. Any student who fails to achieve a minimum of 50% in this examination will NOT have the group mark incorporated in their final mark and the mark achieved in the examination will be the only mark reflected. A fail in the November Genesis exam will result in the student failing Genesis and he/she will not be permitted to graduate with the Diploma. Attendance of 80% of all compulsory activities.

Assessment: Although the Genesis project is a group project, candidates will be evaluated individually as well. The evaluation of the Genesis Project is continuous and is derived from the principles of action learning. Coursework 60%, Mid-year examination 10%, Final examination 30%

BUS4041S SPORTS ADMINISTRATION AND BUSINESS

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: D Maralack

Course entry requirements: Registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management, be a semester study abroad student.

Course outline:

The course will provide students with theoretical and practical appreciation of administration, governance, business and finance within sports-related organisations.

Students will be exposed to the different specialist sports management disciplines across law, development, marketing, marketing research, the major business and related components of sport, and specifically how funds are raised, managed and circulated within the industry. The key governance, policy and economic drivers in the sports industry will be explored, aiming to create effective and efficient sports clubs, institutions, events and sports development programmes. The course will enable students to apply general administration methodologies in different organisation types (South African Sports Confederation and Olympic Committee, national federations, tertiary institutions, professional teams, and fitness and recreation organisations). These methodologies will help analyse sports policies and systems and contribute to the students' ability to critically assess various sport governance systems, sport finance structures and apply the principles of law to sports. Practical exposure will be provided to students to appreciate the general principles of sports facilities management, competition management, various sports development systems (designing and managing mass participation programmes, life-skills programmes), sport marketing and marketing research, and applications of broadcasting, sponsorship, media, public relations, event management and sport tourism management in the sports industry.

DP requirements: Attendance of all tutorials and submission of all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course. A sub-minimum of 40% is required for all coursework.

Assessment: Coursework 50% Tutorials and classwork 20% and Project 30% Exam 50 %

BUS4074S DIGITAL MARKETING

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: R Chohan

Course entry requirements: BUS2011F or equivalent. Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in the School of Management Studies.

Course outline:

The host of technological, social and economic changes have led to a major shift in the function and executing of marketing. The course will consider the opportunities brought about by technologies such as the Internet, social media and mobile networks. The course will include topics such as integrated online marketing strategies, online reputation management, website management, blogs, going viral, social presence and group-based projects. The overall aim of the course is to enable students to critically evaluate and compile digital strategies. It also examines the latest trends pertaining to information and communication technologies and marketing. Students will learn practical skills related to the implementation and evaluation of various digital tactics, through individual and group-based projects.

DP requirements: A minimum aggregate class work mark of 50%

Assessment: Coursework (individual & group project) 50% Final examination 50%

BUS4075S MANAGEMENT THEORY IN PRACTICE

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: D Priilaid

Course entry requirements: Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship and must have completed all first semester courses in the Postgraduate Diploma or be a Semester Study Abroad student.

Course outline:

Challenges facing organisations in the 21st century, how to effectively manage key organisational aspects of people, projects, change and control, the conflicting values model, Understanding the role of global corporations, post-modern business strategies, effective leadership within these contexts. The aim of this course is to learn about the dynamics regarding management effectiveness.

DP requirements: 40% classwork mark. Must attend all lectures and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

Assessment: Coursework 50%, Final examination 50%; 40% subminimum for exams

BUS4078F ENTREPRENEURIAL STRATEGIES

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: D Priilaid

Course entry requirements: Student must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in the School of Management Studies, or be a Semester Study Abroad student.

Course outline:

Identification of potential business ideas, their assessment, the establishment of organisations, paths of business development, needs analysis, market research, habits of effective personal management, developing implementation strategies and action plans, structuring an organisation, strategic assessment.

The purpose of this course is to introduce students to Entrepreneurship and its attendant strategies. It is about the routes to the creation and ownership of a venture and the subsequent paths a business may take.

DP requirements: 40% classwork mark. Must attend all lectures and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; Final Examination 50%; 40% subminimum for exams

BUS4087S QUANTITATIVE FINANCE SELECTED TOPICS

This course is intended for students in the Quantitative Finance programme. Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course.

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: P Botha

Course entry requirements: FTX3044F (60%) and FTX3045S (60%), ECO2003F and ECO2004S.

Co-requisites: Strategic Thinking BUS4050W.

Course outline:

The aim of this course is to cover advanced topics in the theory and practice of finance. The course covers the following areas:

- (1) Asset-liability Management,
- (2) Quantitative Methods,
- (3) Behavioural Finance and
- (4) Corporate Finance

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Class tests and tutorials 50%, Examination 50%.

BUS4088S ACTUARIAL SCIENCE III ASSETS

This course is intended for students doing Quantitative Finance. Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course.

27 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: J Legutko

Course entry requirements: BUS2016H, FTX3044F (60%), FTX3045S (60%); STA3041F, STA3043S, STA3045F, BUS4028F (40%).

Course outline:

The aim of this subject is to instil in successful candidates an understanding of the investment environment and the principles and objectives of investment management. It will also give the candidates mastery of some of the techniques of asset valuation. It comprises the following topics: Professionalism, external environment, regulations, stakeholders, providers of benefits, cash flows, money market instruments, bonds, equities, property, futures and options, overseas investments, collective investment vehicles, principle economic influences on investment markets, major investments indices, asset modelling, valuation techniques for individual investments and portfolios, asset/liability management.

DP requirements: Completion and timeous submission of tutorial exercises. Sitting all class tests. An overall average of 40% for class work.

Assessment: Tutorials 8%, Tests 32%, End of year examination (1 x 3 hours) 60%

BUS4090F CREATIVITY IN BUSINESS

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: D Priilaid

Course entry requirements: Student must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in the School of Management Studies, or be an SSA student.

Course outline:

On completion of the course, students will be able to explain critical theories of art, execute an original piece of creative work, apply the habits of successful artists in the generation of new business ideas, critique an existing business model and develop an innovative alternative. Some of the topics covered will include: perspective and social constructs, proactivity, developing ideas, commitment, intuition and the role of the unconscious.

This course aims to introduce students to the fundamental tenets of creativity and its application within a business context, enabling students to see problems differently and to develop innovative solutions accordingly. The course runs concurrently with the First Semester of the Genesis Project and is designed to support students in their projects with the development of innovative and alternative solutions. It seeks to challenge existing silo-based thought patterns and to assist students in their transition to developing a creative working life.

DP requirements: Participation in all classes/workshops. Completion and submission of an Individual Learning Log, an Individual assignment and a Group project, and to attain a minimum of 40% for the coursework.

Assessment: Coursework 50%, Exam 50%; Subminimum for exam 40%

BUS4091F ORGANISATION AND MANAGEMENT

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Gilad Stern

Course entry requirements: Course entry requirements Registration for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management offered by the School of Management Studies and prior or concurrent completion of BUS2011F and FTX1005F

Course outline:

The aim of the course is to understand how companies and organisations try to achieve their objectives, and to help students prepare for working in and with these entities. Whether they be companies, government entities or non-profits, organisations face complex challenges. This course examines how organizations might enhance their prospects: by making insightful decisions about products and markets; by the appropriate use of innovation, technology and data analytics; and by developing critical leadership skills. Companies and other organizations also need to refine their competitive advantage as times and circumstances change, and as consumers become increasingly knowledgeable and discerning. All this involves skill in both strategy and execution. This course considers how organizations and the people who work with and for them, can best manage these challenges.

DP requirements: Students need to submit all work as documented in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course. Students need a minimum coursework mark of 40%.

Assessment: Mid-term test (20%)Group project (30%)Exam 50%

BUS4092H BUSINESS RESEARCH AND COMMUNICATION

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: P Broster

Course entry requirements: Registration for one of the Postgraduate Diplomas in Management offered by the School of Management Studies

Co-requisites: BUS2011F and FTX1005F may be completed concurrently

Course outline:

This course introduces students to essential business research methods and principles, and professional communication competencies. The scope is wide ranging and, inter alia, students will

be empowered with the skills and practices to apply the research and communication principles to their own areas of interest. The course will consist of lectures on research and communication theory and breakaway sessions, as per the relevant diploma streams. Students must complete a capstone group project and demonstrate competencies in business research and communication.

DP requirements: Regular participation in lectures and breakaway sessions; writing of class test; submission of all assignments which culminate in a final report project. Obtain a minimum of 50% coursework average.

Assessment: Coursework: 80%; Case Study Examination: 20%

BUS4094S EVENTS MANAGEMENT

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: A Meadows

Course entry requirements: Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management, or be an SSA student, or have permission from the course convener

Course outline:

This course covers the key elements of successful event management and focuses on core theories, best practice and strategic management application in a range of events. Students will develop both the theoretical understanding and practical skills to meet global standards in the organisation and execution of events from start to finish.

Events Management examines in detail the requirements of managing an event of any size, and requires students to learn about the strategic alignment of events and the optimal design, administration and marketing of events. Topics include risk, bidding, project management, financial management, sustainability design, and marketing and sponsorship.

DP requirements: A coursework mark of 40% or above. Students must attend 80% of all guest lectures, participate fully in and submit the group project and write the class test.

Assessment: Class test: 10%, Group Project 40%, Final exam 50%

BUS4103F EFFECTIVE PEOPLE PRACTICES

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Students must be registered for the PG Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship; PG Diploma in Management in Marketing; PG Diploma in Management in Sport Management or PG Diploma in Management in Tourism Management.

Objective: The aim of the course is to introduce students to human resource management from the perspective of the line manager.

Course outline:

This course will focus on the four areas of human resource management performed mainly by line managers, namely recruitment and selection, training and development, performance management, and employee relations.

DP requirements: BUS4103F; Completion of all tests. Minimum of 40% for coursework. Lecture/Workshop attendance is compulsory. BUS4103Q; Completion of all tests. Minimum of 40% for coursework. Tutorial/Discussion attendance as per the course outline.

Assessment: BUS4103F; Coursework: 60% Final examination: 40% BUS4103Q; Coursework: 50% Final examination: 50%

BUS4104F BUSINESS AND CORPORATE COMMUNICATION: THEORY AND PRACTICE

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: G Nodoba

Course entry requirements: Acceptance to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Business Communication

Course outline:

Course aims:-To allow students to explore, highlight and debate various business and corporate communication theoretical frameworks and issues apt for the 21st century -To provide opportunities for students to review the literature in the field to enhance their scholarly knowledge and insights-To allow students to apply these theoretical frameworks and concepts to practical instances within various business and institutional domains, not only to test their knowledge but to contribute to various theoretical and methodological issues and debates. After completion of the course students will be able to: -Critically review and differentiate between various theoretical constructs that underpin corporate and business communication,-Synthesise viewpoints and grapple with disjunctures, contradictions and tensions that arise in modern-day communication practices, and-Apply their learning to various practical arenas in the workplace in order to engage with and deliver appropriate and relevant decisions.

DP requirements: Full attendance recommended as a workshop approach is taken; a 40% subminimum in the year mark (which comprises 60% of the marks) and final examination (which comprises 40% of the marks), with an overall passing grade of 50%

Assessment: Formative assessment: DP requirement is 60% for coursework comprising short assignments, a group written project and a practical oral seminar presentation. Summative assessment: Final written examination (40%) with 50% passing average overall

BUS4105F INTERCULTURAL AND DIVERSITY MANAGEMENT

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: G Nodoba

Course entry requirements: Acceptance to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Business Communication

Course outline:

Diverse and evolving styles of management in Africa and globally require a keen understanding of intercultural communication and issues of diversity within organisations and the societies they serve. This is especially important in post-Apartheid South Africa where issues of race, gender, power, belonging and much more bedevil effective communication and community relations. The socio-economic realities of South Africa are such that students in commerce, particularly management, have an enormous and onerous responsibility to ensuring sustainable, transparent and ethical communications and transactions within the continent and internationally. Understanding how these realities have played and continue to play out, is essential to forge ahead on a positive track that will benefit all stakeholders, the 'haves' and the 'have nots'. If we wish to build a country and economy that has a future, then everyone has a role to play and this course aims to contribute to that role.

DP requirements: Full attendance recommended as a workshop approach is taken; a 40% subminimum in the year mark (which comprises 60% of the marks) and final examination (which comprises 40% of the marks), with an overall passing grade of 50%

Assessment: Formative assessment: DP requirement is 60% for coursework comprising short assignments, seminars, a mid-semester test and team project. Summative assessment: Final written examination (40%)

BUS4106F TEAM MANAGEMENT AND COMMUNICATION

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: C Kalil

Course entry requirements: Acceptance to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Business Communication

Course outline:

The course examines theory and practice around collaboration in organisational settings. The complexities involved in business environments require practitioners who can effectively implement relevant strategies for managing and communicating in teams. Theory and practice related to team dynamics and processes is investigated through lectures, workshops, and practical assignments alongside reflexive team participation. This includes a collaborative project taught in association with the *Hasso Plattner School of Design Thinking at the University of Cape Town*.

DP requirements: Full attendance recommended as a workshop approach is taken; a 40% subminimum in the year mark (which comprises 60% of the marks) and final examination (which comprises 40% of the marks), with an overall passing grade of 50%

Assessment: DP requirement is 60% for coursework comprising individual and team assignments.

BUS4107S PERSUASION IN MULTIMODAL DISCOURSES AND DOMAINS

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: C Kalil

Course entry requirements: Acceptance to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Business Communication

Course outline:

Course aims:-Develop students' theoretical grounding in persuasion and argumentation-Develop their theoretical understanding of multimodality and social semiotics including metafunctions (functional grammar) and multiliteracies-Develop their abilities to critique various verbal and visual modes, media, channels as well as analyse various genres, discourses, domains and sites of display-Identify and select appropriate traditional and digital modes and media for meaningful message delivery and dissemination. After completion of the course students will be able to:-Understand various texts and the types of 'grammar', both socio-linguistic and visual, in order to select from a repertoire of resources, those most apt for purpose and audience-Understand the concepts of affordance and design as essential to critiquing and creating multimodal texts appropriate to communication messages in the workplace-Use persuasive techniques and strategies to develop and deploy targeted messaging to all relevant audiences, both internal and external-Understand the interactive and interactional tools of metadiscourse and stance in reader-writer relationships.

DP requirements: Full attendance recommended as a workshop approach is taken; a 40% subminimum in the year mark (which comprises 60% of the marks) and final project (which comprises 40% of the marks), with an overall passing grade of 50%

Assessment: Formative assessment: DP requirement is 60% for coursework comprising assignments and seminars Summative assessment: Final written individual business proposal/plan (40%)

BUS4108S CAMPAIGN COMMUNICATIONS AND REPUTATION MANAGEMENT

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: G Nodoba

Course entry requirements: Acceptance to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Business Communication

Course outline:

Course aims:-Develop their theoretical grounding in traditional and digital communication channels -Develop their practical abilities to apply these modes and channels of communication appropriately -Develop analytical and evaluative abilities in order to review the effectiveness of such events and campaigns-Manage the media, public relations and reputational risks related to the event-Identify and select appropriate traditional and digital media platforms for meaningful message delivery and dissemination. After completion of the course students will be able to:-Define the strategic intent of the communication campaign or event by facilitating ongoing feedback, performance monitoring and post event reflection-Develop a communication and media plan, incorporating both traditional and digital media platforms, with clear and unambiguous internal and external stakeholder alignment to ensure optimal impact of the intended communication message-Develop and deploy targeted messaging to all relevant audiences for personalised/customised treatment of individuals and communities-Plan and allocate appropriate resources to fulfil the requirements of the designated events/initiatives-Nurture and grow a corporate image and climate in compliance with the prescribed business strategy of the organisation in question-Monitor the vital signs of the corporate brand and communication.

DP requirements: Full attendance recommended as a workshop approach is taken; a 40% subminimum in the year mark (which comprises 60% of the marks) and final campaign project (which comprises 40% of the marks), with an overall passing grade of 50%

Assessment: Formative assessment: DP requirement is 60% for coursework comprising short assignments and presentations. Summative assessment: Final campaign project (40%)

BUS4129H ACTUARIAL SCIENCE RESEARCH PROJECT

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: E Maritz

Co-requisites: Concurrent registration for BUS4028F (Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics).

Course outline:

The project course aims at equipping students with research skills, to empower students with paper writing skills and to equip students with ability to search for information online using e.g. library resources, Bloomberg and other sources. The project also aims at inculcating a sense of responsibility and discipline among students. Submissions will be checked for plagiarism and other research misconduct. The project process consists of a submission of proposal, a literature review, an initial draft of the final paper and the final paper. Except for the proposal, all the other submissions will be evaluated with the marks forming part of the final project mark.

DP requirements: Passing the draft proposal by at least 4/10.

Assessment: Course work 20%. Dissertation 80%. The literature Review will be marked out of 10 and the draft proposal will be marked out of 10. The final draft will get marked out of 100 but the overall mark = Literature Review Mark + Draft mark + 0.8* Final Mark.

BUS4153H QUANTITATIVE FINANCE RESEARCH PROJECT

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: E Maritz

Co-requisites: Concurrent registration for BUS4028F (Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics).

Course outline:

The project course aims at equipping students with research skills, to empower students with paper writing skills and to equip students with ability to search for information online using e.g. library resources, Bloomberg and other sources. The project also aims at inculcating a sense of responsibility and discipline among students. Submissions will be checked for plagiarism and other research misconduct. The project process consists of a submission of proposal, a literature review, an initial draft of the final paper and the final paper. Except for the proposal, all the other submissions will be evaluated with the marks forming part of the final project mark.

DP requirements: Passing the draft proposal by at least 4/10

Assessment: Course work 20%. Dissertation 80%. The literature Review will be marked out of 10 and the draft proposal will be marked out of 10. The final draft will get marked out of 100 but the overall mark = Literature Review Mark + Draft mark + 0.8* Final Mark.

BUS5000W MASTERS IN BUSINESS SCIENCE

180 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: A Schlechter

Course entry requirements: Relevant honours level degree

Course outline:

The Master's by dissertation only is a research degree on an advanced topic under supervision. A candidate shall submit the dissertation of 25 000 -50 000 words in length for examination.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% written work

BUS5002W MASTERS DISSERTATION IN BUSINESS SCIENCE

108 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: P Botha

Course entry requirements: Completion of at least 2 F100 subjects

Course outline:

The dissertation should be supervised by one of the members of staff who is a FASSA, and a student must demonstrate capacity to do research in one of the specialist technical or application as agreed by the supervisor

DP requirements: None

Assessment: None

BUS5003W PEOPLE MANAGEMENT I

Please note: An application for the registration of a professional Masters in People Management is currently with the Higher Education Quality Committee (HEQC), which replaces the current MPhil in People Management. For administrative purposes, new students will be registered for the current MPhil in People Management programme (CMO33BUS19, SAQA ID: 91918) in 2020. Once accreditation of the professional Master's in People Management has been received, all students will be transferred into the professional Master's in People Management programme. There will be no fees attached to the programme change. No students will be allowed to remain in the MPhil in People Management. Current students who registered for BUS5003W in 2019, will continue with the current configuration and register for BUS5004W and BUS5006W in 2020. New students will in 2020 register for BUS5003W and BUS5021W.

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: A Schlechter

Course entry requirements: The minimum admission requirement is an Honours degree in Human Resources or Organisational Psychology / Industrial Psychology and a minimum of three years' work experience in the field of human resources. In order to qualify for selection into the programme applicants should have an average mark of 65% for their Honours degree. At the discretion of the Head of Section of Organisational Psychology, applicants who do not have an Honours degree in these fields or the required mark in the Honours degree, but have at least eight years of work experience in the field of human resources may receive recognition of prior learning. Such candidates may be required to write specialised admission tests.

Course outline:

The central theme of this component is strategic partnership. This component aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to take up their role as strategic partners in a human resource environment. The component is made up of three compulsory modules, i.e. Strategy, Talent Management, Performance and Reward, and Diversity and inclusion in the workplace.

DP requirements: Class attendance and completion of all assessments.

Assessment: All modules will include formative assessments (individual assessments during the course of the module) 60% and summative assessments (a final individual assessment at the end of the module) 40%. The coursework component for BUS5003W and BUS5004W contributes 66% towards the final mark for the Master's degree. Students are required to pass each module in order to pass the course.

BUS5004W PEOPLE MANAGEMENT II (COURSEWORK)

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: A Schlechter

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MPhil in People Management

Course outline:

The central theme of this component is strategic partnership. This component aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to take up their role as strategic partners in the human resource environment. The component is made up of three compulsory modules, Research Methods, HR Analytics, and Design Thinking.

DP requirements: Class attendance and completion of all assessments

Assessment: All modules will include formative assessments (individual assessments during the course of the module) 60% and summative assessments (a final individual assessment at the end of the module) 40%. The coursework component for BUS5003W and BUS5004W contributes 66%

towards the final mark for the Master's degree. Students are required to pass each module in order to pass the course.

BUS5006W PEOPLE MANAGEMENT RESEARCH PROJECT

Please note: Only students who registered for BUS5003W in 2019 will continue with the current configuration, i.e. BUS5003W, BUS5004W and BUS5006W in 2020 and, therefore, register for BUS5006W. No new students joining the programme in 2020 will be registered for BUS5006W.

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: A Schlechter

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MPhil in People Management.

Course outline:

This course forms the research component of the MPhil in People Management. An individual research paper (maximum length 15.000 words excluding appendices and bibliography) on a topic of people management is required. Students select a research topic to address a work-based problem and are allocated a suitable supervisor. They submit a proposal for the project to the supervisor, the Faculty's Ethics in Research Committee and the Faculty's Higher Degrees Committee. Students and their supervisors are expected to meet regularly, design a delivery schedule and adhere to agreed-upon deadlines. The research project must be submitted by the date stipulated by the Section of Organisational Psychology.

DP requirements: Dissertation

Assessment: Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their research project. The research project component contributes 34% towards their final mark for the programme/degree.

BUS5018F LIFE INSURANCE

Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course. Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: P Botha

Course entry requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree together with subjects A111-113, A211-214 and A311 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent. Students narrowly failing to meet this requirement (e.g. missing one A2 subject) may be considered on merit, although students meeting the requirements will be given priority.

Course outline:

Features of products and markets; tax legislative and statutory controls; major areas of risk; reinsurance underwriting; principles of investment; professional guidance; unit pricing; valuation data and analysing experience; values of liabilities for reserving, solvency, pricing, management accounts; value to shareholders; modelling claim frequency and amount; pricing bases; asset-liability matching.

DP requirements: 45% average over all class tests.

Assessment: Examination (3 hours) 50% Class tests 50%

BUS5019S PENSIONS

Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course. Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: J Legutko

Course entry requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree together with subjects A111-113, A211-214 and A311 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent. Students narrowly failing to meet this requirement (e.g. missing one A2 subject) may be considered on merit, although students meeting the requirements will be given priority.

Course outline:

This course aims to develop students to the specialist technical level of pension fund knowledge (equivalent to the F100 level in the South African profession). This will include the framework and

features of state, occupational and personal pension provision; legislation, tax controls, economic and demographic factors, and professional guidance; valuation data collection, analysing experience, valuing liabilities and assets, calculating contribution rates; terms for individual options, bulk transfers; choice and management of assets.

DP requirements: 45% average over all class tests

Assessment: Examination (3 hours) 50%, Class tests 50%

BUS5022F SELECTED SOUTH AFRICAN TOPICS

Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: R Dorrington

Course entry requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree together with subjects CT1-CT8 of the joint examinations of the Institute of Actuaries and the Faculty of Actuaries.

Course outline:

Topics selected from areas of actuarial practice with specific emphasis on the theory and practice of these areas in the South African context.

BUS5028F/S PENSIONS SPECIALIST

Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course. Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.

54 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: J Legutko

Course entry requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree together with parts A1 and A2 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent.

Course outline:

The aim of the course is to develop students to the level of being able to apply the principles of pension funds in a professional environment. This covers the roles of the various parties involved in pensions provision; the South African legal framework for pensions provision compared with alternatives; reporting and accounting standards and professional guidance for actuaries in respect of pension provision; methods of financing pension benefits and the associated investment choices in South Africa; design of pensions benefits and contributions with special reference to AIDS and the security of such benefits; mergers and acquisitions of retirement funds; valuation of open defined benefit pension schemes; calculation of benefit rights and expectations and the availability of assets on discontinuance of retirement funds; determining appropriate assumptions for calculating values; choosing and monitoring investments; asset-liability modelling; re-insurance; sources and analysis of surplus.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance and participation in the seminars and tutorials.

Assessment: Examination (3 hours)100%

BUS5033W ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY MASTERS (COURSEWORK)

90 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: An honours degree in Organisational Psychology/Industrial Psychology. In order to qualify for selection students should have achieved 65% for their honours degree.

Course outline:

This component of the programme is aligned with the Health Professions Council of South Africa's scope of practice for the professional training of industrial/organisational psychologists. The programme aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to perform the role of scientist practitioner.

This component consists of seven compulsory modules.

Modules:

- Theories and approaches to work
- Research I
- Research II
- Psychological assessment
- Professional practice and career
- Evaluating organisational psychology interventions
- Occupational health psychology, organizational psychology

At the discretion of the Head of Section of Organisational Psychology, modules may be added or withdrawn

DP requirements: Compulsory class attendance. Completion of all assessments.

Assessment: All modules will include formative assessments (individual assessments during the course of the module) 60% and summative assessments (a final individual assessment at the end of the module) 40%. The coursework component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the Master's degree. Students are required to pass each module in order to pass the course.

BUS5034H ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY MASTERS (DISSERTATION)

90 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Admission to the Organisational Psychology Master's programme

Course outline:

The aim of this component is to assess whether students have mastered the principles of the research process and are able to apply these to a dissertation.

Students choose a research topic offered by a supervisor.

After consultation with and support from their supervisor, they submit a proposal for a dissertation to the Department and the Faculty's Ethics in Research Committee. Students and supervisors are expected to meet regularly, design a work schedule and adhere to agreed deadlines.

All students are required to submit a dissertation of not more than 20,000 words. The dissertation must be submitted by the date stipulated by the Section of Organisational Psychology.

DP requirements: Dissertation

Assessment: Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their dissertation. The dissertation component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the degree.

BUS5035S FINANCE & INVESTMENT

Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course. Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: E Maritz

Course entry requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree together with subjects A111-113, A211-214 and A311 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent. Students narrowly failing to meet this requirement (e.g. missing one A2 subject) may be considered on merit, although students meeting the requirements will be given priority.

Course outline:

The aim is to prepare students for a career specialising in finance and investment, and specifically to develop students to the specialist technical level of finance and investment knowledge (equivalent to the F100 level in the South African profession). The course covers taxation, industry classification and investment indices, fundamental share analysis and specialist asset classes including derivatives. It also covers the wider issues of the theory of finance and the practical issues of regulation of financial services, applications of the legislative and regulatory framework, environmental influences and overall risk control. Actuarial techniques will be studied for portfolio management and performance measurement.

DP requirements: 45% average over all class tests.

Assessment: Examination (3 hours) 50%, Class tests 50%

BUS5036S DISSERTATION (PROGRAMME EVALUATION)

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: S Chapman**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the qualification**Co-requisites:** BUS5037W**Course outline:**

This component of the course aims to assess whether or not students have mastered the principles of programme monitoring and evaluation, are able to apply these to a real-life programme and construct a written report in the form of a dissertation based on this application. Students will register for this course at the start of the second semester in which they registered for the MPhil in Programme Evaluation.

Students have to choose a programme that is being planned or that is currently running. In consultation with their supervisor and a client from the organisation planning/running the programme, students formulate appropriate evaluation questions and levels. A proposal for the evaluation has to be presented to the Section and submitted to the Commerce Faculty Ethics in Research Committee. All students are required to submit the evaluation as a dissertation of not more than 20,000 words. The dissertation must be submitted by the date stipulated by the Section.

DP requirements: Dissertation**Assessment:** Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their dissertation. The dissertation component contributes 50% toward the final mark for the degree.

BUS5037W PROGRAMME EVALUATION MASTERS COURSEWORK

90 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: S Chapman**Course entry requirements:** In order to qualify for selection into the programme applicants should have an honours degree or a four year professional bachelor's degree at HEQSF level 8. In this honours degree applicants should have completed a component of quantitative research methods/statistics. In order to qualify for selection applicants should have obtained an average mark of 65% for their honours degree.**Co-requisites:** BUS5036S**Course outline:**

The coursework aims to equip students with advanced programme evaluation knowledge and skills. The course consists of five compulsory modules (the first three modules are presented in the first semester and the last two modules in the second semester; at the discretion of the Head of Section of Organisational Psychology some second semester modules could be offered in the first semester):

- Principles of programme evaluation
- Research design for evaluation (Research methods I)
- Monitoring using programme theory
- Data analysis for evaluation (Research methods II)
- Advanced approaches for complex evaluations

At the discretion of the Head of Section, modules may be added or withdrawn

Lecture times: 5 Block release modules, each module running for 1 or 2 weeks**DP requirements:** 100% Class attendance and completion of all assessments.**Assessment:** Formative assessment (group or individual assessments during the course of each module) 60%, Summative assessment (a final, individual assessment at the end of the module) 40%. The coursework component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the degree. Students are required to obtain at least 50% for all coursework modules.

BUS5038S LIFE INSURANCE SPECIALIST

Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course. Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.

54 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: P Botha

Course entry requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree together with parts A1 and A2 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent.

Course outline:

The aim is to instil an understanding of Life Office valuation, understanding Life Insurance product design/profit testing, understanding the risks inherent in a Life Office operation and an understanding of the legislative framework for Life insurance.

Roles of the various parties involved in the Life Insurance Industry in South Africa; The South African legal framework for Life insurance; Reporting and accounting standards and professional guidance for actuaries in respect of Life Office valuation and product design; Special reference to the financial risks of AIDS; analysing experience; valuing assets and liabilities for reserving, solvency, pricing, management accounts; Value to shareholders; Modelling claims frequency and amounts.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance and participation in the seminars and tutorials.

Assessment: Examination (3 hours) 100%

BUS5039F/S HEALTHCARE SPECIALIST

Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course. Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.

54 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: P Botha

Course entry requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree together with parts A1 and A2 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent.

Course outline:

The aim is to instil an understanding of financing Healthcare in the private sector, understanding Health and Care product design and benefit design, understanding the risks inherent in Healthcare financing and Reinsurance and understanding the legislative, tax and policy framework for the Health and Care environment.

Roles of the various parties involved in the Health and Care environment in South Africa; The South African legal, tax and policy framework for Health and Care; Reporting and accounting standards and professional guidance for actuaries in respect of Capital Adequacy Requirements; Sources of data and analysing experience; financing risks and reinsurance; funding for post-retirement Health and Care expenses; Modelling claims frequency and amounts; underwriting policy and restrictions; assessing impact of HIV/AIDS on Health and Care environment.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance and participation in the seminars and tutorials.

Assessment: Examination (3 hours) 100%

BUS5040S GENERAL INSURANCE

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: P Botha

Course entry requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree together with parts subjects A111-113, A211-214 and A311 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent. Students narrowly failing to meet this requirement (e.g. missing one A2 subject) may be considered on merit, although students meeting the requirements will be given priority.

Course outline:

Features of products and the market; tax, legislative and supervisory environment; principles and standards of accounting; major areas of risk and the methods of reinsurance; professional guidance notes; valuation data and analysing experience; values of liabilities for reserving, solvency, pricing, management accounts; value to shareholders; modelling claim frequency and amounts; pricing bases; asset/liability matching.

DP requirements: 45% average over all class tests and tutorials

Assessment: Examination (3 hours) 50%, Class Tests 50%

BUS5041F/S FINANCE AND INVESTMENT TECHNICAL B

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: D Strugnell

Course entry requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree together with parts A1 and A2 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent.

Course outline:

Forward and Future prices by no-arbitrage; Wiener process; Ito's formula; Ornstein-Uhlenbeck process and multi-variate Brownian motion; derivative instruments; martingale measures; Giransov theorem; Black-Scholes derivative pricing model; American options; Black Model for pricing and valuing options on futures contracts and interest rates; yield curve, interest rate swaps; Vasicek, Cox-Ingersoll-Ross and Hull and White models for interest rate term-structures; market risk; credit risk.

DP requirements: 45% average over all class tests and tutorials

Assessment: Examination (3 hours) 50%, Class tests and tutorials 50%, *Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course. Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.*

BUS5042F HEALTH AND CARE

Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course. Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: P Botha

Course entry requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree with subjects A111-113, A211-214 and A311 of the Actuarial Society or equivalents. Students narrowly failing to meet this requirement (e.g. missing one A2 subject) may be considered on merit, although students meeting the requirements will be given priority.

Course outline:

Describe and understand the main type of contracts, various stakeholders in health and care, product design, understand the operating environment, role of the State in provision, pricing of products, understand the nature of risks and the use of reinsurance, other risk management tools, modelling techniques, valuation and reserving and supervisory reporting. The aim of the course is to instil in successful candidates the ability to apply in a range of situations, the principles of actuarial planning and control in health and care matters on sound financial lines.

DP requirements: 45% average over all class tests and tutorials.

Assessment: Examination (3 hours) 50 %, Class tests 50 %

BUS5049W ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY INTERNSHIP

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: F de Kock

Course entry requirements: Students who completed their first year of the Master of Organisational and Industrial Psychology programme.

Course outline:

Organisational Psychology students require academic supervision as per the Health Professions Council South Africa (HPCSA) regulation.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: None

BUS5050F DISSERTATION (PROGRAMME EVALUATION)

90 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: S Chapman

Course entry requirements: Students who completed their first year of the Master of Philosophy in Programme Evaluation.

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

This is a continuation course for BUS5036S, which Programme Evaluation students would have registered for in the second semester of the preceding year. The course aims to assess whether or not students have mastered the principles of programme evaluation, are able to apply these to a real-life programme and construct a written report in the form of a dissertation based on this application. Students have to choose a programme that is being planned or that is currently running. In consultation with their supervisor and a client from the organisation planning/running the programme, students formulate appropriate evaluation questions and levels. A proposal for the evaluation has to be presented to the Section of Organisational Psychology and submitted to the Commerce Faculty Ethics in Research Committee. All students are required to submit the evaluation as a dissertation of not more than 20,000 words. The dissertation must be submitted by the date stipulated by the Section of Organisational Psychology.

DP requirements: Dissertation

Assessment: Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their Dissertation. The dissertation component contributes 50% towards the final Mark for the degree.

BUS5051W PEOPLE MANAGEMENT COURSEWORK I APPLIED RESEARCH TASK

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: S Goodman

Course entry requirements: The minimum admission requirement is an Honours degree in Human Resources or Organisational Psychology / Industrial Psychology and a minimum of three years' work experience in the field of human resources. In order to qualify for selection into the programme applicants should have an average mark of 65% for their Honours degree. At the discretion of the Head of Section, applicants who do not have an Honours degree in these fields or the required mark in the Honours degree, but have at least eight years of work experience in the field of human resources may receive recognition of prior learning. Such candidates may be required to write specialised admission tests.

Course outline:

This is one of two applied research tasks in the Professional Masters, the Master of People Management. This applied research task is associated with People Management Coursework 1. The intended outcome of this research task is to develop the research and problem-solving skills of participants within the following modules: Strategy, Evidence-based problem solving, Reward Management & Talent Retention. Students begin the programme with their Strategy Module. In this module they will identify a key people management problem facing their organisation and inhibiting their HR strategy. The research task will be introduced during the course of this module, students will start thinking about the applied research problem they want to work on and the applied research process task begin during the second module - Evidence-based problem solving, and will involve the development of a literature review. Students will be assigned a research supervisor to work with on this task.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: The assessment will take the form of a literature review which will be graded out of 100% and count 30 credits towards the overall qualification. The word count for this task will be a maximum of 8000 words

BUS5053W MASTERS BY DISSERTATION IN APPLIED MANAGEMENT

180 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: D Maralack

Course entry requirements: A suitable undergraduate degree at Honour's level (or equivalent). Acceptance onto the programme is dependent on a research proposal being approved and the availability of a suitable supervisor.

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

A candidate for the degree shall register for at least one academic year. A candidate shall undertake an approved research dissertation under the guidance of a supervisor. The approval process shall include a presentation of the research proposal within six months of registration, to a Departmental panel. Continued registration is dependent on the outcome of this presentation.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Examination is by dissertation alone (180 NQF credits).

BUS6000W PHD IN BUSINESS SCIENCE

360 NQF credits at HEQSF level 10

Course entry requirements: Acceptance to a PhD programme

Course outline:

A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80,000 words (excluding bibliography and appendices). A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate.

A candidate for the degree shall register for at least two academic years. The approval process shall include a presentation of the research proposal within six months of registration, to a Departmental panel. Continued registration is dependent on the outcome of this presentation.

Lecture times: None

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% Thesis

BUS6001W PHD IN PROGRAMME EVALUATION

360 NQF credits at HEQSF level 10

Course entry requirements: Acceptance to a PhD Programme

Course outline:

A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80,000 words (excluding bibliography and appendices). A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate.

A candidate for the degree shall register for at least two academic years. The approval process shall include a presentation of the research proposal within six months of registration, to a Departmental panel. Continued registration is dependent on the outcome of this presentation.

Lecture times: None

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% Thesis

DOC5000Z DISSERTATION

90 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: T Moultrie

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MPhil in Demography

Course outline:

A thorough investigation, of between 15,000 and 20,000 words, that utilises demographic data sources to contribute to and enhance understanding of demographic processes. Students must finalise their proposals by the start of the third term of study, and should start considering their likely field of research in the first few weeks of term.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Dissertation 100%.

DOC5005W MINOR DISSERTATION

Fifth-year status, whole year.

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: P Ouwehand

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into MPhil in Mathematical Finance.

Course outline:

The dissertation should be well conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field, if appropriate. It should show your ability to undertake a substantial and informed piece of research, and demonstrate your ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate that you are able to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Written work 100%; graded one of Fail, Pass or Distinction

DOC5009F/S WRITING FOR PUBLICATION

47 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: J Burns

Course entry requirements: Must have formally submitted Master's thesis for examination. Admission is dependent on a letter of support/motivation by existing supervisor who indicates willingness to continue supervision/mentorship activities.

Course outline:

This course allows Master's students to remain registered at the University after they have formally submitted their Masters thesis for examination with the explicit aim of turning their thesis work into a series of scholarly articles, ready for submission to accredited, peer-reviewed journals.

DP requirements: Student submission Master's thesis

Assessment: Submission of Master's thesis for examination with the explicit aim of turning their thesis work into a series of scholarly articles, ready for submission to accredited, peer-reviewed journals

DOC5017F POPULATION AND DEVELOPMENT

11 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: C Towriss

Course entry requirements: Coursework will contribute to 50% of the final mark: students will be required to submit two written assessments. The examination will contribute to the remaining 50%, students will be required to write two essay-style questions.

Course outline:

This course will familiarise students with the main theoretical concepts used in demography and to develop their understanding of the relationship between population and development. The course will introduce the students to theory, substantive issues, and policy debates. Upon completing the course, the students will have a critical understanding of the different academic and policy approaches to the relationship between population and development, and an in-depth understanding of the related substantive issues. Topics covered include: demographic transition theory; theories on the relationship between population, consumption and resources; the conceptualisation and measurement of poverty; gender and population change; urbanisation and inequality; and the political and policy context of population issues.

DP requirements: Tutorial submission

Assessment: Coursework will contribute to 50% of the final mark: students will be required to submit two written assessments. The examination will contribute to the remaining 50%, students will be required to write two essay-style questions.

DOC5018F THEORY AND PRACTICE FOR POPULATION RESEARCH

11 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: C Towriss**Course outline:**

This course will build the students' understanding of both the theoretical and practical aspects of conducting research on population issues. Through completion of the course, the students will be equipped with the skills needed to independently plan and conduct their own research study, as well as to engage critically with the research materials being presented to them throughout the MPhil syllabus. The course covers the principles governing social research, sources of academic knowledge, the stages of the research process, the creation of research questions, objectives and data collection tools. We will also cover sampling design and techniques, basic results presentation skills.

DP requirements: Tutorial submission**Assessment:** 50% of the course will be assessed through a coursework assignment, which will require the students to design a research study and conduct a basic analysis of population data. The remaining 50% will be assessed through examination at the end of the first semester.

DOC5019F THINKING ABOUT POPULATION

11 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: C Towriss**Course outline:**

This course aims to introduce students from a variety of disciplinary backgrounds to the most important process and issues in the study of population. The objectives of the course are three fold: first, to familiarise the students with the processes that drive population change; second, to provide the students with global and regional trends in population; and third, to provide an overview of current population issues.

Lectures that will provide an introduction to the processes that drive population change. We will focus on changing birth and death rates and the impact that these have on populations as a whole and how these processes have impacted historical and current trends in population change. We will examine these trends at the global and regional levels, with a specific focus on Africa. Students will learn about the relationship between population change and economic development and patterns of disease and public health needs, as well as the political history of population issues and policies.

The seminars will cover current population issues including the impacts of climate change, global patterns of migration, population aging, patterns of urbanisation, HIV/AIDS, social and health inequalities, reproductive health issues and the demographic dividend in Africa.

Assessment: Coursework 50% Exam 50%

DOC5020W STATISTICS FOR POPULATION AND HEALTH

22 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: T Moultrie**Course outline:**

This course exposes students to techniques of assessment and analysis of demographic and biostatistical data to better understand trends and patterns in population, health, and demographic and development-related outcomes.

The course covers the fundamentals of statistics and sampling theory; the description, evaluation and assessment of demographic and biostatistical data using uni- and bivariate analytical techniques; the application of multivariate linear, logistic and Poisson regression to survey data; and the analysis of event-histories and survival data.

Assessment: Coursework 40% Exam 60%

DOC5021S ANALYSIS OF POPULATION PROCESSES

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: T Moultrie**Course outline:**

his course offers a foundation in demographic theory, principles, and methods, focussing on the elementary analysis of mortality, fertility, and migration. Emphasis is placed on the development of practical skills and application of theoretical knowledge gained in lectures to problems using regional data. On completion of the course, students will have a clear understanding of the fundamentals of demographic analysis, and be able to apply these techniques to a range of simple demographic problems.

Topics covered include: Age and sex structures of population; measures of mortality, including the effects of HIV/AIDS; the construction and use of empirical and model life tables; theory and measurement of child and maternal mortality; theory and measurement of health and burden of disease; theory and measurement of fertility, reproduction, and sexual and reproductive health; theory and measurement of migration.

Assessment: Coursework 40% Exam 60%

DOC5022S PROJECTING POPULATION CHANGE

11 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: T Moultrie**Course outline:**

This course will expose students to the techniques of population projection and epidemiological modelling. On successful completion of the course, students will be able to apply the knowledge gained to derive population projections for national and sub-national populations using a variety of methods, taking anticipated epidemiological and demographic changes into account. Students will also develop a thorough understanding of the limitations and advantages of different approaches to demographic projection.

Students will become proficient in the projection of populations using cohort-component approaches, and in the use of specialised software developed for this purpose.

Topics covered include the mathematics of stable populations; the effects of changing fertility, mortality, and migration on stable populations; population momentum and ageing; variable growth rate models of population growth; techniques for forecasting the components of population change; cohort-component projection methods.

Assessment: Coursework 40% Exam 60%

DOC6001F/S WRITING FOR PUBLICATION

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: J Burns

Course entry requirements: Must have formally submitted PhD thesis for examination. Admission is dependent on a letter of support/motivation by existing supervisor who indicates willingness to continue supervision/mentorship activities.

Course outline:

This course allows PhD students to remain registered at the University after they have formally submitted their PhD thesis for examination with the explicit aim of turning their thesis work into a series of scholarly articles, ready for submission to accredited, peer-reviewed journals.

DP requirements: Submission of PhD thesis**Assessment:** Submission of PhD thesis for examination with the explicit aim of turning their thesis work into a series of scholarly articles, ready for submission to accredited, peer-reviewed journals

NELSON MANDELA SCHOOL OF PUBLIC GOVERNANCE

As a multi-disciplinary centre, the Nelson Mandela School of Public Governance makes public service at the highest levels of leadership an aspiration for the rising generation. The School promotes the development of strategic public leadership, including a strong emphasis on public sector reform, accountability and trust in governance. There are four main components to the School's activities:

- Academic Programmes which include a Postgraduate diploma, Professional Master's Degree and a PhD in Development Policy and Practice;
- Executive short courses designed for public leaders and officials, international and national non-profit organisations, think tanks and the private sector;
- The Building Bridges programme which brings together established and emerging public leaders, policymakers and experts from across Africa on key policy issues;
- A research centre on governance and development.

The School is housed in Linkoping House, Lower Campus. 27 Burg Road, Rondebosch.

Phone (021) 650- 1420.

The letter code for the School is GPP

Email: zikhona.sikota@uct.ac.za

Director and Professor:

A Hirsch, BA *Cape Town* BA (Hon) *Witwatersrand*, MA *CapeTown* MPhil *Columbia*
F Ismail, PhD (Politics) *University of Manchester*, MPhil (Development Studies) *IDS - Sussex*, BA and LLB Degrees *University of Kwa-Zulu Natal*

Academic Director and Prof:

B Levy, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Harvard*

Lecturer:

M Nxele, BBusSci (Economics) *Cape Town* MPhil (International Economics) *Paris Pantheon Sorbonne* MCom (Economics Development) *Cape Town*

Academic Programme Co-ordinator:

E Moosa, NDip BTech MTech *CPUT*

Course tutor:

Z Sikota, BAdmin (Hons) MAdmin *UWC*

Adjunct Professors

L Msengana-Ndlela, MBL *UNISA* PhD *Warwick*

A Gillwald, MPhil *UKZN* PhD *Witwatersrand*

Adv. V Pikoli, BA (Law) & LLB *National University of Lesotho*, LLM *University of Zimbabwe*

I Goldman, MSc *Reading University*, PhD *University of the Witwatersrand*

Honorary Professors:

C Lopes, MPhil *Geneva Graduate Institute of International and Development Studies* PhD *Pantheon-Sorbonne University*

T Manuel, NatDip Peninsula Technikon PhD *Stell*

M Altman, BA *McGill*, MPhil *Cambridge*, PhD *Manchester*.

GPP4000W RESEARCH AND POLICY NUMERACY

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: R Govender

Course entry requirements: Admission to the programme.

Course outline:

The course is designed to help participants improve their skills in the treatment and analysis of quantitative data and the reporting of research results. It begins with an overview of primary concepts in sampling, measurement and data sources before proceeding to explore and apply various bivariate and multivariate analytic techniques to available data. The course is not a statistics course per se, but instead focuses on how statistical techniques may be applied to quantitative data to answer specific questions related to development policy, planning and practice. The techniques covered range from frequency and contingency analysis to correlation and simple and multiple linear regression.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department.

Assessment: Examination at the end of the course

GPP4001W PUBLIC LEADERSHIP I

20 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: S Haricharan

Course entry requirements: Admission to the programme.

Course outline:

This course aims to equip students with skills, personal insight and inter-personal capabilities to enhance their effectiveness as leaders – within their organizations, across government, and at the interfaces between government, citizens, the private sector and civil society.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department.

Assessment: Submission of all assignments and projects

GPP4002F PUBLIC LEADERSHIP II

15 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: I Goldman

Course entry requirements: Admission to the programme.

Course outline:

The course will focus on examining the key ingredients of how the government can have a positive impact on its citizens. Aiming to provide participants with a framework for relating impact management theory to their own experience of managing policies, programmes and projects, and the related challenges faced in their work.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department.

Assessment: Submission of all assignments and projects

GPP4003W TOPICS IN DEVELOPMENT POLICY

20 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Course entry requirements: Admission to the programme.

Course outline:

This course aims to equip students with cutting edge knowledge and tools in specialized areas of direct relevance to public sector leaders. At the beginning of the course, 3-4 subject areas will be introduced to all students by leading experts in each area, following which students will work in depth on one of these subject areas with the expert faculty.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department.

Assessment: Submission of all assignments and projects

GPP4004S THE PRACTICE OF POLICY IMPLEMENTATION

25 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: M Andrews

Course entry requirements: Admission to the programme.

Course outline:

The course and assignments focus students on implementation realities with complex public policy problems, and help students think about and experiment with an implementation approach suited to complex problems. The students learn about constructing and deconstructing policy problems (to bring these onto the policy agenda and to enable policy responses). They also learn about the many options available to policy makers (in terms of solutions) and how to explore different options, experiment, and learn about what works and why. Students also learn about building and maintaining their authorizing environment and building and growing the multi-agent groups that make policy happen. Students work actively during the time in class to produce a problem analysis and implementation protocol for a problem of their choosing and then spend three months iterating with ideas to enact this protocol. This allows learning by doing.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department.

Assessment: Submission of all assignments and projects.

GPP4006F THE PRACTICE OF STRATEGIC POLICY-MAKING FOR DEVELOPMENT

20 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: B Levy

Course entry requirements: Admission to the programme

Course outline:

This course aims to equip students with knowledge and tools to identify, design and build support for priority development policies.

The course will:

- Provide a comparative overview of different approaches to development policy-making, across countries and over time;
- Explore ways to identify a 'good fit' between policy design and a country's economic, political and social context and institutions;
- Anchor the learning in case studies, with an emphasis on South African, and other African examples; and
- Provide a practical bridge between priority policy objectives in the student's place of work and the knowledge and tools explored in the course

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department.

Assessment: Submission of all assignments and projects.

GPP4008F INTRODUCTION TO AFRICAN ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: A Hirsch

Course entry requirements: Admission to the programme.

Course outline:

The purpose of this module is to help participants to engage with the major concepts used in the analysis of economic development in Africa and to become familiar with some of the more important recent contributions to thinking about economic development that are relevant to Africa.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department.

Assessment: Submission of all assignments and projects.

GPP4009F THE PROCESS OF POLICY-MAKING & IMPLEMENTATION

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: M Nxele**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the programme**Course outline:**

This course will explore how economics, institutions and politics interact to contain and shape development strategies. It will explore the tension between, on the one hand, 'best practise' economic policy and governance prescriptions and, on the other, the practical challenge of identifying feasible next steps' in concrete settings.

DP requirements: Submission of term paper**Assessment:** Submission of all assignments and projects.

GPP5001F STRATEGIC POLICYMAKING FOR DEVELOPMENT: ANALYSIS & PRACTICES

20 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: B Levy**Course entry requirements:** Honours degree or equivalent**Course outline:**

This course aims to equip participants with knowledge and tools to identify, design and build support for priority development policies. The course will:

- Provide a comparative overview of different approaches to development policy-making, across countries and over time;
- Explore ways to identify a 'good fit' between policy design and a country's economic, political and social context and institutions;
- Introduce and apply tools that can help build momentum for policy change by engaging multiple government and non-governmental stakeholders in the policy formulation process;
- Anchor the learning in case studies, with an emphasis on South African, and other African, examples; and
- Provide a practical bridge between priority policy objectives in the participant's place of work and the knowledge and tools explored in the course.
- Provide participants with methodological tools to evaluate current knowledge and data and facilitate the making of sound judgements on policy and implementation.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Submission of all assignments is required (research papers).**Assessment:** No examinations. Two papers (each 50% of the course grade) that apply the knowledge and tools of the course.

GPP5002S POLICY IMPLEMENTATION & THE REGULATION OF MARKETS

25 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: M Andrews**Course entry requirements:** Successful completion of GPP5001F**Course outline:**

This course aims to equip students with knowledge and tools to move from broad policy goals and strategies to the details of design and implementation that are key to development effectiveness.

The course will:

- Survey the multiple management functions that need to be addressed within the public sector (including budget planning; management of public expenditure and administration; procurement; parastatal governance);
- Diagnose the strengths and weaknesses of public bureaucracies as instruments of implementing public policy;
- Examine the potential of a variety of tools to enhance the transparency, accountability and effectiveness of public bureaucracies

- Anchor the learning in case studies, with an emphasis on South African, and other African, examples; and
- Provide a practical bridge between priority policy implementation challenges in their places of work and the knowledge and tools explored in the course.
- Review key economic concepts, with a focus on their relevance for policymaking, and the governance of markets;
- Explore the role and challenges of market regulation (e.g. utility regulation, environmental regulation, competition policy), with a focus on how economic reasoning can help guide regulatory design;
- Provide continuing instruction in methodological tools to evaluate current knowledge and data and facilitate the making of sound judgements on policy and implementation.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Submission of all assignments is required (research papers).

Assessment: Submission of all assignments and projects.

GPP5003W LEADERSHIP I

20 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: S Haricharan

Course entry requirements: Honours degree or equivalent

Course outline:

This course aims to equip students with skills, personal insight and inter-personal capabilities to enhance their effectiveness as leaders – within their organizations, across government, and at the interfaces between government, citizens, the private sector and civil society.

The course will: (1) Explore the role of leaders in setting priorities, mobilizing commitment within an organisation to these priorities, and orchestrating stakeholders external to the organisation in support of the priorities; (2) Introduce and support ongoing practice with tools to enhance self-awareness, reflective perspective-taking, and more effective day-to-day self-management; (3) Explore small group dynamics from both theoretical and practical perspectives, with a focus on how leaders can be more effective facilitators of effective group work; (4) Probe the ethical dimensions of leadership within government, including analysis and reflection as to the compulsory ethical principles which should guide public service, as well as ways to deal with complex ethical dilemmas; and (5) Provide a practical bridge between the leadership skills developed in the course, and the day-to-day leadership, inter-personal and ethical challenges that arise in the participant's place of work.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department.

Assessment: Submission of all assignments and projects.

GPP5004W TOPICS IN DEVELOPMENT POLICY

20 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: J Seekings

Course entry requirements: GPP 5001F; GPP5003W. Generally, students will be encouraged to complete GPP5002S before beginning GPP5004W. However, with permission of the instructors, GPP 5002S and GPP5004W can be taken at the same time.

Course outline:

This course aims to equip students with cutting edge knowledge and tools in specialized areas of direct relevance to public sector leaders. At the beginning of the course, 3-4 subject areas will be introduced to all students by leading experts in each area, following which students will work in depth on one of these subject areas with the expert faculty.

Key features will include: (1) The subject areas are likely to vary from semester to semester. Areas where UCT has a strong platform of expertise, and which thus are likely to be well-represented in the offerings, include health care; trade, industrial policy and export promotion; climate change

mitigation and adaptation; infrastructure and its regulation; labour markets and employment; information and transparency; (2) Each subject area will be taught by a leading expert from within UCT, or from outside the university (including internationally); (3) Each subject area will be customized to enhance its direct relevance to the challenges of policy formulation and implementation; (4) Students will be encouraged to focus their in-depth work around a topic of direct relevance to their current job, with ongoing mentorship by the expert faculty.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department.

Assessment: Assessment will comprise the following: 2 examinations, one per semester (total 30% of course grade); 2 in-depth applied papers (total 70% of the course grade) each on one of the specialist subject areas, focused on a practical policy problem.

GPP5005W MINOR DISSERTATION 60 CREDIT

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: B Levy

Course entry requirements: 'Duly performed' on paper 2 in each of GPP 5001F and GPP 5002S.

Course outline:

This is the final phase of the Master's programme, in which the participant submits a research dissertation of 20-30,000 words. The dissertation should demonstrate the participant's ability to apply the material covered in the Master's programme to a concrete development problem.

It is desirable, though not required, that the dissertation address a development problem linked to the participant's work experience.

The dissertation generally should:

- demonstrate mastery of the technical (economic and other) material relevant to the problem;
- show an ability to diagnose the political, social and institutional environment within which the problem is embedded;
- show an ability to assess how this environment influences what might be feasible options for addressing the problem; and
- include and motivate a set of feasible technical and process proposals to address the problem.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Dissertation will be examined - 100% written work

GPP5006S RESEARCH AND POLICY NUMERACY II

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: R Govender

Course entry requirements: Honours degree or equivalent.

Course outline:

The course is designed to help participants improve their skills in the treatment and analysis of quantitative data and the reporting of research results. It begins with an overview of primary concepts in sampling, measurement and data sources before proceeding to explore and apply various bivariate and multivariate analytic techniques to available data. The course is not a statistics course *per se*, but instead focuses on how statistical techniques may be applied to quantitative data to answer specific questions related to development policy, planning and practice. The techniques covered range from frequency and contingency analysis to correlation and simple and multiple linear regression.

To align with the Development Economics component of the programme, the course utilises a narrative on poverty and inequality, with relevant quantitative data on poverty and inequality drawn from the national Income and Expenditure Surveys (IES) and supplied to participants for analysis in MS Excel. The primary function of the narrative is to ensure that hypotheses testing and data analysis is rooted in the discourse of development.

At the end of the course participants are expected to be more proficient users and consumers of quantitative data and bivariate and multivariate analysis in their respective policy and planning environments.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department.

Assessment: Submission of all assignments and projects.

GPP5007F LEADERSHIP II

15 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: I Goldman

Course entry requirements: Honours degree or equivalent. Successful completion of GPP5003W

Course outline:

This course aims to consolidate the leadership skills learned in Leadership I.

The course will reflect on the ongoing leadership challenges and experiences of the students, by exploring in-depth specific challenges of leading within the public sector, including:

- The ways in which different conceptual approaches to public management (including results – based new public management, and Weberian bureaucratic reform initiatives) have played out in practice in different country settings;
- The influence of historical legacies on the operation and reform of public sectors;
- The potential as a management tool of a continuous evaluation cycle in problem diagnosis, policy design, monitoring and impact evaluation.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department.

Assessment: Submission of all assignments and projects.

GPP5008W ISSUES IN ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT IN AFRICA

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: A Hirsch

Course entry requirements: Admission to the programme.

Course outline:

The purpose of this module is to help participants to engage with the major concepts used in the analysis of economic development in Africa, to understand some key analytical tools and information sources, and to become familiar with some of the more important recent contributions to thinking about economic development that are relevant to Africa.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department.

Assessment: Submission of all assignments and projects.

GPP5009S RESEARCH DESIGN AND PROPOSAL DEVELOPMENT

15 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: B Levy

Course entry requirements: Admission to the programme.

Course outline:

The course is designed to equip students to carry out successful research for their research project. The course will expose participants to various methodologies of both qualitative and quantitative research. For the qualitative research component, the course will expose students to analytic narrative methodology and process tracing. The quantitative element will build on the work covered in the Research and Policy Numeracy course offered earlier on in the program. The course will also cover issues of academic writing, ethical research and plagiarism. Teaching during the course will be focused on workshop style engagements, working towards the submission of a completed research proposal.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Submission of proposal

GPP5010S RESEARCH PROJECT

45 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: B Levy

Course entry requirements: Admission to the programme.

Course outline:

This is the final phase of the Masters programme, in which the participant submits a research project of 15-20,000 words. The research project should demonstrate the participant's ability to apply the material covered in the Masters programme to a concrete development problem. It is desirable, though not required, that the research project address a development problem linked to the participant's work experience.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Final submission of Research Project 100%

GPP5011F THE PRACTICE OF POLICY MAKING AND IMPLEMENTATION

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: M Nxele

Course entry requirements: Honours degree or equivalent.

Course outline:

- To provide an orienting framework for achieving better development results by aligning policy choices and approaches to implementation with political and institutional realities; and
- To provide an opportunity to apply the framework in addressing concrete development challenges of direct relevance to the participants' country contexts.

The course will argue that reforms need to be compatible with the incentives of a critical mass of influential actors, so that they have a stake in the reforms and are willing to champion them in the face of opposition from those who benefit from the pre-existing arrangements. The aim is to identify entry points through which to nudge things along, seeking incremental gains that can give rise to a cascading sequence of change for the better. The course thus aims to encourage the exploration of possibilities that respond creatively to the governance ambiguities of our early twenty-first century.

DP requirements: Attendance at all sessions, and submission of all assignments

Assessment: Coursework 100%

GPP5012W LEADERSHIP IN PUBLIC GOVERNANCE

26 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: S Haricharan

Course entry requirements: An NQF level 8 qualification in any discipline.

Course outline:

The course places emphasis on theory and practice related to emotional and social intelligence, neuro-leadership, integral theory, Gestalt, resonant leadership, and mindfulness, among others. A key element in the participants' personal and inter-personal development is an immersive process that supports them in a safe space to heighten their self-awareness and social awareness towards achieving their personal growth plan. The interactive practices in class are designed to support the on-going development of their personal competence through self-awareness and self-management, and their inter-personal competence through social awareness and relationship management.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory. Students have to submit their term paper.

Assessment: Submission of all assignments and projects.

GPP5013W TOPICS IN AFRICAN ECONOMIC TRANSFORMATION

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: C Lopes

Course entry requirements: An NQF level 8 qualification in any discipline.

Course outline:

This course is to help participants: to engage with the major concepts used in the analysis of economic development in Africa; to discover and understand some key analytical tools and

information sources; and to become familiar with some of the more important recent contributions to thinking about economic development that are relevant to Africa.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory. Students have to submit their term paper.

Assessment: Submission of all assignments and projects..

GPP5014F INTERNATIONAL TRADE NEGOTIATIONS AND GLOBAL GOVERNANCE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: F Ismail

Course entry requirements: An NQF level 8 qualification in any discipline

Course outline:

The aim of this course is to introduce students to the theory of international trade and its application to policy issues which arise in the world trading environment. The course starts by examining the gains from trade, as they constitute the building block of any analysis of trade flows. The main topics covered are Differences in Technology: The Ricardian Model of Trade. Differences in Factor Endowments: The Heckscher-Ohlin-Samuelson Model of Trade, Economies of Scale, Market Structure and Trade International Factor Movements. Trade Policy Instruments: Tariffs, quotas, and non-tariff barriers; comparison of different trade restrictions; estimates of the cost of protection; arguments for protection. Import-substituting industrialization: the infant industry argument; export-oriented industrialization. The Political Economy of Trade Policy: Preferential trade agreements; trade creation and trade diversion; multilateral trade agreements; the WTO (GATT). In addition the Singer-Prebisch hypothesis; income terms of trade; double factorial terms of trade and the (international) Lewis model are examined. Other topics include Labour Mobility Direction and measures of foreign direct investment; transaction costs explanation of multinationals; location decisions of multinationals; technology transfer; taxation and transfer pricing; costs and benefits of multinationals.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports

Assessment: Final Examination: 50%, Test: 25%, Assignment: 25%

GPP6000W THESIS IN DEVELOPMENT POLICY AND PRACTICE

360 NQF credits at HEQSF level 10

Convener: B Levy

Course entry requirements: Admission to the qualification.

Course outline:

This is a research degree on an advanced topic under supervision.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Final submission of Thesis 100%

GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS

The Graduate School of Business, formed in 1965, enrolled South Africa's first full-time Master of Business Administration students in 1966. It is located at the Breakwater Campus at the Victoria and Alfred Waterfront. The GSB offers the Master of Business Administration (MBA) degree, the MBA specialising in Executive Management (EMBA) degree, the Master of Commerce in Development Finance (MCom DF) degree, the Master of Philosophy specialising in Inclusive Innovation degree, the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (customised/open) and a portfolio of executive short courses comprising open and in-company programmes. The full-time MBA and Executive MBA routinely attract a significant proportion of students from outside South Africa.

Website: www.gsb.uct.ac.za.

Telephone number: (021) 406-1911.

Acting Director of the GSB

K Sewchurran, BSc *Unisa* BSc (Hons) MSc *UKZN* PhD *Cape Town*

Professors:

K April, Dip (Elec) Dip (LS) *Wingfield* BSc (Eng) BSc (Eng) MSc (Eng) HDE MBA *Cape Town* Cert (JProd) *Nagoya* PhD *Cape Town*

N Biekpe, BSc (Hons) *Ghana* MSc *London* PhD *UK*

R Hamann, BSc BSc (Hons) MSc *Cape Town* PhD *East Anglia*

T Koelble, BA *Wellington* MA *Essex* PhD *San Diego*

J Luiz, BCom (Hons) MCom *Witwatersrand* PhD *Stell*

Emeritus Professors:

W Baets, BSc MSc *Antwerp* PhD *Warwick*

G Bick, BSc (Elec Eng) *Cape Town* BCom *Unisa* MBA *Berkeley* DPhil *UJ* CM (SA)

A Eberhard, BSc (Chem Eng) *Cape Town* BA PhD *Edinburgh*

N Faull, BSc BEng (Mech Aero) *Stell* MSc (Air Transport Engineering) *Cranfield* MBA PhD *Cape Town*

M Hall, MA PhD *Cantab*

T Ryan, BSc (Eng) MBA *Cape Town*

Associate Professors:

R Chivaka, BCom (Hons) *NUSTR* MSc *Manchester* PhD *Cape Town*

S Giamporcaro, BA *Toulouse II* MA PhD *Paris V la Sorbonne*

S Gossel, MEI-CFII (FAA) CPL (CAA) Cert (IntFinAcc) *Unisa* MBA PhD *Cape Town*

M Jere, BBA *Zambia* PGDip *Rhodes* MBA *Stirling* PhD *Cape Town*

J Mukuddem-Petersen, BSc Hons MSc PhD *North West*

W Nilsson, AB (College Scholar) *Cornell* MBA *Baltimore* PhD *McGill*

H Parker, BSc (Eng) MBA PhD *Cape Town*

M Samuelsson, BBA *Mid Sweden* MSc *Gothenburg* PhD *Jönköping*

Senior Lecturers:

A Alhassan, BSc MPhil *Ghana* PhD *Cape Town*

J Ahlers, BA PDM *Witwatersrand* LRSM (Violin Teaching) RSCM MBA *Cape Town*

T London, EdD *Vanderbilt* MBA *Liverpool* LLM *Belfast* MA *Illinois-Springfield* PGCHET *Belfast*

K Ramaboa, MBusSc PhD *Cape Town*

J Schueler, Dipl.-Wirt.-Ing. MBA *Cape Town*

E Shelley, MBA *Cape Town* PhD *Cape Town*

B Shrand, BBusSc MBA PhD *Cape Town*

Lecturers:

G Chelwa, BA *UNZA* MCom PhD *Cape Town*
L Gumede, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town*
M Kabinga, BA *Zambia* MA *York (Canada)* PhD *Cape Town*
B Zolfaghari BSc *Azad* MA PhD *Durham*

Adjunct Faculty:

M Amis, BA *California State* MA PhD *Ohio State*
M Ayogu, Bed (Hons) *Moi* MSc PhD *Cape Town*
B Ganson, AB *Michigan* MA *Tufts* LLD *Harvard*
D Holland, BS *Illinois* MS *Stanford* MBA *Cape Town*
N Jowell, BA *Stell* Hons *Cape Town* MCom *Witwatersrand*
T Makgoba, BSc *Witwatersrand* PhD *Cape Town*
G Northrop, MBA *UCLA* BA *Stanford*
M Norton, MA *Cantab* DLitt (Hon) *Wolverhampton*
R van Niekerk, BA *UFS* MBA *Cape Town*
A Witten, BA *Bed* *Cape Town* MPA *UWC* EdM *EdD* *Harvard*

GSB4102W SYSTEMIC MANAGEMENT PRACTICE

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: B Shrand

Course entry requirements: Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (customised)

Course outline:

The course includes a significant focus on personal mastery, and explores recent developments in the field of management practice with a particular focus on systems thinking. It introduces the action learning, systems thinking and the adult learning theories on which the programme as a whole is based. On completion of the course, students are able to demonstrate their ability to integrate systems thinking and learning into their management practice and knowledge and to apply it to a significant organisational issue, problem or opportunity. It integrates the concept of organisational learning.

DP requirements: Full engagement in the academic process by attending lectures, group meetings and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.

Assessment: Position Paper (55%), Reflective Practice Paper (30%), Group Work (15%)

GSB4103W MANAGING VALUE STREAMS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: B Shrand

Course entry requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W.

Course outline:

The course introduces the concept of value streams within an organisation and enables students to describe, diagnose, improve and manage the value streams in an organisation. Appropriate frameworks are designed and implemented to improve the performance of the value streams in the organisation. These are the streams that create value for the customers of the organisations and are the primary revenue generating streams.

DP requirements: Full engagement in the academic process by attending lectures, group meetings and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.

Assessment: Position Paper (55%), Reflective Practice Paper (30%), Group Work (15%)

GSB4107Z ACTION LEARNING RESEARCH PROJECT

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: B Shrand

Course entry requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W and any two of the available electives, relevant to the programme/industry.

Course outline:

The action learning research project tests students' ability to apply the analytical and integrating skills and knowledge gained on the programme to a particular and substantial management problem. The action research challenges students to become acquainted with the problem, the problem context and the current literature, specifically in the problem field; to make independent critical evaluations of contending points of view; and to show an understanding of the theory and its implications for decision-making practice.

DP requirements: A student must present all assignments for marking according to published deadline dates. A student may be asked to revise and resubmit should they fail this major assignment with 45% or above and have passed the programme to date with a minimum average of 50%.

Assessment: Research Project (100%). Students conduct an action-based investigation which adds substantive depth to their management studies, by researching a specific topic, collecting methodologically robust data, interpreting the data and applying the findings to resolve the research questions.

GSB4169W BUILDING BUSINESS ACUMEN

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: B Shrand

Course entry requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W

Course outline:

The aim of the course is to introduce key concepts and propositions that characterise the field of business and integrate these into a practical business acumen framework to inform problem-solving and decision-making processes in an organisation. On completion of this course the students will have demonstrated their ability, therefore, to make better business decisions. The syllabus consists of two parts. Part 1: Financial decision-making develops the ability to use financial information in managing a business. Part 2: Building business acumen builds students' ability to promote and sustain the profitability of a firm.

DP requirements: Full engagement in the academic process by attending lectures, group meetings and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.

Assessment: Position Paper (55%), Reflective Practice Paper (30%), Group Work (15%).

GSB4401F ACCOUNTING

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: M Graham

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

The Accounting course provides students with the skill necessary to appreciate the role of accounting in making decisions and controlling and planning the operations of an organisation. Accounting is the language of finance and business. Like any language we can get to understand it either by learning the grammar or by reading literature and poetry and in that way gain an appreciation of its structure. This course will take the latter approach. The primary learning takes place through cases that are closely related to the work background and industry sectors of MBA students. The cases will be attempted in groups and will form the basis for further discussion during the class sessions. Although there will be some traditional lecturing the teaching approach in the class will centre on the resolving of problems/issues related to accounting that arise from the cases and elsewhere. The case studies are carefully selected to highlight the diversity in business sectors but with emphasis on emerging market issues.

DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Mid-term Test 20%, Final Examination 40%, Group Assignments 40%

GSB4402F BUSINESS, GOVERNMENT AND SOCIETY

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: R Hamann

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

Students will become familiar with a variety of economic, social, environmental and political trends and developments that may impact either directly or indirectly on the strategy and operations of businesses in an emerging market economy such as South Africa, and to consider the role and some of the current responses of the business community to these trends. The course commences with an introductory session that consider the risks facing business leaders, both globally and in South Africa, and the role that companies have in contributing to or alleviating such challenges. This is followed by discussions on the role of business in society and politics, business responses to social-ecological problems, and opportunities and challenges associated with cross-sector collaboration. Throughout, the key purpose of the course is to think critically about the dynamic context and role of business and to consider implications for strategic decision-making.

DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Final Essay: 60%, Group Assignments: 40%

GSB4417S STRATEGIC MARKETING

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: G Bick

Course entry requirements: Students must have completed GSB4509S or GSB4409F

Course outline:

The increasing importance of superior customer value, leveraging distinctive capabilities, responding to diversity in the marketplace, and recognizing global business challenges require effective marketing strategies for gaining and sustaining a competitive edge. Developing and implementing dynamic business and market-driven strategies that are adaptable to changing conditions are critical success factors. This course deals with some of the major issues involved in the formulation and implementation of marketing. While there will be some formal lecturing, much of the course is built around student participation and a discussion format. The main objective of this course is to provide students with the tools and techniques needed to develop a marketing strategy as well as discuss some of the emerging issues in marketing strategy. Case studies will be used to develop and improve marketing decision making. The course will enable you to gain insight into some of the major issues facing marketing leaders today.

DP requirements: Attendance of all lectures and obtaining 33% for all individual components

Assessment: Group Assignment: 30%, Class Participation: 20%, Final Individual Assignment: 50%

GSB4476S NEGOTIATION TO CREATE VALUE

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: D Venter

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

Although South Africa some twenty years ago cast aside the shackles of apartheid, having negotiated a peaceful transition to a democratic future, we unfortunately are still grappling with the consequences of many decades of social engineering, which continue to manifest in all spheres of human endeavour. In the public and private sectors there remains a very pressing need to better equip managers and leaders with the knowledge, insights and skills they need to positively resolve

conflict, and to develop value enhancing agreements that are ethical, mutually beneficial and sustainable. For students to succeed in the new business environment, it is crucially important that they are afforded the opportunity of acquiring negotiation capability and competence as a generic skill that will not only enhances their effectiveness in all spheres of business, but also in their communities and private lives. This elective is consequently structured to empower them with the knowledge, skills and confidence they need to successfully master and apply the key determinants of principled, value enhancing negotiation.

DP requirements: Attend lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components

Assessment: Individual Assignment: 50% Group assignment: 50%

GSB4477S PLANNING NEW VENTURES

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: J Schueler

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

Students will learn how to prepare a business plan for launching a new venture together with methods of how to finance entrepreneurial venture in their respective life cycle. The course will conclude with pitching the business plans to a panel of judges with investment background. Students will work in multi-disciplinary project groups, and will be given the opportunity to pool their skills and experience and apply them to a very practical, hands-on project focused on developing a comprehensive plan for a new venture. Once the business plan has been written, students will learn how to raise finance for their new venture, whether the venture requires seed funding or any other type of funding to support the implementation of the business plan. During the latter part of the elective students will; Understand their reasons for starting or running an entrepreneurial business. Additionally, they will develop an understanding of how the different types of capital companies think and act. Students will also develop an understanding of the process of raising capital from various capital suppliers, and gain useful practical tools and methodologies that allow the entrepreneur to be more successful in achieving their objective.

DP requirements: Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components.

Assessment: Individual Pitch Presentation: 15%, Interim Project Hand-ins: 20%, Elevator Presentation: 20%, Final Business Plan: 30%, Personal Learning Log: 15%

GSB4488S APPLIED SRI

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: S Giampocaro

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

This course aims to unpack critically the multilayered field of Sustainable Responsible Investment (SRI). SRI is used in the course as an umbrella term to describe any investment strategies and philosophies aiming to integrate, environmental, social and governance issues and opportunities (ESG) into investment decision making and to create a positive ESG impact (including impact investing). After having explored and discussed the specialised body of historical, theoretical and practical knowledge around the growing field of SRI, students will interact with SRI practitioners who are currently developing the SRI industry in South Africa. Eventually the students will be asked to act as professional investors in order to innovatively design, select and apply SRI strategies and techniques to solve current SRI dilemmas or embraced SRI opportunities on the African continent.

DP requirements: Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components.

Assessment: Group Presentation 50%, Individual Assignment 50%

GSB4419S CAPITAL FLOWS AND EMERGING MARKETS

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: S Gossel**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree**Course outline:**

This elective is designed to help students understand the effects of global capital movements on the economies and financial systems of emerging countries. It seeks to expose students to debates regarding past problems, current issues, and future possibilities. Key topics covered include the patterns of capital flows to emerging countries post-WW2, the positive and negative effects that capital flows have on the financial and macroeconomic systems of emerging countries, the impact that capital flows have on economic and financial development, the role of capital flows in emerging market financial crises, and macroeconomic and financial sector policy implications. The objectives of this course are that students will be able to demonstrate an ability to understand the historical context and development of global capital flows; demonstrate an understanding of the key theories associated with capital flow transmission channels; demonstrate the ability to understand the historical context and development of global capital flows; and demonstrate an understanding of the various ways in which capital flows can be attracted or 'tamed'.

DP requirements: Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 30% on all individual coursework components**Assessment:** Group Assignment: 50%, Individual Assignment: 50%

GSB4496S SOCIAL INNOVATION LAB

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: W Nilsson**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA Degree**Course outline:**

This course is structured as a lab that builds on the conceptual material introduced in the Social Innovation and Entrepreneurship core course. It emphasizes practical application of social innovation concepts in real-world contexts. The lab provides a dynamic academic, practical, and personal experience. During the course, we ask students to see themselves as potential social innovators. Students are immersed in the world of designing creative, sustainable processes towards social change using multiple learning strategies that can be customized for each student. Student teams pursue real-world social initiatives of their own design. By the end of the course, students will have formed their own approach to social innovation, and will have begun to develop the concepts, mindsets, skills, and relationships that will enable them to continue to be effective social innovators throughout their life. Students apply paradigms such as complexity, action learning, and systems thinking in order to better understand societal and environmental contexts, challenge current systemic problems, and develop creative, practical approaches to those problems.

DP requirements: An average of 33% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at lecture sessions and submission of all assignments.**Assessment:** Team project portfolio: 50%; Review of individual contribution to project: 50%

GSB4498S BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT IN EMERGING MARKETS

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: R Man**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree**Course outline:**

In this practical course, students will gain a deeper appreciation of what it takes to develop a business in an economy which has not yet reached full maturity; the business scope may vary from a limited sales presence to a full-scale investment involving more complex deals (incorporating longer term contracts & technology interchange) through partnerships and joint ventures. In these markets, an effective legal system is often not well established enough to protect your investment; nor could there be there sufficient reliable published information for decision making purposes. Hence special

efforts are needed to verify information obtained from various sources; and the ability to develop and nurture relationships is an essential skill. Contracts must be structured such that reliance on legal redress in the event of problems arising is left as a last resort. All these unique issues will be covered at length. The normal & necessary business development activities (applicable in any environment) needed to ensure business success are also discussed, include establishing leads, initial contacting, preparation for negotiations, negotiating the deal, getting both organisations fully aligned behind a deal, coordinating in-company multi-functional teams, and finally setting up the new organisation and preparing for full operations.

DP requirements: Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components

Assessment: Class Participation: 50%, Individual Assignment: 50%

GSB4601F/S EMERGING MARKETS IN CONTEXT

25 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: E Shelley

Course entry requirements: Completion of DP requirements for GSB4604F/Z.

Course outline:

The overall aim of the course is that participants become familiar with the political, economic and social forces at work in a modern economy, with a view to making constructive use of this information in operational and strategic decision making. Students will be able to apply adaptable managerial and leadership skills that allow them to operate in diverse national and international contexts. The goal is to familiarise students with those forces, trends and developments that may impact either directly or indirectly on the operation and functioning of businesses in an emerging market economy such as South Africa, and to consider the role and some of the current responses of the business community to these trends and developments.

DP requirements: Attendance at all lectures and group meetings; all individual and group assignments handed in on or before deadline date, both during and after the course's contact session.

Assessment: Preparatory assignment (10%), group assignment on the exam day/last day of Module (35%) as a team project, individual assignment (55%)

GSB4603F/S BUSINESS ACUMEN II

25 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: E Shelley

Course entry requirements: Completion of GSB4604F/Z and completion of DP requirements for GSB4605S/Z.

Course outline:

The Business Acumen II course aim is to further develop and strengthen students' business acumen and the application of tools and techniques to become more efficient managers. A key learning outcome is robust knowledge and understanding of the financial, accounting, marketing and operational functions of an organisation, the ability to make good judgments and quick decisions.

DP requirements: Full engagement in the academic process by attending lectures, group meetings and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.

Assessment: Preparatory assignment (10%), In-class test (15%), Exam in Financial and Management Accounting (35%), Individual Case Assignment (40%)

GSB4604F/S VALUES BASED LEADERSHIP AND SUSTAINABILITY

25 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: E Shelley

Course entry requirements: Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice

Course outline:

In this course, students will learn how to exhibit personal leadership competencies, which reflect values-based solutions that address the contexts in which they operate. This provides students with

the opportunity to explore and experience personal leadership by establishing the individual “ground rules” and, through self-awareness, putting in place a framework for future enhancement and development (lifelong enhancement). The aim is to also equip Students with the tools for personal reflection and insight – thus creating future leaders who will lead with intent and create values-based solutions.

DP requirements: Full engagement in the academic process by attending lectures, group meetings and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.

Assessment: Preparatory assignment (10%), Group assignment on the exam day/last day of Module (35%), ARL paper (55%)

GSB4605F/S BUSINESS ACUMEN I

25 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: E Shelley

Course entry requirements: Completion of DP requirements for GSB4604F/Z.

Course outline:

The Business Acumen course aims to develop the participants’ business acumen and their understanding of fundamental principles of key business functions. The course is designed for students wishing to equip themselves with a business acumen skill set to progress confidently in their managerial role or to become more effective entrepreneurs.

DP requirements: Full engagement in the academic process by attending all lectures, group meetings and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.

Assessment: Preparatory assignment (10%), Group assignment on the exam day/last day of module (35%), ARL paper (55%)

GSB4606F/S ACTION LEARNING REPORT

20 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: E Shelley

Course entry requirements: Completion of GSB4604F/Z, GSB4605S/Z, GSB4603S/Z and completion of DP requirements for GSB4601S/Z.

Course outline:

Students will show the pedagogical skills of critical thinking, problem solving, collection and analysis of data and effective written communication in an action learning assignment which utilises all of the learnings from Courses on this programme and incorporates them in a final report (200 notional hours) completed back in the workplace. This goal highlights the programme’s design, which gives students the resources they need to gain a competitive advantage - both locally and internationally. Students are encouraged to think in new ways and are challenged to come to terms with being part of the global economy, in a particular Industry and with managing under conditions of change and uncertainty.

DP requirements: Submission of the report on or before the due date.

Assessment: Written Report/Assignment (100%)

GSB5001F DESIGNING SUSTAINABLE BUSINESS MODELS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: K Sewchurran

Course entry requirements: Completion of the inter-block requirements of GSB4222Z, GSB4223Z and GSB4224Z.

Course outline:

The Designing Sustainable Business Models course aims to develop a conceptual framework to allow for the disclosure of a different way of being in strategic management and leadership functions. It rests on the foundational concepts of systemic management practice. The learning processes and projects are designed to allow for the emergence of disclosing a new way of being by allowing students to dwell and reflect on particular experiences using relevant theoretical concepts, as well as trying out various heuristics and thought experiments, and making explicit hitherto

qualitative markers of this emerging competence. Beyond this, the course aims to introduce students to the concept of qualitative knowledge and a framework to understand performance and artistry. This course further introduces the philosophy of everydayness and history making, and presents the foundational concepts for continued discussion and sensitising to concepts related to performance, artistry and qualitative knowledge.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at all lecture sessions and group meetings; full preparedness for class participation; submission of all assessments by the due dates.

Assessment: Business Model Innovation Project: 30%, Design on Business Models Paper: 45%, Performance Management Framework: 15%, Group Project and Presentations: 10%, Qualitative Research Assignment: duly performed

GSB5003W DISSERTATION

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: K Sewchurran

Course entry requirements: Submission of all deliverables for GSB4222Z, GSB4223Z and GSB4224Z, GSB5001F and GSB5002Z.

Course outline:

The Minor Dissertation marks the final phase of the programme with a 25,000 words research report. Students demonstrate how to undertake and successfully complete a research project designed to improve executive management practice in an organisational context.

DP requirements: Attendance at all lecture sessions and group meetings; full preparedness for class participation; submission of the proposal and final minor dissertation by the due dates.

Assessment: Minor Dissertation: 100%

GSB5006W DISSERTATION

180 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: W Nilsson

Course entry requirements: Admission to the Master of Philosophy (by Dissertation only) specialising in Inclusive Innovation Degree

Course outline:

The dissertation in inclusive innovation is designed to allow candidates to pursue an idea that is worthy of a thoughtful research endeavour in a “living lab” environment. The candidate will work through a rigorous academic curriculum rooted in research and practical development and demonstration of the resulting solutions. The research should be tied to a challenging and socially relevant problem or possibility in South Africa and/or on the African continent. It should have the potential to be sustainable and to create a better future for Africa.

Inclusive innovation research will require students to test assumptions and prototypes through cycles of immersion and critical engagement in a “living lab” environment. Being a part of a free-thinking and cross disciplinary “living lab” environment shortens the cycle time to invent and apply innovative ideas and solutions through regular interaction and debate with consumers, experts, industry and other organisations in the relevant ecosystem. Candidates will be expected to undertake regular cycles of activities to assess, build, test and evolve applied ideas and their research throughout the year in a collaborative manner with their peers and faculty members.

DP requirements: Attendance at all compulsory seminars. Candidates will have to attend and participate in compulsory seminars that will include topics such as research paradigms, research methodologies, design thinking for inclusive innovation, entrepreneurship in emerging markets, values-based leadership and inclusive business model innovation.

Assessment: Dissertation: 100%

GSB5108F FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: L Gumede

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MCom Development Finance degree

Course outline:

The Financial Risk Management course exposes students to the theory and practice of modern financial risk modeling. The course covers the key themes of financial risk management in context, financial engineering, market risk, liquidity risk, credit risk, operational risk, the credit crisis, enterprise risk management.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.

Assessment: Class Tests: 10%, Case Study Assignment: 40%, Final Exam: 50%

GSB5109F SOVEREIGN DEBT MANAGEMENT

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: N Biekpe

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MCom Development Finance degree

Course outline:

The course covers a range of topics, including and introduction to sovereign debt management, historical perspective of debt management, external debt and economic growth, long-term and short-term contracts, optimal debt contracts, debt relief policies, high indebtedness, recent developments such as the HIPC initiative, design of incentives, role of sanctions, sovereign debt restructuring, and new reforms. The course will discuss a number of case studies.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.

Assessment: Final Examination: 50%, Class Test: 10%, Case Studies/Essay: 40%

GSB5111F GLOBAL FINANCIAL ARCHITECTURE

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: N Biekpe

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MCom Development Finance degree

Course outline:

The course aims to critically examine the role, purpose and functioning of national capital markets in the context of global markets, national and international regulations and other major related international bodies.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.

Assessment: Final Examination: 50%, Individual Assignment: 25%, Class Test: 25%

GSB5112F FINANCIAL SERVICES REGULATION

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: N Biekpe

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MCom Development Finance degree

Course outline:

The course will broadly discuss the objectives of regulation economic theory: Market forces; Market failure; Economic justifications for regulation; Regulatory tools; Disclosure rules; suitability; Licensing and accreditation; Issues in regulatory practice: the concept of regulatory capture; game theoretical modelling of the relationship between regulators and firms; Moral hazard; Cost/benefit analysis and its application to regulation; Statutory versus self-regulation, Alternative responses to market failures. The capital market: Disintermediation and securitization. Efficiency of markets: technical, informational and allocative. Financial Institutions and markets: Role and Functions in the financial system. Risk and risk control in settlement. Netting and apportionment, Off-market transfers. Financial Services and Regulatory Theory: Systemic risk- Negative externalities; systemic risk as a negative externality; public confidence in the financial system as a public good. The role of

the lender of last resort, Prudential supervision, capital adequacy; The identification and control of reputational and operational risk.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.

Assessment: Final Class Examination: 50%, Individual Assignment: 25%, Class Test: 25%

GSB5113F INTERNATIONAL TRADE POLICIES

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: F Ismail

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MCom Development Finance degree

Course outline:

The aim of this course is to introduce students to the theory of international trade and its application to policy issues which arise in the world trading environment. The course starts by examining the gains from trade, as they constitute the building block of any analysis of trade flows. The main topics covered are Differences in Technology: The Ricardian Model of Trade. Differences in Factor Endowments: The Heckscher-Ohlin-Samuelsan Model of Trade, Economies of Scale, Market Structure and Trade International Factor Movements. Trade Policy Instruments: Tariffs, quotas, and non-tariff barriers; comparison of different trade restrictions; estimates of the cost of protection; arguments for protection. Import-substituting industrialization: the infant industry argument; export-oriented industrialization. The Political Economy of Trade Policy: Preferential trade agreements; trade creation and trade diversion; multilateral trade agreements; the WTO (GATT). In addition the Singer-Prebisch hypothesis; income terms of trade; double factorial terms of trade and the (international) Lewis model are examined. Other topics include Labour Mobility Direction and measures of foreign direct investment; transaction costs explanation of multinationals; location decisions of multinationals; technology transfer; taxation and transfer pricing; costs and benefits of multinationals.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.

Assessment: Final Examination: 50%, Test: 25%, Assignment: 25%

GSB5114F CORPORATE FINANCE AND INVESTMENT

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: S Gossel

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MCom Development Finance degree

Course outline:

The goal of the course is to develop the theoretical and practical tools essential to the execution of the corporate finance function. The course aims at value creation through integrated financial, strategic, and operating decisions. Students build the knowledge and skills critical to the finance function of evaluating investment decisions; proposing, assessing, and implementing financial decisions; and evaluating and managing risk. Topics include corporate valuation, capital asset pricing, financing decisions and market efficiency, dividend policy and capital structure, debt financing and leasing, mergers and acquisitions, and investment performance evaluation.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.

Assessment: Final Class Examination: 50%, Test 25%, Assignment 25%

GSB5117W MINOR DISSERTATION

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: L Alhassan

Course entry requirements: GSB5115F and six other MCom Development Finance courses (provisional registration while awaiting final course marks is allowed)

Course outline:

The course will equip students with a high level of understanding in development finance research. It will also equip students to undertake sound literature review, develop an academically sound research report or thesis, gather, treat, analyse and interpret data, design and test hypotheses, and write high level scientific papers and/or reports. Students will work on the minor dissertation over two semesters.

Assessment: Dissertation: 100%.

GSB4404F ECONOMICS

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: G Chelwa

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

The economy is the environment of business. One of the prerequisites of doing well in business is to understand the environment that you are operating in. In this context there are a number of forces that act on business. Some are slow and often predictable. Others are sudden and very often unexpected. At the same time, while these forces play themselves out governments are also likely to react with a variety of policy changes. Hence the dual challenge for people in business is not only to position themselves to either take advantage of favourable economic conditions or take defensive action from negative economic shocks but also to anticipate the likely policy response on the part of government. In addition to this there can be quite dramatic differences in the economics experienced in developed economies compared to emerging markets. The course will explore some of these differences.

This course is a principles course in micro and macroeconomics. The purpose of the course is to outline the key principles that will be of use to people in their business lives.

DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Pre-assignment 5%, Group Assignment/Presentation 15%, Class Participation 5%, Mid-term examination 25%, Final Examination 50%

GSB4407F LEADERSHIP AND PERSONAL DEVELOPMENT

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: K April

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

The Leadership and Personal Development course provides students with the opportunity to explore the topic of personal leadership by establishing the individual 'ground rules', and through self-awareness, provides the opportunity to put in place a framework for future enhancement and development (lifelong enhancement). The purpose of the course is not to provide a single, 'correct' perspective, but rather, through Narrative Inquiry, it is intended to be a catalyst for personal reflection and insight (mirroring-principle) into processes and concepts critical for personal growth.

DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Class participation: 10%, Final Essay: 60%, Group assignments: 30%

GSB4513W DISSERTATION

55 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: K Ramaboa

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Co-requisites: Successful completion of the proposal (i.e. mark of 50% and above)

Course outline:

The dissertation provides an important opportunity to develop critical reasoning, research and writing skills, and will also provide students with an in-depth understanding of a particular aspect of business management or related fields. Students are expected to hand-in a dissertation of 20 000 – 25 000 words.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Dissertation: 100%

GSB4514W STRATEGY

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: G Africa

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

The strategy course introduces students to the fundamental principles and concepts of strategic thinking and management. It provides the opportunity for students to develop the necessary skills for strategic thinking and analysis. Students learn about business and corporate strategy formulation relevant to the macro-environment and industry, as well as the competitive drivers which face organisations. They also learn about the role that purpose, resources, and capabilities play in strategy formation and implementation, with the main purpose of this course being to develop rigour and confidence in strategic thinking.

DP requirements: Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components

Assessment: Group Assignment: 20%, Mid-term Examination: 30%, Final Examination: 50%

GSB4502F BUSINESS, GOVERNMENT AND SOCIETY

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: R Hamann

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

Students will become familiar with a variety of economic, social, environmental and political trends and developments that may impact either directly or indirectly on the strategy and operations of businesses in an emerging market economy such as South Africa, and to consider the role and some of the current responses of the business community to these trends. The course commences with an introductory session that consider the risks facing business leaders, both globally and in South Africa, and the role that companies have in contributing to or alleviating such challenges. This is followed by discussions on the role of business in society and politics, business responses to social-ecological problems, and opportunities and challenges associated with cross-sector collaboration. Throughout, the key purpose of the course is to think critically about the dynamic context and role of business and to consider implications for strategic decision-making.

DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Final Essay: 60%, Group Assignments: 40%

GSB4508F/S ORGANISATIONAL BEHAVIOUR & PEOPLE MANAGEMENT

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

The OBPM course covers three main themes: the individual in the organisation, high performance work practices and leading and managing people. The course provides an overall organisational approach to people management strategies. The first theme sets the context by creating a rationale and frame for the course. Centring on the changing world of work, it examines the different assumptions about people, their motivation, how they work and what they want out of their experiences. The second and final themes illustrate how organisations go about leading and managing their employees also focussing on the specific practices within organisations that can assist them in being more effective. Guest lecturers will attend some of the class sessions and play their role in the learning process by bringing the ‘realities’ in to the classroom and relating theory to particular work contexts. Lectures, class discussion, case studies, short exercises, role plays, and presentations are used. The approach is one of participative learning. Students are required to complete the prescribed readings and to discuss the cases and exercises in their groups to prepare for each class session. The lecturer facilitates guided class discussion. Students are encouraged to engage in constructive dialogue and debate on the topics.

DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Individual assignments: 5%, Final examination: 50%, Group assignments: 25%, Group presentation: 20%

GSB4509F MARKETING

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: M Jere

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

The Marketing course focuses on three broad competencies: analysing marketing opportunities, developing marketing strategies, and implementing marketing strategies. It introduces primary analytical approaches, tools and techniques that marketers use to make sense of their environment, choose appropriate strategic responses, and manage the implementation of marketing strategies. The content of this course emphasizes both conceptual and practical issues. The conceptual issues are mainly addressed in the prescribed text, additional readings, and lectures. Students are required to engage with practical issues through case studies and up to three guest lectures by marketing practitioners. The case studies are carefully selected to highlight the diversity in business sectors, national, and international environments, but with emphasis on emerging markets.

DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Individual Assignment: 20%, Final examination: 50%, Group assignments: 30%

GSB4195F/S PROFESSIONAL SALES MANAGEMENT PRACTICE

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: B Shrand

Course entry requirements: Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (customised)

Course outline:

The course is aimed at key account managers and sales managers and explores key concepts in relationship marketing, business marketing and social markets and how these relate to sales management. It further examines the relationships between sales, marketing and organisational viability, environmental and trend scanning for identifying sales opportunities. In the section on key account management – principles and practices, topics covered are: local environmental trend scanning and forecasting for sales opportunities; understanding client needs and value; facilitating and managing client relationships; managing sales conversations and meetings; critical success factors in sales management, closing the sale, the use of benchmarking and standards in managing sales; and the ethical and legal issues that affect individuals; the sales force and the wider organisation; and developing and renewing networks of existing and prospective customers. This

course builds on the systems thinking foundation course and includes interactive planning, idealized design, personal mastery: developing self-awareness and interpersonal skills.

DP requirements: Full engagement in the academic process by attending lectures, group meetings and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.

Assessment: Position Paper (55%), Reflective Practice Paper (30%), Group Work (15%).

GSB4196F/S PROFESSIONAL SALES ORGANISATION

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: B Shrand

Course entry requirements: Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (customised)

Course outline:

This course builds on the systems thinking foundation course and includes viable systems methodology, personal mastery: developing self-awareness and interpersonal skills. Topics covered in this course are: Strategy and organisational viability; the Strategic role of marketing sales management in shareholder value; Integrating marketing and sales strategies on both global and local levels; Sales strategy as practice. Topics covered are: Formulating key strategic initiatives and management of sales resources; Structures - groups, projects, teams, lines of authority, communication; Systems - operations, intelligence, coordination, control, planning, budgeting, accounting, information; Processes - value chains, internal communications, performance management.

Different leadership and management styles; Job satisfaction, motivation and performance; Culture, climate and commitment; Managing performance; Managing change; Team selling.

DP requirements: Full engagement in the academic process by attending lectures, group meetings and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.

Assessment: Position Paper (55%), Reflective Practice Paper (30%), Group Work (15%).

GSB4110Z EMPLOYEE/EMPLOYER RELATIONSHIPS AND ORGANISATIONS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: B Shrand

Course entry requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W.

Course outline:

This course provides an overview of International Labour Organisation frameworks and applies them to the Southern African context, specifically to tripartism and social dialogue at the workplace, enterprise, industry and national levels; and mainstreaming employment and decent work. It covers the key concepts and standards that constitute these frameworks; and the relevant issues and challenges faced by Southern African organisations. Students learn to use this material to construct contextually relevant plans and strategies to deal with the problems and issues they face in their management practice.

DP requirements: Full engagement in the academic process by attending lectures, group meetings and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.

Assessment: Position Paper (55%), Reflective Practice Paper (30%), Group Work (15%).

GSB4451S ADVANCED LEADERSHIP

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: K April

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

This course is split into two course modules. Module 1 explores leadership maturity: what it is, whether it is desirable and how one could possibly support oneself and others to mature. Using Psychodynamic Theory and Ego Development Theory as a basis for understanding the adult development process, the course will focus on supporting people to move from “conventional” levels of maturity towards “post-conventional” levels of maturity, encouraging students to explore

their own individuality and personal journey in the context of leadership. The course will utilise the enneagram to provide insights into personality and suggest ways in which individuals can grow and develop. Module 2 seeks to “go a bit deeper” than was required in the Leadership (LEA) foundational course earlier in the MBA, and its methodological premise is based on Suppression Theory – we explore Psychological Suppression, Emotional Suppression and Cognitive Suppression throughout the course. The objective of the sessions will be to reflect on the impact of our conditioning on what we believe is possible and what we deserve in work and life.

DP requirements: Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 50% on all individual coursework components

Assessment: Module 1: Class Participation: 30%, Group Exercise: 20%, Final Individual Essay: 50%, **Module 2:** Class Participation: 10%, Final Individual Essay: 90%

GSB4452S COACHING

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: J Ahlers

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

This course will explore the exciting evolution and application of Executive Coaching as a new and compelling competency for the 21st century. Coaching has emerged from the confluence of a series of powerful core roots such as linguistics, existentialism, hermeneutics, ontology, phenomenology, somatics, biology, consulting, therapy and HR to become one of the fastest growing areas in business today. Despite its relative infancy, coaching has already begun to branch rapidly according to the core focus. ‘Life Coaching’, ‘Spiritual Coaching’, ‘Personal Coaching’ and ‘Executive Coaching’ all being key derivatives. The focus of this elective will be Corporate, Business or Executive coaching as well as building students’ ability to coach as a manager and leader in the workplace. The focus of the course will be competency building and will attempt to leave students in a position where they are able to engage in coaching conversations at any time. In addition, they will start the potentially life-long journey which participants will need to take to become master External (running a coaching business) or Internal (being an internal coach within an organisational context) coaches.

DP requirements: Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 30% on all individual coursework components

Assessment: Individual Essay/Coaching Report: 100%

GSB4453S COMPANY VALUATIONS

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: D Holland

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

The course is to enable participants to value companies by applying the underlying principles of creating sustainable value. No matter how complex the situation, if students truly understand and internalise the fundamental concepts of valuations, they will be able to cut through the proposals, deals, analyses and rhetoric to form a focused and informed opinion. This will be achieved by understanding the role of the following three much used approaches in valuations; the Dividend discount model and constant growth; Free cash flow models; Relative valuations and price earnings multiples.

DP requirements: Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components

Assessment: Group Class Cases: 15%, Group Assignment: 35%, Individual Assignment: 50%

GSB4454F/S COMPLEXITY OF CHANGE

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: TBA**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree**Course outline:**

The course focuses on the various facets of change, the theoretical frameworks, organisational change factors and challenges, and lessons from those in leadership/management positions. Change – personal and organisational – is one of the greatest challenges facing managers in today’s business environment. The organisations we work in are rich and complex organisms in which many interactions, relationships and processes are played out daily. Effective management requires an unprecedented degree of agility and innovation. This elective course connects both organisational behaviour and psychological concepts with managerial practice to provide students with strategies for setting and maintaining the course of change in their organisations, for overcoming resistance and maximising learning and innovative thinking, and for anticipating and coping with the repercussions of change.

DP requirements: Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 30% on all individual coursework components

Assessment: Individual Initial Report 20%, Group Presentation 10%, Final Report 70%.

GSB4460F/S DOING BUSINESS IN AFRICA

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: TBA**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree**Course outline:**

The principal goal of the course is to deepen the participants’ understanding of the African commercial environment and to explore strategies and approaches that could be implemented by businesses/entrepreneurs to exploit Africa’s vast economic opportunities. The lectures will be presented by Assoc. Prof Mills Soko and guest lecturers. The guest lecturers will be giving lectures on their specialist areas of interest. The lectures will take various formats, and are designed to provide participants with a comprehensive understanding of the key concepts, ideas and processes concerned with the topic of the session. The central philosophy of the lectures is to foster an interactive and participative learning environment.

DP requirements: Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components.

Assessment: Group Assignment: 40%, Individual Assignment: 60%

GSB4462S DOING BUSINESS IN ASIA AND CHINA

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: K van der Wath**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree**Course outline:**

This course is for those who are serious about developing a career in international business - or for those that have entrepreneurial interests. With the rise of China/Asia, and the rapidly growing business-to-business relationship between South Africa and China/Asia, there is a growing need for South African managers and executives that can operate effectively in the “strategically difficult” Chinese and Asian market. The course is aimed at developing the ability of managers (and entrepreneurs) to successfully do business in China/Asia (or with Chinese/Asians in any other location). Participants will gain a deeper understanding of - and insights into - the social, political and economic transformation that is playing out in China/Asia; and will learn to appreciate how these changes impact business decision-making.

DP requirements: Attend lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components.

Assessment: Class Preparation and Participation: 30%, Individual Assignment: 50%, Group Assignment: 20%

GSB4416S E-MARKETING

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: G Bick

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

The E-Marketing elective course will enable students to utilise the latest trends in technology to develop a competitive advantage in the digital world. It incorporates a number of aspects of electronic marketing, including e-commerce, internet and mobile media, social media, the impact of technology on marketing, and digital marketing metrics. It will develop skills in utilising digital marketing tools to interact with customers and develop a competitive advantage while improving customer service, by integrating into marketing programmes.

DP requirements: Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components.

Assessment: Class participation: 10%, Syndicate group assignment: 30%, Individual assignment: 60%

GSB4474S MANAGEMENT CONTROL SYSTEMS

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

Management control systems are an integral part of any organisation's pursuit of its strategies. Many organisation problems arise because of the failure of individuals to appreciate the nuances and issues in the way in which the management control system is designed, and used. This is true both of the user and the designer (often the accountant). This course will enable participants to design, implement and use management control systems in an informed manner. Participants will be able to assess whether a system is appropriate in the circumstances, and to challenge preconceived notions about how things should be measured.

DP requirements: Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components.

Assessment: Class Cases: 45%, Individual Assignment: 55%

GSB4426F/S MARKETS IN EMERGING COUNTRIES

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: T Koelble

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

The course provides an in-depth analysis of markets from different perspectives focusing on how markets are different within emerging and developing countries. Markets are fundamental to economics and to business and yet we do not question how they are constructed, what they mean and how they function in practice as opposed to theory. The course will begin with an analysis of the conventional notion of the market and then continuously challenge the conventional model of the market to unpack various other dimensions of the market concept. This forms the basis of the course where we examine what markets are from different disciplinary perspectives.

DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Individual Assignment: 60%, Group Assignment: 40%

GSB4471S GLOBAL SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: H Parker

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

The course focusses on providing students with skills to evaluate an organization as part of a broader value chain. The course will enhance the students understanding of tradeoffs and aims to equip them with the skills to make better decisions regarding how to achieve business growth through supply chain design and management. Further the course aims to equip students with the ability to describe and analyse logistics and operations; to understand the key operations decision areas with respect to supply chain design and management.

DP requirements: Fully engage in the academic process by attending lectures, group sessions and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date

Assessment: Pre-course Assignment: 20%, Class Participation: 10%, Individual Learning Log: 20%, Individual Assignment: 50%

GSB4493F STRATEGIC BRAND BUILDING

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: G Bick

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

The aim of this MBA elective is to explore the synergy between strategic brand building and business leadership. Brand building is a total value chain and stakeholder concept. The brand is the vessel of value and brand strategy guides leadership and management in building sustainable stakeholder relationships. Discussion sessions will apply industry models and tools to current global and local brand scenarios. This approach enables real-world exploration of the purpose and application of identity design, architecture, contact strategy, leadership and the building of brand equity.

DP requirements: Full engagement in academic process by attending lectures, group sessions and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.

Assessment: Group Assignment: 40% Individual Essay: 60%

GSB4419S CAPITAL FLOWS & EMERGING MARKETS

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: S Gossel

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

This elective is designed to help students understand the effects of global capital movements on the economies and financial systems of emerging countries. It seeks to expose students to debates regarding past problems, current issues, and future possibilities. Key topics covered include the patterns of capital flows to emerging countries post-WW2, the positive and negative effects that capital flows have on the financial and macroeconomic systems of emerging countries, the impact that capital flows have on economic and financial development, the role of capital flows in emerging market financial crises, and macroeconomic and financial sector policy implications. The objectives of this course are that students will be able to demonstrate an ability to understand the historical context and development of global capital flows; demonstrate an understanding of the key theories associated with capital flow transmission channels; demonstrate the ability to understand the historical context and development of global capital flows; and demonstrate an understanding of the various ways in which capital flows can be attracted or 'tamed'.

DP requirements: Full engagement in the academic process by attending lectures, group sessions and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date. Achieve a minimum of 33% of individual marks.

Assessment: Group Assignment: 50%; Individual Assignment: 50%

GSB5110F WTO AND TRADE NEGOTIATIONS

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: N Biekpe**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MCom Development Finance degree**Course outline:**

This course introduces students to the purpose and design of the WTO (World Trade Organisation) and its relationship with developing countries. It critically examines the rules, laws and regulations governing the WTO. The course will commence chronologically with a comprehensive examination of the WTO Agreements on Goods (GATT) and Services (GATS) as an introduction of the WTO institution. It will then consider a series of topics that include: The nature of international disputes and the manner in which they are settled, the choice between regional and global approaches to trade cooperation; international regulation of subsidies; the dynamics of coalition-formation and bargaining; the interface between international obligations and domestic regulations; “safeguard measures” to protect troubled industries from import competition and trade preferences for developing countries in the WTO.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.

Assessment: Final Class Examination: 50%, Case Study Analysis: 30%, Short Essay: 20%

GSB4616S/W RESEARCH METHODS

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: K Ramaboa**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree**Course outline:**

The Research Methods course will assist in preparing the students for the MBA dissertation, by training the students to develop a well-reasoned, empirically rigorous argument, and to make decisions on the basis of existing evidence and research. It will cover a broad introduction to the design used in business research and the tools required to conduct research. Students will be expected to take significant personal initiative in this course, and will be responsible for identifying a suitable supervisor for their dissertation during this course, and for investigating and building capabilities in appropriate, specific research methods. The content of the course will be addressed through assigned pre-reading material, which students will be expected to prepare for lectures individually and within their groups, and through lectures.

DP requirements: Attendance of all lecture sessions; full preparedness for class participation; submission of all assessments on/before the due dates.

Assessment: Pre-MBA Excel Assignment: 2%, Quantitative methods Excel assignment Part 1: 6%, Quantitative methods Excel assignment Part 2: 12%, Quantitative methods 1-pager: 20%, Qualitative methods 2-pager: 20%, Research Proposal: 40%.

GSB4013S ADVANCED CORPORATE FINANCE

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: R Kruger and F Toerien**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree**Course outline:**

By completing this course, students have a better understanding of the realities and constraints faced by practitioners in the corporate finance space. The emphasis is therefore not only on a sound understanding of the theories and practice underlying corporate finance (learned in foundational finance courses) but also on the uncertainty in decision-making and the shortcomings in the tools and processes employed to manage these. Students will be exposed to a number of case studies reflecting scenarios typically faced by financial managers in practice and debate and problem-solve the challenges they encountered. This will enable students who have successfully completed the

module to more readily adapt to uncertainty and better model the flexible nature of decision-making in this space. The course also introduces practices and processes in Black Economic Empowerment in the South African market place, a key topic in the current business environment.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures and group meetings; all individual and group assignments handed in on or before deadline date, both during and after the course's contact session.

Assessment: Individual Project: 20%, Group Project: 30%, Individual Assignment: 50%

GSB4596F/S SOCIAL INNOVATION LAB

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: W Nilsson

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA Degree

Course outline:

This course is structured as a lab that builds on the conceptual material introduced in the Social Innovation and Entrepreneurship core course. It emphasizes practical application of social innovation concepts in real-world contexts. The lab provides a dynamic academic, practical, and personal experience. During the course, we ask students to see themselves as potential social innovators. Students are immersed in the world of designing creative, sustainable processes towards social change using multiple learning strategies that can be customized for each student. Student teams pursue real-world social initiatives of their own design. By the end of the course, students will have formed their own approach to social innovation, and will have begun to develop the concepts, mindsets, skills, and relationships that will enable them to continue to be effective social innovators throughout their life. Students apply paradigms such as complexity, action learning, and systems thinking in order to better understand societal and environmental contexts, challenge current systemic problems, and develop creative, practical approaches to those problems.

DP requirements: An average of 33% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at lecture sessions and submission of all assignments

Assessment: Group project: 100%

GSB4526F/S MARKETS IN EMERGING COUNTRIES

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: T Koelble

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

The course provides an in-depth analysis of markets from different perspectives focusing on how markets are different within emerging and developing countries. Markets are fundamental to economics and to business and yet we do not question how they are constructed, what they mean and how they function in practice as opposed to theory. The course will begin with an analysis of the conventional notion of the market and then continuously challenge the conventional model of the market to unpack various other dimensions of the market concept. This forms the basis of the course where we examine what markets are from different disciplinary perspectives.

DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Class participation 10%, Individual assignment 50%, Group Assignment 40%

GSB4528F/S SOCIAL INNOVATION AND ENTREPRENEURSHIP

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: W Nilsson

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

This course offers students an initial introduction to the field of social innovation. While there are many emerging perspectives on social innovation, most generally a social innovation can be understood as an intentional, positive, creative shift in systemic social-ecological patterns. Many social innovations have global ambitions, but even when pursued primarily at the local level, social

innovations go beyond simply providing a needed service or remediation. They challenge and experiment with a given system's underlying building blocks: its rules, policies, technologies, structures, beliefs, habits, values, etc. Social innovation can be pursued from any organisational platform, from businesses to not-for-profits to government agencies. Businesses and other types of organisations are increasingly being called upon to act as innovative agents of social benefit. This call is particularly strong in emerging markets, so it is critical for GSB MBAs to develop a broad base of social innovation knowledge and skill.

DP requirements: An average of 33% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Class participation 10%, Individual assignment 50%, Group Assignment 40%

GSB4427S BUSINESS MODEL INNOVATION LAB

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: J Schueler

Course outline:

The Business Model Innovation Lab will provide students with the opportunity to critically explore, through the combined use of integrative and systems thinking, the topic of business models. This will be done through the evaluation of various business models and business designs using a real-life enterprise setting. It is intended that the Lab is a catalyst for personal reflection and insight (mirroring-principle) into the processes and concepts essential for completing the MBA successfully, as well as in providing a framework for the development of a personal practice, as managers or leaders, in innovating, business models, and entrepreneuring.

DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Group Presentations: 30% or 0%, Group Assignment: 30% or 60%, Peer Assessment: 40%

GSB4527S BUSINESS MODEL INNOVATION LAB

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: J Schueler

Course outline:

The Business Model Innovation Lab will provide students with the opportunity to critically explore, through the combined use of integrative and systems thinking, the topic of business models. This will be done through the evaluation of various business models and business designs using a real-life enterprise setting. It is intended that the Lab is a catalyst for personal reflection and insight (mirroring-principle) into the processes and concepts essential for completing the MBA successfully, as well as in providing a framework for the development of a personal practice, as managers or leaders, in innovating, business models, and entrepreneuring.

DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Group Presentations: 30% or 0%, Group Assignment: 30% or 60%, Peer Assessment: 40%

GSB5508F INNOVATIVE FINANCE IN AFRICA

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: N Biekpe

Course outline:

This course gives students an overview and critical analysis of the African innovative finance space by examining the evolving roles of stakeholders – including investors, foundations, high net worth individuals, governments, corporates, communities, non-profits, social enterprises and social entrepreneurs – in developing and applying new financial vehicles and structures to allocate capital in a way that includes measurement of social and environmental impact. Students will apply transformative perspectives in conceptualising, designing and implementing solutions that aim to

address complex social challenges. Students will also discuss case studies from development finance institutions.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.

Assessment: Class Test: 20%, Essay: 30%, Final Exam: 50%

GSB5509F HOUSING FINANCE FOR EMERGING MARKETS

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: N Biekpe

Course outline:

This course introduces and analyses housing finance systems and housing market outcomes across emerging markets with focus on sub-Saharan Africa, specifically on the development of securitisation markets and addresses the current challenges of housing finance reform. This course provides an overview of the elements of a housing finance system and identifies the issues and constraints that prevent most housing finance systems in sub-Saharan Africa from reaching their potential. The course covers issues of access to housing and housing informality in developing countries, financial crises arising out of the housing sector, and potential market-oriented and public policy solutions. It sets out the preconditions for the success of housing finance systems and different housing finance products such as mortgages, pension-backed finance, instalment sale finance and housing micro-finance. The course indicates how governments can improve the functioning of housing finance systems and how targeted interventions such as state subsidies can improve access of lower income households to housing finance.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.

Assessment: Class Test: 20%, Written Assignment: 30%, Final Exam: 50%

GSB5010F/S SOCIAL FINANCE

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: S Gossel

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA Degree

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

This course aims to give students and overview of the African Innovative Finance space by examining the evolving roles of stakeholders, including investors, foundation, high net worth individuals, governments, corporates, communities, non-profits, social enterprises and social entrepreneurs, in developing and applying new financial vehicles and structures to allocate capital in a way that includes measurement of social and environmental impact.

DP requirements: Complete all assessments; achieve an average mark of 50% or more across all assessments

Assessment: Forum discussion: 15%, Online quiz: 20%, Group presentation: 20%, Written paper: 45%

GSB5011F/S LEADING ORGANISATIONS IN A VUCA WORLD

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: T London

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

The fact that an MBA programme needs to cover so many different disciplines highlights the necessity for leaders to be able to understand and manage complexity. This course examines all of the learning from the MBA in the context of a VUCA world (one of volatility, uncertainty,

complexity, and ambiguity). The course starts with an examination of VUCA and related concepts (complexity, change, crisis, etc.), then focuses heavily on applying the lessons from the rest of the MBA to actual organizations (either current ones or proposed entrepreneurial ventures) in the context of this complex environment.

The purpose of the course is to help students think dynamically about the environment in which they'll be working while critically applying concepts and skills from previous courses in an interdisciplinary way. Following from this course, students should be able to better understand how different disciplines will connect in their professional life, develop a better awareness of where risks and opportunities lie in their organisation/field/discipline, and develop greater skill in thinking and working in dynamic and complex environments.

DP requirements: Attendance at all sessions, min 50% on assessments

Assessment: 10% of mark is based on a self-evaluation of their engagement with the course; 20% of mark is based on the submission of a topic for the group assignment and list of relevant resources/reference list; 70% of the mark is based on the group assignment (groups of either 4 or 5 students), which contains both group and individual assessment elements.

GSB4486S PROJECT MANAGEMENT

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: TBA

Course outline:

Project Management: Key areas to be covered in the course are: 1. The Project Management Life Cycle establishing a business case from user requirements through to testing and quality control 2. The role of the Project Manager in the Project Team 3. The importance/relevance of Project Management to the overall success of the company 4. Communication 5. Planning financial & time 6. Risk Management 7. Client Management 8. Risk versus Stakeholders versus Quality Major objectives/outcomes of the course include: Define the role of the Project Manager in the Project Team Compile a financial and a time plan for a given project case study List and discuss the various types of risk required to be managed on a project List and discuss the various types of stakeholders involved in a project Differentiate between good and bad project management techniques Differentiate between successful and unsuccessful projects and identify the primary causes of the success or failure Provide a recommendation of how you would have done things differently to optimize the chances of a successful project.

GSB4560F/S DOING BUSINESS IN AFRICA

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: TBA

Course outline:

The principal goal of the course is to deepen the participants' understanding of the African commercial environment and to explore strategies and approaches that could be implemented by businesses/entrepreneurs to exploit Africa's vast economic opportunities. The lectures will be presented by Assoc. Prof Mills Soko and guest lecturers. The guest lecturers will be giving lectures on their specialist areas of interest. The lectures will take various formats, and are designed to provide participants with a comprehensive understanding of the key concepts, ideas and processes concerned with the topic of the session. The central philosophy of the lectures is to foster an interactive and participative learning environment.

DP requirements: Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components.

Assessment: Group Assignment: 40%, Individual Assignment: 60%

GSB6000W PHD IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

360 NQF credits at HEQSF level 10; 5 PhD Research Colloquiums comprising 12 seminars and 1 mini-conference.

Convener: R Hamann

Course entry requirements: Registered as a PhD candidate specializing in Business Administration at the Graduate School of Business

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

In line with the research mission of “engaged inquiry in a complex world,” the GSB expects PhD candidates to make an original contribution to theory, while also addressing practical organisational or social challenges. While the primary guidance to PhD candidates is provided by the PhD supervisor, fellow PhD candidates and other faculty provide a rich network of support and interaction. The typical duration of a PhD project is between three and four years, if the candidate is dedicating the bulk of their time to the project. A candidate must be registered for at least two consecutive years, although registration for a year at another university may be accepted as part of that period. Although no maximum period of time is prescribed for completing a thesis, the university stipulates a “reasonable time”, which is generally taken to be five years.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Thesis

GSB6001H DOCTORAL RESEARCH DESIGN

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 10

Convener: Ralph Hamann

Course entry requirements: Admission to the GSB PhD degree

Course outline:

PhD candidates have about nine months to develop their proposal, which needs to connect a competent review of the pertinent literature with a proposed research design, centred upon a well-motivated research question. This course seeks to support PhD candidates (and their supervisors) in the development of a compelling proposal. It will consist of workshops (PhD Research Colloquia) with lectures and practical exercises focused on key components of research design: the literature review; identifying a gap or problem in the literature; translating this into a clear research question; identifying a suitable research context and setting; developing coherent data collection and analysis strategies; identifying and responding to reliability and validity risks; and addressing possible ethical concerns. In between workshops, candidates will be expected to work on pre-workshop preparatory submissions.

DP requirements: Attendance at all workshop sessions except where excused. Submission of all preparation exercises. Submission, presentation and acceptance of a PhD research proposal.

Assessment: Presentation of a PhD research proposal.

GSB4222Z SYSTEMIC EXECUTIVE PRACTICE

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: K Sewchurran

Course entry requirements: Admission to the EMBA degree

Course outline:

The aim of the Systemic Executive Practice course, which is the foundation course for this programme, is to construct a conceptual framework of systemic management practice on which all the other courses will develop. The learning processes and projects are designed to introduce and embed systemic practices in the students’ own management practices.

DP requirements: Min. 80% attendance at all lecture sessions and group meetings; full preparedness for class participation; submission of all assessments by the due dates.

Assessment: Position Paper: 55%; Business Acumen: Paper on Financial Literacy: 15%; Reflective Practice Paper: 15%; Group Project & Presentation: 15%

GSB4223Z MANAGING FOR SHAREHOLDER VALUE

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: K Sewchurran

Course entry requirements: Admission to the EMBA degree

Course outline:

The aim of the Managing For Shareholder Value course is to develop a framework for exploring opportunities for future value creation. It integrates key concepts and propositions from the fields of economics, finance, globalisation and entrepreneurship into a strategic framework. It guides the establishment of a strategic intent and identifies and organises the activities, resources, capabilities, structures and processes needed to realise the strategic intent.

DP requirements: Complete 80% of the inter-modular submission requirements.

Assessment: Marketing Project: 25%; Finance Management Project: 25%; Strategy Dynamics Framework: 20%;

Reflective Paper: 10%; Qualitative Methods Project: 10%; Group Project and Presentations: 10%

GSB4224Z MANAGING FOR CUSTOMER VALUE

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: K Sewchurran

Course entry requirements: Admission to the EMBA degree

Course outline:

The Managing For Customer Value course focuses on the operations domain of organisations and their functions. This is where both internal and external customer value are created in terms of quality, cost, volume and timing. The course aims at constructing a cybernetic conceptual model of operations and to apply it to the value chain of the organisation and the value chains of its different functions.

DP requirements: 80% attendance of all lecture sessions and group meetings; full preparedness for class participation; submission of all assessments by the due dates.

Assessment: Viable Systems Modelling: 30%; Micro-Economics Project: 25%, Business Acumen: Operations Management Project: 15%, Reflective paper, Narrating the leadership experience: 10%; Quantitative Methods Project: 10%, Group project and presentations: 10%

GSB4413S DISSERTATION

55 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: K Ramaboa

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

The dissertation provides an important opportunity to develop critical reasoning, research and writing skills, and will also provide students with an in-depth understanding of a particular aspect of business management or related fields. Students are expected to hand-in a dissertation of 20 000 – 25 000 words.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Dissertation: 100%

GSB4419F/S CAPITAL FLOWS & EMERGING MARKETS

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: TBA

Course outline:

This elective is designed to help students understand the effects of global capital movements on the economies and financial systems of emerging countries. It seeks to expose students to debates regarding past problems, current issues, and future possibilities. Key topics covered include the patterns of capital flows to emerging countries post-WW2, the positive and negative effects that capital flows have on the financial and macroeconomic systems of emerging countries, the impact that capital flows have on economic and financial development, the role of capital flows in emerging market financial crises, and macroeconomic and financial sector policy implications.

GSB4421F/S LEADERSHIP, ORGANISATION AND VALUES

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: TBA**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree**Course outline:**

This course introduces students to leadership theories, organisational leadership, and the complexity of a number of leadership and managerial situations in order to give insight into what it means to run, develop, and sustain values-driven organisations. The course invites students to develop a critical attitude towards leadership and organisational theories and practices. It aims to develop a thorough understanding of the relationships between organisations, people, and leadership. Students will explore what values-driven leadership is and reveal some of its complexity by examining it through the lens of a number of theories. The purpose of this course is to help students understand the dynamics of individual, group and organisational leadership and to examine values driven leadership in the broader context of transformation in South Africa, emerging markets and internationally. A key aspect of this is the interrogation of the role of values, both personal and organisational, for the ways in which people interact with each other in organisations.

DP requirements: An average of 33% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at lecture sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Class engagement: 10%; Individual assignment: 90%

GSB4428X SOCIAL INNOVATION ENTREPRENEURING

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: W Nilsson**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree**Course outline:**

This course offers students an initial introduction to the field of social innovation. While there are many emerging perspectives on social innovation, most generally a social innovation can be understood as an intentional, positive, creative shift in systemic social-ecological patterns. Many social innovations have global ambitions, but even when pursued primarily at the local level, social innovations go beyond simply providing a needed service or remediation. They challenge and experiment with a given system's underlying building blocks: its rules, policies, technologies, structures, beliefs, habits, values, etc. Social innovation can be pursued from any organisational platform, from businesses to not-for-profits to government agencies. Businesses and other types of organisations are increasingly being called upon to act as innovative agents of social benefit. This call is particularly strong in emerging markets, so it is critical for GSB MBAs to develop a broad base of social innovation knowledge and skill.

DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Group Project: 30%, Individual Exam: 70%

GSB4459X INTRODUCTION TO COMPLIANCE MANAGEMENT

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: E Shelley**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the PGDip: management Practice**Co-requisites:** None**Course outline:**

This course provides the foundational theoretical and practical skills-based knowledge of compliance practice in South Africa. The outcomes for the course will focus on specific technical competencies and knowledge base that provides the foundation of effective compliance practice. The course will focus on the banking sector; and will facilitate the development of practical skills and expertise in regulatory compliance management. The latest theories and approaches to compliance will be covered which includes issues such as motivating compliance, challenging the

accepted meaning and perceptions of compliance, and the importance of growing a thriving culture of compliance within the organisation.

Key concepts and propositions in the field of compliance practice will be introduced and integrated into a contextually relevant practical analysis of the management of compliance focusing on specific topical compliance related issues.

DP requirements: Attendance at all lectures, submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Position Paper (55%), Reflective Practice Paper (30%), Group Work (15%)

GSB4459Z INTRO TO COMPLIANCE MANAGEMENT

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: E Shelley

Course entry requirements: Admission to the PGDip: management Practice

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

This course provides the foundational theoretical and practical skills-based knowledge of compliance practice in South Africa. The outcomes for the course will focus on specific technical competencies and knowledge base that provides the foundation of effective compliance practice. The course will focus on the banking sector; and will facilitate the development of practical skills and expertise in regulatory compliance management. The latest theories and approaches to compliance will be covered which includes issues such as motivating compliance, challenging the accepted meaning and perceptions of compliance, and the importance of growing a thriving culture of compliance within the organisation.

Key concepts and propositions in the field of compliance practice will be introduced and integrated into a contextually relevant practical analysis of the management of compliance focusing on specific topical compliance related issues.

DP requirements: Attendance at all lectures, submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Position Paper (55%), Reflective Practice Paper (30%), Group Work (15%)

GSB4463X APPLIED COMPLIANCE MANAGEMENT PRACTICE

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: E Shelley

Course entry requirements: Admission to the PGDip: Management Practice

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

This course introduces key behavioural and strategic management aspects relevant to the practice of compliance. These key components are then integrated into a study focusing on the interrelationship between the management of compliance risk and specific behaviours. Students will engage with social and cultural influences that affect behaviour and relate this to the Afrocentric compliance focus. Specific case studies that build upon the knowledge gained from the Systemic Management Practices and Introduction to Compliance Management Practice courses will provide the basis for students to understand and analyse the specific challenges faced by a compliance professional in mitigating the 'human-element' of risk.

DP requirements: Attendance at all lectures, submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Attendance at all lectures, submission of all assignments.

GSB4463Z APPLIED COMPLIANCE MANAGEMENT PRACTICE

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: E Shelley

Course entry requirements: Admission to the PGDip: Management Practice

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

This course introduces key behavioural and strategic management aspects relevant to the practice of compliance. These key components are then integrated into a study focusing on the interrelationship

between the management of compliance risk and specific behaviours. Students will engage with social and cultural influences that affect behaviour and relate this to the Afrocentric compliance focus. Specific case studies that build upon the knowledge gained from the Systemic Management Practices and Introduction to Compliance Management Practice courses will provide the basis for students to understand and analyse the specific challenges faced by a compliance professional in mitigating the 'human-element' of risk.

DP requirements: Attendance at all lectures, submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Attendance at all lectures, submission of all assignments.

GSB4466F EMERGING ENTERPRISES CONSULTING

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Course outline:

The aim of this course is to provide students with an action-learning experience where they work with local organizational leaders from traditionally disadvantaged socioeconomic backgrounds to innovate and improve existing businesses/organizations. Students will work with organizations using innovative and inclusive theoretical frameworks such as: systems thinking, philosophy of helping, pedagogy of the oppressed, and the transformative social paradigm. Students will also be exposed to qualitative methods including, autobiography, participant-observation, focus groups, and in-depth interviewing.

GSB4471F GLOBAL SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Course outline:

The course focusses on providing students with skills to evaluate an organization as part of a broader value chain. The course will enhance the students understanding of tradeoffs and aims to equip them with the skills to make better decisions regarding how to achieve business growth through supply chain design and management. Further the course aims to equip students with the ability to describe and analyse logistics and operations; to understand the key operations decision areas with respect to supply chain design and management.

GSB4493F/S STRATEGIC BRAND BUILDING

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Course outline:

The aim of this MBA elective is to explore the synergy between strategic brand building and business leadership. Brand building is a total value chain and stakeholder concept. The brand is the vessel of value and brand strategy guides leadership and management in building sustainable stakeholder relationships. Discussion sessions will apply industry models and tools to current global and local brand scenarios. This approach enables real-world exploration of the purpose and application of identity design, architecture, contact strategy, leadership and the building of brand equity.

GSB4498F/S BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT IN EMERGING MARKETS

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Course outline:

In this practical course, students will gain a deeper appreciation of what it takes to develop a business in an economy which has not yet reached full maturity; the business scope may vary from a limited sales presence to a full-scale investment involving more complex deals (incorporating longer term contracts & technology interchange) through partnerships and joint ventures. In these markets, an effective legal system is often not well established enough to protect your investment; nor could there be there sufficient reliable published information for decision making purposes. Hence special efforts are needed to verify information obtained from various sources; and the ability to develop and nurture relationships is an essential skill. Contracts must be structured such that reliance on legal redress in the event of problems arising is left as a last resort. All these unique

issues will be covered at length. The normal & necessary business development activities (applicable in any environment) needed to ensure business success are also discussed, include establishing leads, initial contacting, preparation for negotiations, negotiating the deal, getting both organisations fully aligned behind a deal, coordinating in-company multi-functional teams, and finally setting up the new organisation and preparing for full operations.

GSB4499F/S STRATEGIC TRENDS

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Course outline:

This course, Strategy Trends, will enable students to critically reflect on the relevance and practicality of new and emerging trends in Business Strategy. During the course students will explore the global context in which organisations/businesses operates and particular attention is paid to the special requirements of strategy in emerging economies and markets.

GSB4501X ACCOUNTING

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: M Graham

Course outline:

The Accounting course focuses on introducing students to the language of accounting and providing students with the ability to read, interpret and understanding financial statements. Furthermore, the course will provide students with the skill necessary to appreciate the role of accounting in making decisions and controlling and planning the operations of an organisation. Accounting is the language of finance and business. Like any language we can get to understand it either by learning the grammar or by reading literature and poetry and in that way gain an appreciation of its structure. This course will take the latter approach. The primary learning takes place through cases that are closely related to the work background and industry sectors of MBA students. The cases will be attempted in groups and will form the basis for further discussion during the class sessions. Although there will be some traditional lecturing the teaching approach in the class will centre on the resolving of problems/issues related to accounting that arise from the cases and elsewhere. The case studies are carefully selected to highlight the diversity in business sectors but with emphasis on emerging market issues.

DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Mid-term Test 20%, Final Examination 40%, Group Assignments 40%

GSB4504X ECONOMICS FOR BUSINESS

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: G Chelwa

Course outline:

The economy is the environment of business. One of the prerequisites of doing well in business is to understand the environment that you are operating in. In this context there are a number of forces that act on business. Some are slow and often predictable. Others are sudden and very often unexpected. At the same time, while these forces play themselves out governments are also likely to react with a variety of policy changes. Hence the dual challenge for people in business is not only to position themselves to either take advantage of favourable economic conditions or take defensive action from negative economic shocks but also to anticipate the likely policy response on the part of government. In addition to this there can be quite dramatic differences in the economics experienced in developed economies compared to emerging markets. The course will explore some of these differences. This course is a principles course in micro and macroeconomics. The purpose of the course is to outline the key principles that will be of use to people in their business lives.

DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Pre-assignment 5%, Group Assignment/Presentation 20%, Class Participation 5%, Mid-term examination 20%, Final Examination 50%

GSB4505X FINANCE

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: L Gumede

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

The finance function exists at the intersection between accounting and economics. Hence, understanding the role of modern finance requires exposure to a range of theories and practical tools; as well as insights on corporate governance, social and environmental factors that can no longer be externalised. Decisions taken by the boards of directors and executive management may rely on consolidated financial statements and an understanding of the macroeconomic environment, but investors assess and value the company's management based on financial performance and behaviour. Thus this MBA Finance course focusses on both theory and practise at a corporate and investor level. This course will enable students to develop an understanding of the practical aspects of finance. By the end of this course they should no longer just read texts in the financial press, but be able to comprehend and critically review the information.

DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Mid-Term Test: 25%, Final Examination: 50%, Group Assignments: 10%, Group Presentation: 15%

GSB4507X LEADERSHIP AND PERSONAL DEVELOPMENT

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: K April

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

The Leadership and Personal Development course provides students with the opportunity to explore the topic of personal leadership by establishing the individual 'ground rules', and through self-awareness, provides the opportunity to put in place a framework for future enhancement and development (lifelong enhancement). The purpose of the course is not to provide a single, 'correct' perspective, but rather, through Narrative Inquiry, it is intended to be a catalyst for personal reflection and insight (mirroring-principle) into processes and concepts critical for personal growth.

DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Class participation: 10%, Final Essay: 60%, Group assignments: 30%

GSB4510X OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: H Parker

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree.

Course outline:

In most organisations, operations management lies at the core of value creation. The quality of the translation of an organisation's competitive strategy into operational objectives and the effectiveness and efficiency in achieving these objectives often define success (or failure). The course aims to equip students with the ability to describe and analyse operations; to understand the key operations decision areas with respect to process, capacity, inventory, workforce, quality and measurement; to begin developing an approach to the improvement of operations to meet strategic competitive criteria; and importantly to understand the new mind-set of creating the learning organisation. Operations management principles are equally applicable in manufacturing and service organisations. Fast, low-cost, accurate, and consistent operations are important in service areas such as financial services, education, healthcare, government, transportation, retail, hospitality, airlines,

and insurance, among others. Case studies will provide the main vehicle for classroom learning in this course. Students will be expected to prepare readings and case studies individually and within their groups, prior to each class session. Operations Management is a very practical skill, so there will also be direct application of certain concepts that have been introduced during class in the form of certain assignments and “doing” experiences.

DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Individual Assignment: 10%, Final Examination: 50%, Group Exercises: 10%, Paired Assignment: 30%

GSB4514X STRATEGY

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: M Samuelsson

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

The strategy course introduces students to the fundamental principles and concepts of strategic thinking and management. It provides the opportunity for students to develop the necessary skills for strategic thinking and analysis. Students learn about business and corporate strategy formulation relevant to the macro-environment and industry, as well as the competitive drivers which face organisations. They also learn about the role that purpose, resources, and capabilities play in strategy formation and implementation, with the main purpose of this course being to develop rigour and confidence in strategic thinking.

DP requirements: Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components

Assessment: Group Assignment 20%, Mid-term Examination 30%, Final Examination 50%

GSB4526X MARKETS IN EMERGING COUNTRIES

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Course outline:

The course provides an in-depth analysis of markets from different perspectives focusing on how markets are different within emerging and developing countries. Markets are fundamental to economics and to business and yet we do not question how they are constructed, what they mean and how they function in practice as opposed to theory. The course will begin with an analysis of the conventional notion of the market and then continuously challenge the conventional model of the market to unpack various other dimensions of the market concept. This forms the basis of the course where we examine what markets are from different disciplinary perspectives.

GSB4604Z VALUES BASED LEADERSHIP

25 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: E Shelley

Course entry requirements: Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice

Course outline:

In this course, students will learn how to exhibit personal leadership competencies, which reflect values-based solutions that address the contexts in which they operate. This provides students with the opportunity to explore and experience personal leadership by establishing the individual “ground rules” and, through self-awareness, putting in place a framework for future enhancement and development (lifelong enhancement). The aim is to also equip Students with the tools for personal reflection and insight – thus creating future leaders who will lead with intent and create values-based solutions.

DP requirements: Full engagement in the academic process by attending lectures, group meetings and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.

Assessment: Preparatory assignment (10%), Group assignment on the exam day/last day of Module (35%), ARL paper (55%)

GSB4605Z BUSINESS ACUMEN I

25 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: E Shelley

Course entry requirements: Completion of DP requirements for GSB4604F/Z.

Course outline:

The Business Acumen course aims to develop the participants' business acumen and their understanding of fundamental principles of key business functions. The course is designed for students wishing to equip themselves with a business acumen skill set to progress confidently in their managerial role or to become more effective entrepreneurs.

DP requirements: Full engagement in the academic process by attending all lectures, group meetings and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.

Assessment: Preparatory assignment (10%), Group assignment on the exam day/last day of module (35%), ARL paper (55%)

GSB4607F/S LEAN THINKING AND OPERATIONAL EXCELLENCE

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: H Parker

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

The aim of this course is to delve deeper into the concepts of Lean Thinking – how it has been framed, how it compares with other operational excellence methodologies and what some of the key tools are. In the latter part of the course, we also take the opportunity to engage the issue of sustainability of changes introduced through any operational excellence drive. In so doing, we engage what it is that enables or hinders the sustained implementation of operational excellence drives.

DP requirements: Attendance of all lecture sessions and group meetings; full preparedness for class participation; submission of all assessments on/before the due dates.

Assessment: Group work: 10%, Learning summary: 25%, Final project: 65%.

GSB4616X RESEARCH METHODS

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: K Ramaboa

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

The Research Methods course will assist in preparing the students for the MBA dissertation, by training the students to develop a well-reasoned, empirically rigorous argument, and to make decisions on the basis of existing evidence and research. It will cover a broad introduction to the design used in business research and the tools required to conduct research. Students will be expected to take significant personal initiative in this course, and will be responsible for identifying a suitable supervisor for their dissertation during this course, and for investigating and building capabilities in appropriate, specific research methods. The content of the course will be addressed through assigned pre-reading material, which students will be expected to prepare for lectures individually and within their groups, and through lectures.

DP requirements: Attendance of all lecture sessions; full preparedness for class participation; submission of all assessments on/before the due dates.

Assessment: Pre-MBA Excel Assignment: 2%, Quantitative methods Excel assignment Part 1: 6%, Quantitative methods Excel assignment Part 2: 12%, Group assignment: 20%, Qualitative methods 2-pager: 20%, Research Proposal: 40%.

GSB5002Z MANAGING FOR SOCIETAL VALUE

35 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: K Sewchurran

Course entry requirements: Completion of the inter-block requirements of GSB4222Z, GSB4223Z and GSB4224Z.

Course outline:

The Managing For Societal Value course focuses on the wider socio-economic context in which businesses and other institutions operate. It is designed to instil an appreciation that organisations are only as viable as the socioeconomic system they form part of. It equips them with appropriate knowledge, skills and mind-sets needed to positively engage with and contribute to the viability of the socioeconomic context in which their organisations functions.

DP requirements: 80% attendance of all lecture sessions and group meetings; full preparedness for class participation; submission of all assessments on/before the due dates.

Assessment: Ethics & Macro-Economics Project: 30%; ‘Sustainability by Design’ conceptual framework: 25%; Strategic Social Engagement: 25%; Reflective Paper: 10%; Group Project and Presentations: 10%

GSB5100Z MICRO-ENTERPRISE FINANCE

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: N Biekpe

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MCom Development Finance degree

Course outline:

This course explains the essential concepts of entrepreneurial finance. The objective of this course is to prepare students to take on roles as small business managers, entrepreneurs, policy analysts and technical advisers on small enterprises and development in foundations, governments, multilateral development institutions and international agencies. The course covers the main issues regarding financing micro, small and medium enterprises (MSMEs). The course deals with both institutional finance and finance as a structured approach to decision making in MSMEs finance. The course also covers the role of micro finance in financing MSMEs. Topics include overview of micro-enterprise finance, new venture creation and sources of financing, venture capital, microfinance intervention, working capital management, valuation, evaluating investment decisions, choice of financing and harvesting. Students will have an appreciation of the broader context that underpins the field of micro-enterprise finance, understand how and why the formal credit market fails to meet the financial needs of the poor and small businesses, be knowledgeable about the challenges and controversies facing micro-enterprise finance, and be equipped with a framework to objectively examine and assess these issues.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.

Assessment: Written Examination: 50%, Class Test: 25%, Individual Assignment: 25%

GSB5102Z PROJECT FINANCE

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: N Biekpe

Course entry requirements: Admission to MCom Development Finance degree

Course outline:

This course provides students with the concepts and theories, as well as the practical tools and techniques for project finance valuation, analysis and modelling. This provides students with an opportunity to understand the risk-return character of limited recourse projects from multiple perspectives. Topics will include introduction to project finance, analysis of project viability, designing security arrangements, structuring the project, financing plan, discounted cash flow analysis, financial modelling and project evaluation, issues for host government, project finance market, managing project risk. The course will discuss a number of case studies.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.

Assessment: Exam: 50%, Class Test: 25%, Individual Assignment: 25%

GSB5103Z INTERNATIONAL FINANCE FOR DEVELOPMENT

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: N Biekpe**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MCom Development Finance degree**Course outline:**

The module is organised into ten topics. The first topic provides an introduction to exchange rates and the foreign exchange market that provides a necessary foundation for the study of the principles of international business. Topic 2 reviews the forward market and transaction risk. The three critical theories of exchange rate determination – covered interest rate parity, uncovered interest rate parity and purchasing power parity – are reviewed in Topics 3, 4 and 5 respectively. The subject of Topic 6 is exchange rate regimes. Topics 7 and 8 are closely linked, with the former providing an introduction to international debt markets and the latter sovereign risk, sovereign debt and credit default swaps. The nature and role of international trade and capital flows and their role in development are assessed in Topics 9 and 10.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.

Assessment: Final Examination: 50%, Class Tests: 25%, Individual Assignment: 25%

GSB5104Z QUANTITATIVE METHODS IN DEVELOPMENT FINANCE

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: N Biekpe**Course entry requirements:** Admission to MCom Development Finance degree**Course outline:**

This course provides statistical applications relevant to financial and risk management techniques in the context of development finance. Topics include probability theory, statistical inference, regression analysis, time series analysis and forecasting. The course aims to develop an understanding of statistical methods and their application to management and financial decision making. On completion of the course, the students should be able to use statistical tools to perform financial and risk analysis, use statistical tools to support postgraduate level research in development finance, understand the relevance and practical implications of statistical inference and analyse and interpret statistical relationships between two or more variables.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.

Assessment: In-class test: 20%, Individual Assignment: 30%, Final Exam: 50%

GSB5105Z ISSUES IN DEVELOPMENT FINANCE

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: M Kabinga**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MCom Development Finance degree**Course outline:**

The module is organized in seven units. The first unit reviews basic concepts that are useful for understanding development finance. Unit 2 examines the nature of transaction costs in financial markets and their implications. Capital market theory and features of capital markets in developing countries are considered in Unit 3. The theme of Unit 4 is credit markets in developing countries. The role of foreign aid in economic development is addressed in Unit 5. Country risk appraisal is presented in Unit 6. Unit 7 deals with sustainability issues in finance. The main aim of the course is to provide insight into the key concepts, approaches, and policy issues in development finance as it relates to the topics of financial and economic development.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.

Assessment: Final examination: 50%, Class Test: 25%, Individual Assignment: 25%

GSB5106Z RESPONSIBLE INVESTMENT

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: N Biekpe

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MCom Development Finance degree

Course outline:

This course aims to explore some alternative and critical ways of thinking about economic growth and development in Africa by analysing the multilayered field of Sustainable Responsible Investment (SRI). SRI, as used in the course, is an umbrella term to describe any investment strategies and philosophies aiming to integrate environmental, social and governance issues and opportunities (ESG) into investment decision making and to create a positive ESG impact (including impact investing). The primary aim of this course is to provide students with a comprehensive theoretical and practical view of SRI worldwide, with a more focused look at SRI in emerging economies. The secondary objective of this course is to encourage thoughtful, honest and serious debate about SRI. Students will debate through group exercises and dialogues whether and how SRI can be a powerful tool to gear investments towards a more sustainable and responsible impact in Africa.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.

Assessment: Class Test: 15%, Individual Assignment: 35%, Final Exam: 50%

GSB5107Z PUBLIC SECTOR FINANCE

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: N Biekpe

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MCom Development Finance degree

Course outline:

The course aims to provide an understanding of the processes, mechanisms and institutions relevant to the raising and allocation of finance required by the public sector to enable it to perform its roles. Following the dictum that “finance follows function,” it examines the functions of government (particularly in the developmental context), the structures required to perform those functions, and the allocation of spending responsibilities amongst them. In addition, it pays particular attention to financial decision making in the public sector, the relationship between the public and private sectors, the notion of public goods and externalities, the purposes and processes of public sector budgeting, theories and mechanisms of taxation, other sources of funding (such as borrowing), fiscal decentralisation and intergovernmental finance systems. The course will enable students to evaluate critically the effectiveness of public sector finance frameworks.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.

Assessment: Class Test: 25%, Assignment: 25%, Final Exam: 50%

GSB5115Z RESEARCH METHODS

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: L Alhassan

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MCom Development Finance degree

Course outline:

The course is designed to equip students with the necessary soft and varied skills to conduct a research investigation. Skills covered by the course include conceptualising a research idea and

turning it into a researchable proposal; familiarising students with electronic literature archives and key databases; critical review of published material; writing and presentation skills. It covers aspects such as the broad problem area, problem definition, hypothesis formulation, and data gathering techniques, data analysis and interpretation of results. In the end, students should be able to conduct research whose results will offer both theoretical and practical solutions to challenges encountered in the business world.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.

Assessment: Class Test: 20%, Research Proposal: 30%, Final Exam: 50%

GSB5117X MINOR DISSERTATION

90 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

GSB5301H INCLUSIVE INNOVATION RESEARCH AND PRACTICE

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Warren Nilsson

Course entry requirements: Admission to the GSB MPhil specialising in Inclusive Innovation programme.

Course outline:

This course serves as an introduction to inclusive innovation and will focus heavily on practical outcomes, based on design principles for innovation and entrepreneurship. This course also sets the background and context for inclusive innovation with specialised understanding and learning about sustainable development and innovation systems. Candidates will be introduced to the practice of Design Thinking through a hands-on workshop format. The research methods component of this course will introduce candidates to research design principles and will offer guidance on how to work with academic literature.

DP requirements: Attendance at all sessions of all modules (except where excused by the HOD); submission of MOU, research proposal, ethical clearance application on the due dates; submission of ad hoc reflections on the dates set at the discretion of lecturers and HOD.

Assessment: None: Attendance only.

GSB4423S BRANDING IN EMERGING MARKETS

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

GSB4485S MARKETING METRICS

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Course outline:

The course will provide a framework for analysing and understanding marketing processes and relationships systematically, so that participants can design and administer processes that lead to better decision making in organizations for which they are responsible. It will also introduce important selected analytical techniques and computer models that play an important role in marketing decision making in modern organisations. The uses of marketing engineering concepts and practices in real managerial contexts will be illustrated and understanding of the strengths and limitations of various approaches will be fostered. The development of analytical competencies will allow students to identify important and useful information sources within an organisation, identify some appropriate analytical techniques, and understand strategic implications.

GSB4490S MANAGEMENT CONSULTING

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Course outline:

The MC course is for those interested in a career in management consulting, or if you wish to become familiar with the practice of management consulting. This course will serve as an

introduction to a few of the more popular methodologies and tools used by management consultants. These tools are useful for everyone who need to engage strategically within their companies and industry.

GSB4601Z EMERGING MARKETS IN CONTEXT

25 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Course outline:

The overall aim of the course is that participants become familiar with the political, economic and social forces at work in a modern economy, with a view to making constructive use of this information in operational and strategic decision making. Students will be able to apply adaptable managerial and leadership skills that allow them to operate in diverse national and international contexts. The goal is to familiarise students with those forces, trends and developments that may impact either directly or indirectly on the operation and functioning of businesses in an emerging market economy such as South Africa, and to consider the role and some of the current responses of the business community to these trends and developments.

GSB5014X VENTURE EXPLOITATION

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Course outline:

The course is built on experience from active entrepreneurs and follows the typical stages in a new venture, starting with the evaluation and refinement of the existing business idea, moving on to practical steps in setting up a firm, assembling resourcing (external capital, internal resources etc.), market and communication plans. The course will focus on: Strategy (What?) –i.e. markets, offer, business idea, getting-started and establishing a network; People (Who?) – i.e. entrepreneurial team, recruitment and motivation; Operational work (Let’s do it!) – i.e. resource gathering, sales/marketing, production and negotiation. Theoretically, the course connects to the opportunity-based models of entrepreneurship and business creation, as well as to a contextual approach to the venture creation process.

GSB5015X VENTURE LAUNCH

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Course outline:

Venture launch is about exploring, assessing and conceptualizing entrepreneurial opportunities. Venture launch entails a process of discovery and recognition processes designed to lead toward the creation of dynamic and impactful enterprises. The course is based on an effectuation process where each part of the venture launch process is tried and tested in an empirical space. This together with a strong theoretical foundation allow students to build their own ventures during the course. In addition, the reflective part of the course generates a practice-oriented learning process with the following intended learning outcome: Capacity and knowledge to assess venture opportunities and to launch a new scalable venture.

DEPARTMENT OF STATISTICAL SCIENCES

The Department is housed in PD Hahn Building, Level 5.

Telephone (021) 650-3219 Fax (021) 650-4773

The Departmental abbreviation is STA.

Departmental website: <http://www.stats.uct.ac.za>

Head of Department and Associate Professor:

F Little, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

Emeritus Professor:

G D I Barr, BA MSc PhD *Cape Town*

D J Bradfield, MSc PhD *Cape Town* HED *Unisa*

Senior Scholars:

L M Haines, MA Cantab BSc(Hons) *Natal* MPhil *UCL* PhD *Unisa*

T J Stewart, BSc (Chem Eng) *Cape Town* MSc (OR) PhD *Unisa* FRSSAF

Associate Professors:

R Altwegg, *PhD Zurich*

T Gebbie, BSc Hon *Witwatersrand* MSc PhD *Cape Town* CPhys. MInstP. FRM (GARP)

F Gumede, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*

L D Scott, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

Honorary Research Associate:

A Antoniadis, PhD DSc *Grenoble I*

D Borchers, PhD *St Andrews*

J Colville, PhD *Cape Town*

D Maphisa, PhD *Cape Town*

S Mecenero, PhD *Cape Town*

A Stein, PhD *Wageningen*

H Winker, PhD *Rhodes*

Emeritus Associate Professor:

J M Juritz, BSc(Hons) *Unisa* MSc PhD *Cape Town*

C Thiart, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:

A Clark, MSc *Cape Town*

G Distiller, BBusSc(Hons) BCom(Hons) MSc *Cape Town*

B Erni, BSc(Hons) MSc *Cape Town* PhD *Basel*

S Er, PhD *Istanbul*

J C Nyirenda, PhD *Cantab*

S P Silal, MSc *Cape Town*

K Stielau, BSc(Hons) *Natal*

Adjunct Associate Professor:

I Durbach, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

Adjunct Senior Lecturers:

M Lacerda, BBusSc MSc *Cape Town* PhD *Galway*

I Meyer, MBA MSc *Pretoria* PhD *Unisa*

Lecturers:

S Britz, MSc *UFS*
D Katshunga, BSc(Hons) *DRC* MSc *Cape Town*
M Mavuso, MPhil *Cape Town* MSc *Cape Town*
W Msemburi, MSc *Cape Town*
M Ngwenya, MSc *Cape Town*
E Pienaar, PhD *Cape Town*
S Salau, MSc *Witwatersrand*
N Watson, MSc *Cape Town*
RG Rakotonirainy, PhD *Stellenbosch*

Principal Scientific Officer (Consultants):

A Hardy, MSc *San Jose State Univ California*

Administrative Manager:

B King, HDE *UWC*

Administrative Assistants:

K Franz
C Jansen-Fielies
N Maqubela

Financial Officer:

D Davids

Senior Clerk:

K Jephtha

Distinguished Teacher Awards

M Lacerda (Statistical Science) (2016)

Centre for Statistics in Ecology, Environment and Conservation (SECC)

Director:

R Altwegg, PhD *Zurich*

Core members:

D Borchers, PhD *St Andrews*
AE Clark, MSc *Cape Town*
J Colville, PhD *Cape Town*
G Distiller, MSc *Cape Town*
B Emi, PhD *Bassel*
AC Jarre, PhD *Bremen*
IL Macdonald, PhD *Cape Town*
D Maphisa, PhD *Cape Town*
S Mecenero, PhD *Cape Town*
PG Ryan, PhD *Cape Town*
LG Underhill, PhD *Cape Town*
MM Varughese, PhD *Cape Town*
H Winker, PhD *Rhodes*

RESEARCH IN STATISTICAL SCIENCES

The department focuses on research in Statistics, Operations Research and Decision Modeling and the underlying methodology and application of these methods to Ecology, Medicine, Finance and Big Data. Specific research areas that fall into these groupings include:

BAYESIAN DECISION THEORY:

General principles of Bayesian statistical analysis; applications in sequential stochastic optimization and other fields (TJ Stewart).

BIOSTATISTICS:

Medical applications of statistics (F Little, LM Haines, F Gumedze, S Silal, W Msemburi). The objectives of the Biostatistics Interest group are to develop statistical methodology motivated by medical problems.

DATA SCIENCE:

Development and application of statistical methods for the analysis of large data sets (S Er, J Nyirenda, S Britz, E Pienaar).

FINANCIAL MODELLING AND MARKET MICROSTRUCTURE:

Econometric techniques are being used to test theories related to the South African economy in the fields of finance, monetary economics, interest rate theory and stock market research. Time series, portfolio construction and risk management (T Gebbie).

MIXED EFFECT LINEAR MODELS:

Longitudinal data analysis, analysis of repeated measures data, generalized linear (mixed) models, hierarchical generalized linear mixed models (robust estimation and diagnostics). (F Gumedze, F Little).

OPERATIONAL RESEARCH and MULTICRITERIA DECISION SUPPORT:

The development of interactive decision aids, to assist in the analysis of decision problems with multiple and conflicting objectives, with particular reference to natural resource management and others; combinatorial optimization, application to decision making and planning in private and public sectors (T J Stward, L Scott, J Nyirenda, N Watson)

OPTIMAL DESIGN:

The design of experiments in agriculture, biology and engineering which are in some sense optimal (LM Haines).

SOCIAL SCIENCE STATISTICS:

Research surveys; local government support; analysis of poverty and development, structural equation modelling (S Er).

SPATIAL STATISTICS AND TIME SERIES: (B Erni, M Ngwenya, C Thiar)**STATISTICS IN ECOLOGY:**

Application of statistics to biological and environmental data. (B Emi, G Distiller, R Altwegg, M Varughese, A Clark)

STOCHASTIC MODELLING: (M Mavuso, E Pienaar)

STA4006W STATISTICAL SCIENCES HONOURS

Since the code STA4006W will not carry a NQF credit value, students will be concurrently registered for STA4020W (coursework component of 120 NQF credits) and STA4021W (research project of 40 NQF credits).

160 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr G Distiller

Course entry requirements: The minimum requirements are MAM1000W (MAM1010 and MAM1012), one semester of Computer Science 1 plus one of the following two sets of 3rd year courses: Applied Statistics stream: STA3030F + STA3036S; OR Mathematical Statistics Stream: STA3041F, STA3043S. Applicants fulfilling the minimum requirements above with an average of 65% or more for their 3rd year courses (at first attempt) can be confident of admission into the programme. Students who do not achieve the 65% level will be considered on a case-by-case basis, taking into consideration.

DP requirements: Attendance of 85% of departmental seminars.

Assessment: Each coursework module contains a combination of tests, assignments and a final examination. The relative weighting placed on the year work varies for different modules between 30% and 50%. The final grade for the course as a whole is a weighted average (weighted by numbers of credits) of marks for each coursework module and the individual project. In addition, the student is required to obtain a mark of at least 50% in all core courses and for the individual project. These component parts of the course will be combined in a final overall mark which will be reflected against the course code STA4006W, with PA (pass) entered against the coursework and project codes; each of these components must be passed separately for the award of the degree.

STA5089Z BASICS OF MATHEMATICAL STATISTICS

Preliminary block course, before start of first semester (24 lectures).

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: M Mavuso

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into MPhil Mathematical Finance or another master's program in Statistical Sciences.

Course outline:

This course will serve as an introduction to mathematical statistics for postgraduate students with a good mathematical background who have not studied statistics before. The course will include probability theory, distribution theory and statistical inference, including Estimation, Maximum Likelihood, Large Sample Theory; The Method of Moments, Efficiency; Hypothesis Testing; Tests for Distribution and Tests for Normality; Confidence Intervals.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: One examination counting 100% of the final mark

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: POSTGRADUATE STUDIES

Essential Terminology

Pre-requisite courses

Degree qualifications and streams in the Commerce Faculty have been carefully constructed in order to provide students with the best possible integrated learning experience. Most courses (except some 1st year courses) at UCT require prior knowledge either in the same discipline (eg Macroeconomics at 2nd year level requires macroeconomics at 1st year level) or in other disciplines, eg a student may not attempt Finance unless they have already completed courses in Mathematics and Statistics. This is because the concepts learnt and knowledge accrued in these previous courses needs to be applied in the later course; ie a pre-requisite is the foundation upon which the later course is built. Pre-requisite rules will be applied consistently because not to do so will jeopardise your chances of success.

Co-requisite courses

Some courses have particular courses as co-requisites, which means that students need to register for two or more courses at the same time. Where a course has a co-requisite of another course, it implies that the courses integrate closely with each other, and it is essential to learn and apply the concepts in both courses at the same time.

Classification of results Refer to General Rules G25

DP and DPR (Duly Performed Certificate / Duly Performed Certificate Refused) Refer to General Rules GB 9

The academic departments in the Faculty of Commerce and elsewhere across campus support continuous learning and assessment. This means that in your Commerce courses you will be required to engage with the coursework and perform consistently well from the beginning of the course; you cannot do nothing for 12 weeks then suddenly hit the books or your friend's notes in the last week of term. One of the primary reasons you have chosen to come to UCT is probably because of the high academic standards; we work hard to maintain those standards but you have to work equally hard to meet them. Performing consistently well throughout the course will earn you the right to attempt the final assessment – the examination. Earning this right is called being given a DP (Duly Performed Certificate). If you have not attended required tutorials, or missed a test without being excused, or missed something else your marks do not reflect that you have participated fully in the course to date we will refuse you this Duly Performed certificate and you will not be eligible to sit the examination. Check the DP requirements carefully in each course to make sure that you comply.

What is a DP?

1. UCT requires academic engagement throughout the duration of a degree, and the extent to which you are required to engage in an individual course is defined in the Duly Performed requirements for that course (DP). Being awarded a DP means that you have completed your assignments, attended the necessary classes, and can write your exam. A DPR for a course indicates that you have not engaged sufficiently with the ongoing academic content of the course to be eligible to write the exam, so the DP is Refused (hence DPR).
2. Each course has different DP requirements, which are listed in the course entry in your faculty handbook.
3. The calculation of the DP and the final year mark where assignments or tests have been missed are either defined in the course outline or are specific to a particular department and defined in the departmental entry in the Faculty handbook.

What happens if I don't get my DP?

1. If you don't meet your coursework requirements, you will be marked as DPR ('duly performed refused') – which means you can't write the exam for that course (and even if you did write the exam, your paper would not be marked).
2. A DPR on your record counts as a fail, and contributes a 0 towards your overall grade point average in your academic year and your overall degree.

How do I avoid a DPR?

1. If you have good reasons for missing tutorials or handing in work late, you can sometimes negotiate late submissions with your department. Remember: it helps to negotiate extensions in advance via a short leave application.
2. If, within the first six weeks of your course, it's clear you're not going to meet your DP requirements, it is often better to deregister from your course than to have the DPR appear on your record (keeping in mind that the UCT Fees Office also have deadlines for dropping courses and obtaining refunds and dates by which an INC (Incomplete) will appear on your transcript which is treated as a first attempt at the course.). These deadlines appear on page 2 of the Change of Curriculum form which can be found at this link on the UCT website. <http://forms.uct.ac.za/studentadmin/aca09.pdf>

Sub-minimum

Many courses will require you to achieve a sub-minimum mark in your coursework and/or the final examination. This means that if you do not achieve this sub-minimum mark you will not be awarded a DP (if you fail to meet the sub-minimum in your coursework) or an UF SM if you do not get the subminimum in the final examination. Check the rules for your course in the Faculty Handbook to see whether there is a subminimum.

Progression codes

At the end of every year, after the November examination period, the Faculty Examinations Committee (FEC) provides every student in the faculty with a progression code that goes on to the student's academic transcript. The purpose of this code is to describe accurately the student's academic status in the faculty.

These codes appear on the transcript as follows:

Code	Status	Description
CONT FECC	Good Standing Good Standing	Academically eligible to continue Concession (FEC) to continue
FECF FECF	Good Standing Pending	Concession (FEC) to change field/specialisation/degree within Faculty Status pending FEC decision
RENN SUPP QUAL	Dismissed Pending Good Standing	Academically not eligible to continue Status pending: continue if SUPP/DE exams passed. Qualifies for award of degree/diploma
QUAS	Pending	Qualification depends on supp/DE results

Supplementary examination

Refer to General Rules G 22 Deferred examination Refer to General Rules G 26 & 27

Recognition of Academic Merit

RECOGNITION OF ACADEMIC MERIT

Class Medals

POSTGRADUATE/ADVANCED DIPLOMAS

Either best overall coursework mark or class medals for courses $>$ or $=$ 24 credits

“PGDip in Data analysis the top student that achieves an average grade of at least 75% and completes the diploma within a single academic year.

Rules for Distinction

NOTES:

1. The degrees and diplomas specified below may be awarded with distinction in the degree/diploma and/or with distinction in a particular course(s).
2. In applying the rules, only the first attempt at a subject is taken into account.

Prizes:

The Faculty awards a variety of prizes at discipline, programme and course level at the Faculty of Commerce Awards for Excellence ceremonies each year. Corporates, professional firms, research units and various departments sponsor these prizes.

Category 3 – Senior Scholarships

The Senior Scholarships are named Scholarships with specific conditions. These awards are available to each Faculty, giving a relatively even spread and opportunity for each Faculty to select the best 4-year Degree, Honours and *Master’s students for award.

Awards of the scholarships must be based on EXAMINATION RESULTS. *Master’s Students qualifying with degrees by research/dissertation only are **ineligible**. Faculties are requested to select the most academically excellent and deserving students for award of the available scholarships.

The standard required for selection is to consider students who have achieved their degrees with a First Class pass or Distinction. However, equity should be borne in mind and students coming from previous disadvantaged education systems must be considered where a sufficiently high standard is achieved.

Where the monetary value of the award cannot be claimed, the student may hold the award in Honorary capacity.

Tenure of award

The tenure of each award is ONE YEAR ONLY.

Conditions of award:

- The Scholarships cannot be deferred and are not renewable.
- Eligible candidates may not receive more than one Senior Scholarship per annum.
- The Scholarships may not be awarded to students who are older than 30 years.
- The Scholarships must be awarded to students who have studied for at least one year at UCT.
- The standard required for selection is to consider students who have achieved their degrees with a First Class pass or Distinction. However, equity should be borne in mind and students coming from previous disadvantaged education systems must be considered where a sufficiently high standard is achieved.
- These scholarships may not be claimed for study towards Postgraduate Diplomas or Certificates.

Because students who are nominated may be required to complete 2 to 3 years of compulsory community service, awards made to such individuals may be deferred for the appropriate tenure. Conditions apply to such deferral. These are outlined in the letters of offer-of-award that are sent to the student. The following from this letter is as follows, for your information.

Students who have graduated with any degree requiring one or more year's compulsory community service, may apply in writing to the Postgraduate Studies Funding Committee for permission to defer their awards for a maximum period of **two** years.

POSTGRADUATE AWARDS

ONE SA College Croll Scholarship is available to a student who has completed:

- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degree

Value: R15 000

Total Value: R15 000

THREE Manuel & Luby Washkansky Scholarships are available to students who have completed:

- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degrees

Value: R15 000

Total Value: R45 000

THREE UCT Council Albertonie Broeksma Scholarships are available to students who have completed:

- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degrees

Value: R10 000

Total Value: R30 000

ONE UCT Council Donald Currie Scholarship is available to a student who has completed:

- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degree

Value: R15 000

Total Value: R15 000

History of the Faculty of Commerce

The University of Cape Town's Faculty of Commerce had its beginnings immediately after World War I. Edinburgh-trained Professor Robert Leslie, the founding head of the Economics Department, led the drive to establish a faculty which would provide students with the broad educational background and professional training most appropriate to an executive career in the business world. From its inception, the Faculty of Commerce displayed that spirit of enterprise and unorthodoxy and that strong sense of purpose which were to become its most distinguishing characteristics.

Thus the Faculty Board met for the first time on 25th November 1921, four days before it had been formally constituted by the University Council.

A two-year Diploma in Commerce was immediately organised. Then, in 1924, Professor (later Sir Arnold) Plant was appointed to the John Garlick Chair of Commerce, and drew up a curriculum for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce. By virtue of its professional bias, and also because many of its students were already following commercial careers, the Faculty achieved the special advantage of being firmly rooted at once in the world of learning and also in the world of business. This has remained a key on-going strength of the Faculty.

In 1952 the University of Cape Town agreed to train articled clerks seeking to qualify as Chartered Accountants, and the Certificate in the Theory of Accountancy was introduced. The offering of the CTA course led to such an increase in student numbers that the Faculty of Commerce soon became one of the largest in the University.

The Graduate School of Business, formed in 1965, enrolled South Africa's first full-time Master of Business Administration students in 1966. The GSB currently offers several versions of the MBA degree and provides short courses in special topics of current interest to the business executive.

The undergraduate Degree of Bachelor of Business Science has been available in the Faculty since 1968. This four-year professional degree provides a broad training in business, while the postgraduate Master of Business Science affords an opportunity for advanced study and research. The BCom (Hons) was first offered in 1969.

In December 1977 the then Department of Business Science, the then Department of Accounting, the School of Economics and the Faculty Office moved to new quarters in the Leslie Commerce Building. Many distinguished names have been associated with the Faculty of Commerce, but it is fitting that the name of the man who was the driving force behind the Faculty's founding, and its first Dean, Robert Leslie, should be commemorated in this fine building, its congenial atmosphere and outstanding design making it a worthy successor to the Faculty's original premises - the historic Hiddingh Campus in the shadow of the Lioness Gate.

In 1981 a BCom Conversion Course, aimed at graduates from other disciplines wishing to qualify as Chartered Accountants, was offered for the first time.

Also in 1981 two new higher degrees were introduced: the Master of Philosophy to cater for cross-disciplinary research, and the Doctor of Economic Sciences. The Faculty also now offers full-time and part-time Postgraduate Diplomas in Management in fields ranging from Information Systems to Sports Management. Several of these are designed specifically for students without an undergraduate degree in Commerce.

During 1991 the Department of Statistical Sciences was formed from a merger of staff offering Quantitative Methods courses in the Business Science Department and the Department of Mathematical Statistics. Staff members of this new department were given the choice of becoming members of the Commerce Faculty or the Science Faculty. A number of staff of the Statistical Sciences Department became members of the Faculty of Commerce.

In 1994 the School of Management Studies was formed when the Industrial Psychology section of the Department of Psychology and the section of Organisation and Management were brought in to the Department of Business Science. The School comprises a number of sections including Marketing, Actuarial Science, Organisational Psychology and Applied Management. The increasing influence of technology, as well as the need to prepare students to tackle real-life problems at the nexus of technology, people and business, led to the establishment of the Department of Information Systems in 1994. The department soon embarked on a research focus, led by the late Prof Dewald Roode and the first PhD graduate, Prof Alemayehu Molla, in 2002 with a thesis on e-Commerce in developing countries.

After many years of providing academic development programmes to equity students in the Faculty, the Education Development Unit (EDU) was formally established in the Faculty in October 2007, thanks to the initiative and generosity of an alumnus, Duncan Saville. The EDU has the aims of addressing previous educational disadvantage through carefully developed and managed interventions and stimulating and nurturing excellence in teaching and learning practice across the faculty (see below for more details).

In 2011 a BCom in Management Studies was offered for the first time, to enable students to focus on a suite of management studies courses within a three-year degree. 2011 also saw the opening of a new custom-designed building for the School of Economics on Middle-Campus. The opening ceremony created the opportunity to celebrate strategic links between the Faculty and its partners in the private and public sector, as well as a host of individuals (staff, alumni and others) through an iconic sculpture, The Silver Tree.

The Faculty has been led by a number of globally-recognised scholars over the years. In recent times these have included Emeritus Professor John Simpson, Emeritus Professor Brian Kantor, Professor Melvin Ayogu, Professor Don Ross, Prof Ingrid Woolard and the current Incumbent A/Professor Linda Ronnie.

The need to constantly evolve in order to meet changing local and global needs resulted in far-reaching changes and in 2011 UCT's Senate approved a restructuring process. Approval was granted to change the name of the Department of Accounting to the **College of Accounting**. In addition a decision was taken to establish the **Department of Finance and Tax** as well as the **Nelson Mandela School of Public Governance**

The new shape and form of the Faculty of Commerce is thus as follows:

- One college - **College of Accounting**;
- Two departments - **Information Systems** as well as **Finance and Tax**;
- Four schools - **School of Management Studies, School of Economics, Graduate School of Business** as well as the **Nelson Mandela School of Public Governance**.

Commerce Students' Council

The Commerce Students' Council (CSC) was established to ensure representation of Commerce students in the University governing structure. The CSC is elected each year in September by students within the Commerce Faculty. Those elected to the Council are Commerce students who volunteer their services for the welfare of their fellow students.

On the academic side, the Council co-ordinates a class representative system which is aimed at enhancing relationships between students and academic staff. The Council is also involved in course and time-table evaluations. These evaluations are discussed at Commerce Faculty Board meetings, at the Academic Policy and Practice Committee, and at the Student Assembly, on all of which Commerce students are actively represented by senior CSC members.

On the social side, the Commerce Students' Council organises several functions throughout the year, where students, together with lecturers and administrators, can meet. The events usually organised include, the Orientation Week festivities, guest speakers and other events.

The official magazine of the CSC, Rands & Sense, is published annually and distributed among Commerce students. This magazine informs Commerce students about the activities of the Council and a wide range of current issues that affect students, who are encouraged to contribute articles to the magazine.

The CSC urges all Commerce students to become actively involved in shaping the future of the Council and the Faculty of Commerce, by running for Council or by applying to become a class

representative. It invites suggestions and constructive ideas on how to improve efficiency and effectiveness.

For more information and/or queries regarding the CSC, please contact the CSC at its offices (Room 3.13.2, 3rd floor, Leslie Social Science Building) during their consultation times (12-2pm Monday to Friday) or alternatively send an email to CSC@myuct.ac.za.

Bookstore

The UCT Bookstore is committed to make the most of student experience and the least of student expenses. The shop sells prescribed and recommended books, stationery, UCT clothing and memorabilia and second hand books. UCT Campus Bookstore is located on the Upper Campus, Steve Biko Building, Cissie Gool Plaza. Contact (021) 650-2485/6/7.

POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

Academic Year of Study (AYOS)

This term is used to describe the academic level of study for a student within a programme in the faculty. Where a student has changed programme or has needed to repeat courses required for the degree, the number of years they have spent already at UCT can differ from their AYOS. It is determined easily by the minimum number of years in which a student can graduate from the programme for which they are registered.

Recognition of prior learning (RPL)

If you do not have the required formal educational qualifications specified for admission into a programme in which you are interested, but you believe that your age, work and life experiences have provided you with equivalent levels of learning, you may apply for admission through the Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) process. This does not mean that you will be accepted for study in the programme of your choice, but it does ensure that a broad range of your knowledge and skills will be taken into account when considering your application.

Applying using the RPL method means a considerable amount of work for the candidate in the preparation of materials, completion of various exercises and sometimes taking admissions tests - the specific requirements will be determined by the Higher Degrees Committee in consultation with the relevant convener.

If you are interested in utilising the RPL method for admission to UCT, we suggest the following:

- Establish what course, degree or programme you are interested in and find out exactly what the entry requirements are. To do this, contact the Departmental Secretary of the course in question.
- Complete a UCT application form and the Departmental application form by the closing date for applications of the year before you wish to enrol for study. Submit both forms together with a covering letter stating that you plan to seek an RPL route into the programme.
- Compile all the documentation about existing education qualifications and identify on which grounds you do not currently qualify.
- Write a 2-3 page letter of motivation which outlines 1) a profile of yourself, 2) why you are interested in this particular course of study, 3) in what way your work or life experiences have prepared you for this course of study.
- Send this letter to the programme leader of the course of study you wish to follow, by October of the year before you wish to enrol for study.

A nominal fee may be involved in the assessment process. For more information on RPL generally at UCT, and for assistance in completing the RPL process, please contact the following members of

the Centre for Higher Education Development: Linda Cooper at Linda.Cooper@uct.ac.za or Dr Salma Ismail at Salma.Ismail@uct.ac.za.

INDEX

Academic Year of Study (AYOS).....	241
Accounting	195
Accounting for Portfolio Managers.....	120
Action Learning Report.....	200
Action Learning Research Project.....	195
Actuarial Risk Management.....	159
Actuarial Science III Assets	166
Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics	160
Actuarial Science Research Project.....	171
AdFin.....	212
Advanced Econometrics	127
Advanced Leadership	207
Advanced Macroeconomics	125
Advanced Micro Economics	125
Advanced Taxation I	135
Advanced Taxation II.....	136
Alternative Investments.....	138
Analysis of Population Processes	183
App Compliance Mgt Practice	220
Application & Technical Development.....	153
Applied Compliance Mgt Prac	220
Applied Corporate Finance.....	138
Applied Economics Modelling Econometrics	119
Applied Growth Theory	126
Applied International Trade	128
Applied Investments.....	137
Applied Labour Economics.....	122
Applied SRI.....	197
Applied Time Series Analysis.....	129
Bachelor of Commerce Honours (PART-TIME) specialising in Economic Analysis of Financial Markets.....	41
Bachelor of Commerce Honours in Organisational Psychology specialising in Change Management.....	47
Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in Accounting	34
Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in Actuarial Science	36
Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in Economics	38
Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in Finance.....	40
Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in Information Systems	42
Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in Management Information Systems	44
Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in Taxation	45
Bookstore.....	241
Branding in Emerging Markets	229
Building Business Acumen	195
Bus Devel Emerging Markets	221
Business Acumen I.....	200
Business Acumen II.....	199
Business and Corporate Communication: Theory and Practice	168
Business and Systems Analysis.....	152
Business Development in Emerging Markets.....	198
Business Model Innovation Lab	214
Business Research and Communication.....	167
Business, Government & Society.....	196
Business, Government and Society	205

Campaign Communications and Reputation Management.....	170
Capital Flows & Emerging Markets	211
Capital Flows & Emerging Mkts	218
Capital Markets and Financial Instruments	144
Class Medals.....	237
Coaching	208
Commerce Students' Council.....	240
Company Valuations	208
Complexity of Change.....	209
Computer Forensics Coursework.....	151
Consumer Behaviour	161
Consumption and Microeconomic Theory	121
Contact Details of Departments.....	6
Contents	3
Corporate Finance and Equity Valuation.....	118
Corporate Finance and Investment	203
Corporate Finance and Valuations.....	144
Corporate Governance III	102
Course Codes - Explanatory Notes.....	9
Creativity in Business	167
Cross-sectional Econometric Methods	121
Degrees, diplomas and certificates awarded by the Faculty	11
Designing Sustainable Business Models	200
Development Economics.....	116
Development Microeconomics	131
Digital Economics	123
Dissertation.....	201
Dissertation (Programme Evaluation)	176
Doctor of Economic Sciences	99
Doctor of Philosophy specialising in Business Administration	95
Doctor of Philosophy specialising in Economics (by coursework & dissertation).....	97
Doctor of Philosophy specialising in Information Systems	96
Doctoral Research Design	217
Doing Business in Africa.....	216
Doing Business in Asia and China	209
Econometrics	113
Economic Challenges in Africa	113
Economics	204
Economics for Business.....	222
Economics Module	119
Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms	116
Economics of Inequality: Causes, Consequences and Policy	123
Effective People Practices	168
Electronic Marketing	165
E-Marketing	210
Emerging Enterprises.....	221
Emerging Markets in Context.....	230
Empirical Finance.....	144
Employee/Employer Relationships and Organisations.....	207
Enterprise Systems and BPM Coursework.....	149
Entrepreneurial Strategies.....	166
Environmental Economics.....	117
Essential Terminology	235
Events Management.....	168

Experiments in Economics	115
Finance	223
Finance & Investment.....	175
Finance and Investment Technical B.....	178
Finance Honours Research Project.....	137
Finance Research Project	136
Financial Economics	117
Financial Reporting IV	102
Financial Risk Management	201
Financial Services Regulation	202
Financial Systems Design.....	155
Fintech and Cryptocurrencies.....	126
Fixed Income Security Analysis.....	118
Futures, Options & Derivatives.....	119
General Information	6
General Insurance.....	177
Global Financial Architecture	202
Global Supply Chain Management.....	221
Governance & Growth	124
Guide to the usage of this Handbook.....	5
Health and Care	178
Healthcare Specialist	177
Honours Long Essay.....	119
Housing Finance for Emerging Markets	215
Inclusive Innovation Research and Practice	229
Industrial Organization	131
Information Systems Coursework	150
Information Systems Management.....	153
Information Systems Masters by Dissertation only.....	154
Information Systems Masters Course Work.....	154
Information Systems Masters Dissertation.....	155
Information Systems Project	151
Information Systems Research Project.....	152
Information Systems Thesis	156
Innovative Finance in Africa	214
Int Finance for Development.....	227
Integrated Marketing Communication.....	161
Intercultural and Diversity Management.....	169
Inter-disciplinary Research Thesis	132
International Finance	127
International Tax I.....	142
International Tax II.....	142
International Trade Negotiations and Global Governance	192
International Trade Policies.....	203
Intro to Compliance Management	220
Intro to Compliance Mgt	219
Intro to Legal Compliance.....	212
Introduction to African Economic Development	186
Introduction to Finance & Derivatives.....	143
Introduction to Sport Management.....	163
Investment Decision Theory and Applications.....	118
Issues in Development Finance	227
Issues In Economic Development In Africa.....	190
Labour Economics.....	120

Land Economics and Governance	133
Ldrship, Org & Values	219
Leadership	204
Leadership & Personal Devpt	223
Leadership I	188
Leadership II	190
Leadership in Public Governance	191
Leading Organisations in a VUCA World	215
Lean & Operation Excellence	225
Life Insurance	173
Life Insurance Specialist	176
Macroeconomic Policy Analysis	131
Macroeconomics	112
Management Consulting	229
Management Control Systems	210
Management Theory in Practice	165
Managerial Accounting & Finance II	101
Managing for Customer Value	218
Managing for Shareholder Value	217
Managing for Societal Value	225
Managing Value Streams	194
Marketing	206
Marketing Metrics	229
Markets in Emerging Countries	224
Master of Business Administration	87
Master of Business Administration specialising in Executive Management	91
Master of Commerce in Development Finance	86
Master of Commerce in Organisational Psychology	73
Master of Commerce specialising in Accounting	56
Master of Commerce specialising in Actuarial Science	57
Master of Commerce specialising in Applied Economics	58
Master of Commerce specialising in Economic Development	62
Master of Commerce specialising in Economic Science	64
Master of Commerce specialising in Economics	60
Master of Commerce specialising in Finance	66
Master of Commerce specialising in Information Systems	54
Master of Commerce specialising in Taxation	71
Master of Philosophy in Development Policy And Practice	79
Master of Philosophy in People Management	80
Master of Philosophy specialising in Analytical Population Research	75
Master of Philosophy specialising in Inclusive Innovation	55
Master of Philosophy specialising in Mathematical Finance	76
Master of Philosophy specialising in Programme Evaluation	78
Master of Philosophy specialising in Risk Management Of Financial Markets	92
Masters by dissertation in Applied Management	179
Masters Dissertation in Business Science	171
Masters in Business Science	171
Masters in Economics Full Dissertation	124
Masters In Economics Half Dissertation	129
Masters in Finance	139
Mathematical Computing Skills	143
Mathematics and Statistics for Economists	120
Microeconometrics	129
Microeconomics	112

Microeconomics II.....	132
Micro-Enterprise Finance.....	226
Mini Dissertation in Financial Management.....	140
Minor Dissertation.....	204
Minor Dissertation 60 Credit.....	189
Minor Dissertation Accounting 60 credits.....	104
Minor Dissertation Accounting 90 credits.....	104
Minor Dissertation in Finance.....	139
Natural Resource Economics.....	127
Negotiation to Create Value.....	196
Numerical Methods in Finance I.....	145
Numerical Methods in Finance II.....	146
Officers in the Faculty.....	7
Operations Management.....	223
Org Psych Hons Coursework.....	159
Organisation and Management.....	167
Organisational Behaviour & People Management.....	205
Organisational Project.....	164
Organisational Psychology Internship.....	178
Organisational Psychology Masters (Coursework).....	174
Organisational Psychology Masters (Dissertation).....	175
Organisational Psychology Research Paper.....	160
Panel Data Methods.....	122
Pensions.....	173
Pensions Specialist.....	174
People Management Coursework I Applied Research Task.....	179
People Management I.....	172
People Management II (Coursework).....	172
People Management Research Project.....	173
Persuasion in Multimodal Discourses and Domains.....	170
PhD in Business Administration.....	216
PhD in Business Science.....	180
PhD in Economics.....	132
PhD in Finance.....	147
PhD in Programme Evaluation.....	180
PhD in Taxation.....	147
Planning New Ventures.....	197
Policy Analysis.....	115
Policy Implementation & the Regulation of Markets.....	187
Population and Development.....	181
Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting.....	27
Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science.....	14
Postgraduate Diploma in Management.....	15
Prizes and Scholarships.....	237
Problems of Globalisation.....	130
Professional Communication (Actuarial Science).....	161
Professional Sales Management Practice.....	206
Professional Sales Organisation.....	207
Programme Evaluation Masters Coursework.....	176
Project Finance.....	226
Project Management.....	216
Projecting Population Change.....	183
Public Financial Management.....	102
Public Leadership I.....	185

Public Leadership II.....	185
Public Sector Audit Governance.....	103
Public Sector Finance.....	228
Public Sector Financial Reporting.....	103
Public Sector Structures & Functions.....	103
Quantitative Finance Research Project.....	171
Quantitative Finance Selected Topics.....	166
Quantitative Methods of Economics.....	125
Quants in Development Finance.....	227
Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL).....	241
Research & Policy Tools.....	130
Research & Writing I.....	114
Research and Policy Numeracy.....	185
Research and Policy Numeracy II.....	189
Research Design and Proposal Development.....	190
Research Methods.....	225
Research Methods in Information Systems.....	156
Research Methods in Taxation.....	135
Research Project.....	191
Research Report.....	218
Responsible Investment.....	228
Retail Management and Service Marketing.....	162
Risk Management of Financial Markets.....	146
Rules for Distinction.....	237
Science of Sport.....	164
Securities Legislation.....	117
Selected South African Topics.....	174
Short Leave Process.....	241
Social Finance.....	215
Social Innovation and Entrepreneurship.....	213
Social Innovation Entrepreneurship.....	219
Social Innovation Lab.....	213
Social Innovation Laboratory.....	198
South African Financial Markets.....	143
Sovereign Debt Management.....	202
Specialised Topics in Accounting & Research Report.....	104
Sport Management in Practice.....	163
Sports Admin & Bus.....	164
Statistical Sciences Honours.....	234
Statistics for Population and Health.....	182
Stochastic Calculus for Finance I.....	143
Stochastic Calculus for Finance II.....	146
Strategic and International Marketing.....	162
Strategic Brand Building.....	211
Strategic Marketing.....	196
Strategic Policymaking for Development: Analysis & Practices.....	187
Strategic Trends.....	222
Strategy.....	205
Strategy by Design.....	198
System Development Project II.....	154
Systemic Executive Practice.....	217
Systemic Management Practice.....	194
Tax Minor Dissertation, 60 Credits.....	141
Taxation Coursework.....	140

Taxation III.....	101
Taxation Masters Dissertation.....	139
Taxation Minor Dissertation (90 Credits).....	141
Taxation Technical Report.....	135
Team Management and Communication.....	169
Term Dates and Public Holidays.....	8
The Analysis of Complex Surveys.....	122
The Analysis of Survey Data.....	114
The Economics of Conflict, War and Peace.....	121
The Economy & Its Financial Markets.....	114
The Postgraduate Centre.....	241
The Practice of Policy Implementation.....	186
The Practice of Policy Making and Implementation.....	191
The Practice of Strategic Policy-making for development.....	186
The Process of Policy-making & Implementation.....	187
Theory and Practice for Population Research.....	182
Thesis in Development Policy and Practice.....	192
Thinking about Population.....	182
Topics in Accounting and Governance.....	104
Topics in African Economic Transformation.....	191
Topics in Banking and Treasury Management.....	138
Topics in Development Policy.....	188
Topics In Development Policy.....	185
Topics in Financial Management.....	140
Topics in Financial Management Research Report.....	145
Values Based Leadership.....	224
Values Based Leadership and Sustainability.....	199
Venture Exploitation.....	230
Venture Launch.....	230
Views of Institutional & Behavioural Economics.....	128
Welfare Measurement.....	123
Writing for Publication.....	183
WTO and Trade Negotiations.....	212